This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 875,907

JAMES, (7TH) EARL OF DERBY, K.G., CHARLOTTE, HIS WIFE,
AND LADY KATHARINE STANLEY, THEIR (3RD) DAUGHTER.

From a painting by Vandyke, in the possession of the Earl of Clarendon

UNIV.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

Lancashire and Cheshire.

FOR THE YEAR 1889.—VOLUME XLI.

NEW SERIES.—VOLUME V.

LIVERPOOL:
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY.
1890.

T. BRAKELL LTD., LIVERPOOL.

Compl sets
Gottschalk
2-11-31
21268

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

An Attempt to Classify and Date the various Shapes found in Heraldic Shields — principally in England, with incidental datings. By Geo. Grazebrook, F.S.A.... 1

Chapels of the Mascy Foundation at Hollynfare and Warrington. By Mrs. Arthur Cecil Tempest 77

Hornby Castle. By William Oliver Roper 105

Notes on some Recent Excavations at Burscough Priory. By James Bromley..... 127

James, Seventh Earl of Derby. By Frank John Leslie, F.R.G.S. 147

Warrington Friary, and the Recent Discoveries there. By William Owen, F.R.I.B.A. 175

COMMUNICATIONS.

Leather, Bronze, Pewter, &c., Ornaments, from the Cheshire Shore. By Charles Potter 195

On an Impressed Plaque bearing a Portrait of King Charles I. By John Paul Rylands, F.S.A. 202

The Molineux Chalice. By R. D. Radcliffe, M.A..... 205

Schedule of Deeds and Documents, the property of Colonel Thomas Richard Crosse, preserved in the Muniment Room at Shaw Hill, Chorley, in the County of Lancaster. Part I. By R. D. Radcliffe. 208

Report for 1889 227

Balance Sheet 227

New Members elected, 1889 228

Papers read 228

Index 229

Editorial Notes and Acknowledgments v

List of Illustrations vii

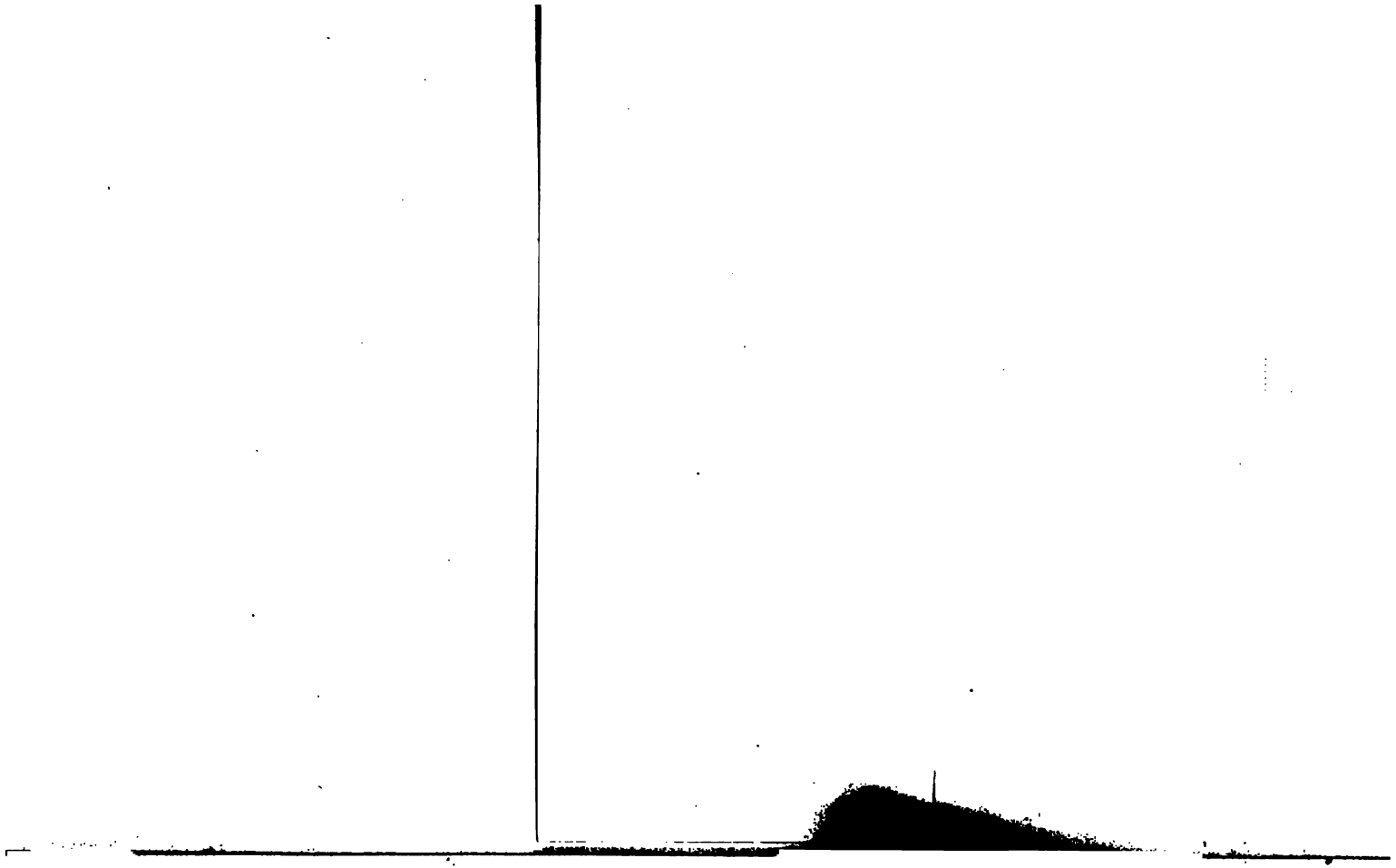
List of Societies in Correspondence xi

Council and Officers, for the Year 1890 (Session xli) xiii

Officers of the Society since commencement xiv

List of Members xv

Local Secretaries xxviii



In issuing this fully illustrated volume of *Transactions*, the Editor desires to point out that it would not have been possible to do so without the artistic and pecuniary assistance of the writers of the papers. A list of these donors is subjoined, and their contributions are hereby gratefully acknowledged.

Mr. GEORGE GRAZEBROOK, F.S.A, obtained the loan of many wood blocks, drew five lithographic plates, and otherwise contributed towards the cost of illustrating his paper.

Mr. F. J. LESLIE gave a donation of five pounds.

Mr. JAMES BROMLEY drew all the plates for his paper ready for the stone, and paid for hand-colouring two of the same.

Mr. W. O. ROPER paid half the total cost of the two illustrations to "Hornby Castle."

Mr. WILLIAM OWEN, F.R.I.B.A., drew the whole of the plates illustrating "Warrington Friary," and paid half the cost of reproducing the same by photo-lithography.

Mr. R. D. RADCLIFFE gave the plate of the Molyneux Chalice.

THIS VOLUME HAS BEEN PREPARED FOR THE PRESS BY
R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., CH. CH., OXFORD.

List of Illustrations.

Shapes of Shields.

PLATES.

PAGE.

I.—Thirty-eight lithographed Shapes of Shields, with other details. Mr. Rylands' Nomenclature *To face* 4

II.—Seven lithographic illustrations of Seals or other details ... ... *To face* 14

III.—Twelve lithographic illustrations of Seals or other details ... ... *To face* 24

IV.—Twelve lithographic illustrations of Seals, Shields, Crests, and details ... ... *To face* 38

V.—Eight lithographic illustrations of Seals, Shields, &c., and the Liverpool Halfpenny, 1791 ... *To face* 48

Full page woodcut of a knightly Shield of the fifteenth century, preserved at Shotover, co. Oxford *To face* 60

VI.—Six lithographic drawings, to show the history, with exact dates, of one form of shield... ... *To face* 74

WOODCUTS.

Foot Soldiers, showing a hand-grenade and a small round Target; from a MS. of 1473 4

Saxon Horseman, with round Shield hung on his back; from Cotton MS., Cleopatra, cviii, early eleventh century 6

David and his company on their expedition against Nabal; from Sloane MS., No. 346, thirteenth century 7

Seal of Ilbert de Laci; eleventh century... 12

Seal of Gilbert de Gant, who died 1156 13

PAGE.

Seal of Ralph son of William of Dimsdale-on-Tees; 1174-80 14

Two engravings of the Seal of Malgarus le Vavasour; 1140-50 ... 15

Seal of Egidius de Gorram; 1175-80 16

Seal of Roheis de Gant, Countess of Lincoln before 1156 16

Two Soldiers, from Harl. MS., Y 6, showing Shields with flat tops and rounded corners; end of twelfth century 17

Seal of Johannes fil. Galfrid de Edinton, with triangular Shield; thirteenth century 18

Wager of duel; from the Miscell. Rolls, *temp.* Henry III., date 1210-50 20

Seal of Turstan Dispensator Regis; about 1210 20

Secretum of Robert Braybroke, who was Bishop of London 1382-1401; from a deed, 1392 23

Seal of Sir Gerard Braibrok the younger; from the same deed, 21st May, 1392. 23

Seal of Edmund de Arundel, 1301-26 23

Seal of Richard son of Richard de Beyvill, of Wodewalton; from a deed of 1349 24

Seal of Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, 1372 26

Seal of Richard, Earl of Arundel, 1330-76 27

Seal of Matilde, the relict of Simon Fraunceys, citizen of London; from a deed, 33 Edward III. (1359) 28

Dimidiated Seal of Elianor Ferre; from a deed, 1348... 29

Two Knights on horseback; from British Museum, Add. MS., 15,477; date 1360 31

Seal of Sir John Pelham; from a deed, 1469 32

Seal of Richard Dudley of Clapton, Northamptonshire, 1465; engraved from the original silver matrix 33

A group of Knights of the fourteenth century 35

Escutcheon of Arms, Mantling, and Crest of the Ironmongers' Company of London; from the grant, 1st September, 1455... 35

A Knight of the fifteenth century on horseback; from *Chroniques d'Angleterre* [MS. Royal 14, E. iv] 36

Illustration of a Soldier, with Spear and Shield; from Cotton MS., Claudius, D. ii, fo. 30; early fourteenth century 36

Two Soldiers of the fifteenth century; from the Romance of the Rose, Harl. MS., 4925, fo. cxxx 37

Seal of John de Tilneye; from a deed, 1353... 40

Seal of Thomas Straunge; from a deed, 1419 41

Two engravings of the Signet of Francis, fifth Earl of Shrewsbury, 1545 45

Seal of Robert Ap Reece, 1548 45

Seal engraved by the celebrated Thomas Simon, about 1649, for Sir Edward Nicholas, Secretary to Charles I. 45

Seal of Thomas Bate, of Ashby-de-la-Zouche; born 1648, died 1707 ... 45

Three engravings of the Statute Merchants Seal of Carlisle, 1670 ... 55

Ledger Tomb to Ashley Palmer and his wife, at Hawstead, 1792 ... 56

PAGE.

Two impressions of a Signet used as a Counterseal to a deed of Dartford Priory, Kent, on the 24th December, 1529... 60

Enamelled Plaque, with Shield of Arms and date 1563; inscribed—"Thomas. Bel. Miles. dedit. civitati. Gloc." 61

Ledger Tomb at Brent-eleigh to Mrs. Sawyer, 1734 63

Ledger Tomb at Kelston Churchyard — Gibbes quartering Harrington and Specott, 1730 64

Seal of Robert Greysbrooke, of Stoke Hall, in Middleton, co. Warwick; attached to his will, 1st September, 1668 65

Seal of Bartlett, of Marldon and Exeter 69

Seal of Joseph Palmer, King's Messenger; born 1683, died 1759 ... 69

Seal of Michael Grazebrooke, of Audnam; born 1723, died 1766 ... 69

Seal of Joseph Sikes to his will, 1758 69

Mural Tablet in Winchester Cathedral; dated 1699 71

Monument, from St. Margaret's, Hertford; dated 1691-2 71

Bornby Castle.

I.—Collotype copy of a photograph ... ... *To face* 105

II.—Collotype copy of N. Buck's view (1727) ,, 123

Burscough Priory.

I.—Plan of Priory Church, &c. ... ... *To face* 127

II.—Section ... ... ,, 129

III.—Structural details ... ... ,, 138

IV.—Structural details ... ... ,, 138

V.—Structural details ... ... ,, 138

VI.—Window Tracery and Stained Glass, &c. ,, 140

VII.—Monumental details ... ... ,, 140

VIII.—Miscellaneous finds ... ... ,, 142

IX.—Floor Tiles, &c. ... ... ,, 144

X.—Piscina and Masons' Marks, &c.... ... ,, 144

XI.— ... ... ,, 144

James, Seventh Earl of Derby.

Autotype reproduction of Vandyke's picture of the Earl and Countess of Derby... ... ... *Frontispiece.*

Portrait, from a painting by Vandyke, at Knowsley *To face* 152

Chair, preserved at Knowsley ... ... ,, 173

Warrington Friary.

		PAGE.
I.—Restored plan	*Between*	176/7
II.—Block plan	*To face*	179
III.—Exact plan of work as discovered, 1887	,,	182
IV. V. VI. Architectural details	,,	188
VII.—Tiling of the Choir	,,	191
VIII.—Separate Tile Patterns	,,	192
IX.—Tomb Stones or Coffin Lids	,,	193

Ornaments from the Cheshire Shore.

Leather, Bronze, &c., Objects, from the Cheshire Shore	*Between*	196/7
Stud, forming an ornament on a Leather Strap		197
Ornamental Strap	*To face*	202

The Molineux Chalice.

The Molineux Chalice 206

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Society of Antiquaries of London.
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland.
Royal Archæological Institute, London.
Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Kent Archæological Society.
Somersetshire Archæological Society.
Sussex Archæological Society.
Chester Archæological Society.
Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian Society.
Leicestershire Archæological Association.
Yorkshire Antiquarian and Topographical Association.
Shropshire Archæological Society.
Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.
Manchester Literary Club.

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS, FOR THE YEAR 1890.

President.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

Vice-Presidents.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF OXFORD, D.D., F.S.A., *Ex-President.*
THOMAS GLAZEBROOK RYLANDS, F.S.A., *Ex-President.*
THE LORD LIEUT. OF CHESHIRE (THE DUKE OF WESTMINSTER, K.G.)
THE LORD LIEUT. OF LANCASHIRE (THE EARL OF SEFTON, K.G.)
HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G.
THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF DERBY, K.G.
THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF LATHOM.
THE RIGHT HON. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.
THE REV. THE RECTOR OF LIVERPOOL.
JOHN RUSKIN, LL.D.
JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1890.

B. L. BENAS.
JAMES BROMLEY.
GEORGE GRAZEBROOK, F.S.A.
E. M. HANCE, LL.B.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1891.

T. ALGERNON EARLE.
LIEUT.-COL. FISHWICK, F.S.A.
REV. A. E. P. GRAY, M.A., F.S.A.
W. FORSHAW WILSON.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1892.

T. A. BELLEW.
J. P. EARWAKER, M.A., F.S.A.
JOHN HARGREAVES.
W. O. ROPER.

Hon. Treasurer.

H. D. ESHELBY, F.S.A.

Hon. Librarian.

G. T. SHAW.

Hon. Curator.

CHARLES POTTER.

Hon. Secretary and Editor.

R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., Ch. Ch., Oxon.

Hon. Assistant Secretary.

T. N. MORTON.

Officers of the Society since commencement.

Presidents.

1.	Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire	1848.
2.	Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire	1854.
3.	General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L.	1855.
4.	Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P.	1863.
5.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c.	1866.
6.	Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c.	1869.
7.	The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester	1875.
8.	Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c.	1879.
9.	Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A.	1885.
10.	RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.	1889.

Secretaries.

1848.	Rev. A. Hume. LL.D., and H. C. Pidgeon.	
1851.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	
1854.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	
		Assistant Secretaries.
1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall.
1875.	David Buxton.	[Arthur Wakefield.]
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. / R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A.	T. N. MORTON.

Treasurers.

1848.	Thomas Avison, F.S.A.
1860.	William Burke.
1867.	John G. Jacob.
1886.	H. D. ESHELBY, F.S.A.

	Librarians.	Curators.
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	*(Offices in abeyance.)*	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	G. T. SHAW.	CHARLES POTTER.

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS,

Corrected to 6th November, 1890.

The names of Life Members are printed in SMALL CAPITALS, and those of Resident Members have an asterisk attached.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1889. April 4 *Abraham, Miss E. C. River Lawn, Grassendale Park.

1889. Jan. 10 *Abraham, Thomas Fell. 53 Bidston road, Oxton.

1872. Dec. 12 Abram, W. A. 42 Adelaide terrace, Preston New road, Blackburn.

1877. Feb. 22 Adshead, George Haward. Fern Villas, 94 Bolton road, Pendleton, Manchester.

1887. Jan. 20 Ainslie, William George, M.P. Grizedale Hall, Hawkshead.

1889. Jan. 10 *Alsop, J. W., B.A. 14 Castle street, Liverpool.

1871. Jan. 12 Andrew Frank. Apsley place, Ashton-under-Lyne.

1889. Feb. 21st *Arkle, Richard Naylor, M.A. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.

1888. Mar. 22 *Athenæum Library, Liverpool.

1889. Feb. 7 *Atkinson, Wm. Christopher. 8 Harrington street, Liverpool.

1877. Dec. 13 Axon, W. E. A. 66 Murray street, Higher Broughton, Manchester.

1890. Jan. 23 *Ayrton, William. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.

1889. Jan. 10 *Bailey, James. Rostherne, Greenhill road, Allerton, Liverpool.

1888. Nov. 29 Banks, William. 1 Starkie street, Preston.

1886. Nov. 18 *Banner, John S. Harmood. Puddington Hall, Neston, Cheshire.

1889. Mar. 7 *Bartlett, William. Highfield House, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.

Date of Election.	
1889. Mar. 7	*Bedell, Rev. A. J., M.A. The Parsonage, Courtenay road, Waterloo, Liverpool.
1848. Nov. 23	*Bell, Henry. Greenfield, West Kirby, Cheshire.
1875. Feb. 4	*Bellew, Thomas Acheson. 23 Canning street, Liverpool.
1864. Dec. 1	*Benas, B. L. 5 Prince's avenue, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	*Bencke, Albert Henry, M.A. Bentham, West Derby, Liverpool.
1884. Nov. 13	Bennett, Henry. Rock Cottage, Bedminster, Bristol.
1889. Feb. 21	*Billson, Alfred. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 29	*Birchall, Charles. The Laurels, Church street, Egremont, Birkenhead.
1889. Oct. 31	Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff place, Birmingham.
1888. Nov. 15	Bispham, William. 12 Eighteenth street West, New York, U.S.A.
1870. April 7	Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1883. Mar. 8	Blundell, Rev. T. B. H., Hon. Canon of Liverpool. Halsall Rectory, Ormskirk.
1888. Mar. 22	Bodleian Library. Oxford.
1890. Nov. 6	*Bootle Free Library. Oriel road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22	Boston Athenæum. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Trübner & Co., Ludgate hill, London, E.C.
1889. Jan. 10	Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Trübner & Co.
1853. Dec. 15	Bossi, Arthur. Care of Thompson, Melly & Co., Brown's Buildings, Liverpool.
1881. Dec. 1	Bourne, Robert W. 18 Hereford square, London, S.W.
1858. April 15	*Bower, Anthony. Gayton Cottage, Neston, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21	*Bradbury, George. 14 Cook street, Liverpool.
1890. Feb. 20	*Brakell, Henry Edward. Magazine terrace, New Brighton.
1888. Nov. 29	*Bremner, Rupert Stanley. 24 Parkfield road, Liverpool.
1887. Feb. 10	Bristowe, Sir Henry Fox, Q.C., Vice-Chancelior of the County Palatine of Lancaster. The Cliffe, Nantwich.

Date of Election.	
1876. April 20	*Bromley, James. The Homestead, Lathom, Ormskirk.
1886. Nov. 18	Brooke, Charles Luxmore. Ashbrook Hall, Church Minshull, Middlewich, Cheshire.
1888. Feb. 23	Brooke, Colonel Thomas, F.S.A. Armitage Bridge, Huddersfield.
1868. Feb. 6	Brooks, Sir William Cunliffe, Bart., M.P. F.S.A. Barlow Hall, Manchester.
1872. April 4	Broughton, Frederick. Hamilton, Canada.
1889. Nov. 28	Brown, James Roberts. 14 Hilldrop road, Camden road, London, N.
1881. Jan. 27	Burnley Literary and Scientific Club. Burnley.
	Bury Co-operative Society. Bury.
1879. Jan. 9	Caraher, Hugh. Mellifont Villa, Llandudno.
1885. Jan. 22	Caröe, W. D. 10 Portsea place, London, W.
1888. Nov. 15	Carrington, W. A. Bakewell, Derbyshire.
1889. Feb. 21	*Caton, Richard, M.D. Rodney street, Liverpool.
1888. Dec. 13	Chadwick, Edwin. Mottram road, Stalybridge.
1889 Jan. 10	Chester, the Rt. Rev. the Lord Bishop of, D.D. The Palace, Chester, *President.*
1879. Jan. 9	Chetham Library. Manchester.
1888. Nov. 29	*Clarke, John. Mersey Bank, New Ferry, Birkenhead.
1859. April 14	Clement, Leonard. Forest View, Nelson-in-Marsden, Burnley.
1889. Feb. 21	*Cochran, William H., M.A. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.
1855. May 24	*Comber Thomas. B 13 Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6	*Cornish, James. 37 Lord street, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	*Cox, Edward W. Foxcovers, Bebington, Birkenhead.
1888. Nov. 15	Crane, John C. West Millbury, Mass., U.S.A.
1890. Nov. 6	Crofton, Henry Thomas. 36 Brazenose street, Manchester.
1889. Feb. 21	*Crosfield, John D. The Orchard, Huyton.
1885. April 16	*Cross, Samuel. 5 Rock lane, Rock Ferry, Cheshire.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1889. Mar. 7 CROSSE, COLONEL THOMAS RICHARD. Shaw Hill, Chorley.

1888. Mar. 22 Darwen Free Public Library. Darwen.

1888. Nov. 1 Day, Robert, F.S.A., M.R.I.A. 3 Sidney place, Cork.

1890. Jan. 23 *Deane, W. D. H., M.A. Brunswick House, Arundel avenue, Sefton park, Liverpool.

1889. Jan. 10 *Dempsey, Miss Ellinor Mary. Rosebank, Wallasey.

1862. Mar. 6 DERBY, THE EARL OF, K.G. Knowsley, Liverpool, *Vice-President.*

1857. April 23 DEVONSHIRE, THE DUKE OF, K.G., D.C.L., F.R.S. Chatsworth, Derbyshire, *Vice-President.*

1890. Jan. 23 *Dickinson John. 77 Bedford street, Liverpool.

1879. Dec. 11 Dun, John. Rock Villas, Latchford, Warrington.

1888. Mar. 22 Earle, Hardman Arthur. 7 Hill street, Rutland Gate, London, S.W.

1890. Feb. 20 *Earle, Capt. Henry, D.S.O. Allerton Tower, Liverpool.

1888. Feb. 9 *Earle, T. Algernon. West Derby Village, Liverpool.

1873. Dec. 11 Earwaker, John Parsons, M.A., F.S.A. Pensarn, Abergele, North Wales.

1872. April 4 Ebury, The Lord. 35 Park street, Grosvenor square, London, W.

1890. Jan. 9 Eden John. Colwyn, North Wales.

1851. Jan. 7 EGERTON OF TATTON, THE LORD. Tatton Park, Knutsford, Cheshire.

1889. Oct. 31 Esdaile, George. The Old Rectory, Platt-in-Rusholme, Manchester.

1886. Nov. 18 *Eshelby, H. Douglas, F.S.A. 24 Park road South, Birkenhead, *Hon. Treasurer.*

1848. Nov. 23 Evans, Edward. Bronwylfa, Wrexham.

1878. Jan. 10 Fairclough, John. The Grove, Moore, near Warrington.

1871. Jan. 12 FERGUSON, WILLIAM, F.C.S., F.G S., F.R.S.E. Kilmundy House, near Mintlaw, N.B.

ffarington, Miss. Worden Hall, Preston.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1888. Nov. 15 *Finney, Charles F. Huyton House, Huyton.

1888. Mar. 8 Finney, Isaac A. Macclesfield.

1880. April 1 Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A. The Heights, Rochdale.

1890. Nov. 6 Formby, John. Formby Hall, Formby.

1857. May 7 FRACKLETON, REV. S. S., A.M. Glenone Rectory, Port Glenone, County Antrim, Ireland.

1853. Dec. 15 FRANKS, AUGUSTUS WOOLLASTON, C.B., M.A., F.R.S., V.P.S.A. British Museum, London.

1890. Nov. 6 *Gardner, Willoughby. C 18 Exchange bldgs., Liverpool.

1875. Jan. 7 GARNETT, WILLIAM. Quernmore Park, Lancaster.

1890. Jan. 9 *Gatehouse, Charles. Westwood, Noctorum, Birkenhead.

1880. Nov. 18 Gatty, A. S., M.A., F.S.A. York Herald, Herald's College, London.

1867. April 11 *GENN, JOHN HAWKE. Rutland House, Nicholas Road, Blundellsands.

1879. April 17 Gibson, Rev. T. E. 72 Liverpool road, Birkdale, Southport.

1862. Mar. 6 GLADSTONE, RIGHT HON. WILLIAM EWART, M.P. Hawarden Castle, Flintshire, *Vice-President.*

1889. Feb. 21 *Gladstone, Robert. Harrington street, Liverpool.

1886. April 15 *Glazebrook, Thomas T., Jun. 7 Brunswick street, Liverpool.

1888. Nov. 29 *Gow, W., M.A. Highgate, Heswall, Cheshire.

1873. April 17 Gratrix, Samuel. Alport Town, Deansgate, Manchester.

1881. Jan. 27 *Gray, Rev. Andrew E. P., M.A., F.S.A. The Rectory, Wallasey, Cheshire.

1880. Nov. 18 Greenall, Henry. Winwick street, Warrington.

1880. Dec. 2 Greenall, Rev. Thomas, M.A., Hon. Canon of Chester. Grappenhall Rectory, Warrington.

1889. Nov. 14 Gregson, Wm. Eugene. 43 Moor lane, Great Crosby.

1854. Aug. 31 Grenside, Rev. William Bent, M.A. Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.

Date of Election.	
1889. Feb. 21	*Hampson, Robert Alfred. 2 Cook street, Liverpool
1874. Dec. 10	*Hance, E. M., I.L.B. School Board Office, Dale street, Liverpool.
1883. Jan. 25	*Hargreaves, John. Egerton Park, Rock Ferry.
1888. Nov. 29	*Hargreaves, John Price, M.A. 4 Wellington road, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1887.	Harrison, James. Dornden, Tunbridge Wells.
1857. April 23	HARTINGTON, THE MARQUESS OF, M.P. Devonshire House, 78 Piccadilly, London.
1888. Nov. 15	*Hayman, Walter Atkin. 46 Prince's road, Liverpool.
1848. Nov. 23	HEYWOOD JAMES, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S. 26 Kensington Palace gardens, London, W.
1872. Sept. 5	HINMERS, W. Cleveland House, Lancaster road, Eccles, Manchester.
1881. Dec. 15	Hodgkin, Thomas. Benwelldene, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
1860. Jan. 12	*Holden, Adam.
1890. Nov. 6	*Holland, Edgar S. Stoneleigh, Liscard, Cheshire.
1872. Jan. 11	*Holme, James. 10 Huskisson street, Liverpool.
1889. April 4	*Hooton, James. Grenville park, Aughton, Ormskirk.
1890. Feb. 20	*Hornby, Hugh Frederick. Sandown Lodge, Wavertree, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 29	*Horsfall, Charles E. 147 Bedford street south, Liverpool.
1889. Oct. 31	Hosack, James. Ellerslie, Kirkcudbright.
1888. Dec. 13	HOVENDEN, ROBERT, F.S.A. Heathcote, Park Hill road, Croydon.
1879. Dec. 11	Howorth, Henry H., M.P., F.S.A. Bentcliffe, Eccles, Manchester.
1890. Jan. 23	*Hughes, George. Staplands road, Broad Green, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 29	*Hughes, John. Wynnstay, Aigburth drive, Liverpool.
1851.	Humberston, Colonel Philip Stapleton. Glan y Wern, Denbigh.
1887. Mar. 24	Hutton, Wm. L. "*Advertiser*" Office, Ormskirk.

Date of Election.	
1889. Mar. 7	*Irven, Mrs. John D. Noctorum, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	*Irvine, Wm. Fergusson. 18 Devonshire road, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1889. Oct. 31	*Ismay, Thomas Henry. Dawpool, Birkenhead.
1889. Mar. 7	*Jackson, Thomas Hughes. Manor House, Birkenhead.
1848. Nov. 23	Jacson, Charles R. Barton Hall, Preston.
1882.	James, Francis. 190 Cromwell road, London, S.W.
1888. Nov. 1	Johnson, J. H. West Lindeth, Silverdale, Carnforth.
1889. Mar. 7	*Jones, George. The Nook, Bankfield road, West Derby.
1888. April 17	Jordan, J. Joseph. Manchester and Salford Bank, St. Anne Street, Manchester.
1888. Feb. 9	*Joynson, Tertius. Long View, Liscard, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	Kent-Green, Mrs. Edward. Claughton Rectory, Lancaster.
1890. Nov. 6	*Kerfoot-Jones, J. 32 Rodney street, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 29	*Kidman, James, M.A. 17 Brompton avenue, Liverpool.
1863. Nov. 5	*King, John Thomson. 4 Clayton square, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 15	Knowles, Peter. Warrington.
1872. April 4	Lathom, The Earl of. Lathom House, Ormskirk, *Vice-President.*
1888. Nov. 29	Lawrence, William Frederick, M.A., M.P. Cowesfield House, Salisbury.
1889. Feb. 7	*Layton, George. 9 Fenwick street, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	Leeds, Free Public Library of. Leeds.
1889. Mar. 7	Leeming, William. Alder Hey, West Derby.
1887. Dec. 1	*Leslie, Frank John. 15 Union court, Castle street, Liverpool.
1889. Feb. 7	*Lister, James. Basil Grange, West Derby.
1888. Nov. 1	*Liverpool Library (Lyceum). Bold street, Liverpool.
1886. Nov. 18	*Logeman, William S. 403 Old Chester road, Tranmere.

Date of Election.	
1889. Oct. 31	London, Library of the Corporation of. (Charles Welch, Librarian.) Guildhall, London, E.C.
1888. Feb. 9	MARSHALL, GEORGE WILLIAM, LL.D., F.S.A., *Rouge Croix.* College of Arms, Queen Victoria street, London, E.C.
1862. Mar. 6	*McCorquodale, Colonel George. The Willows, Newton-le-Willows.
1858. April 15	*McInnes, John. Heath Bank, Breck road, Wallasey.
1889. Mar. 7	*McCubbin, Hugh. Mill Bank House, West Derby.
1887. Feb. 10	*McKay, Professor, M.A. 39 Bentley road, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 22	Manchester Free Reference Library. King street, Manchester.
1888. Nov. 1	*Mansergh, Jas. Fleming. Clougha, Hargreaves road, Sefton park, Liverpool.
1864. Dec. 1	Marson, James. Hill Cliffe, Warrington.
1874. Feb. 18	*Mawdsley, James Platt. 4 Castle street, Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6	*Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield park, West Derby.
1890. Feb. 20	*Molyneux, Capt. A. Mitchell. Rock Point, New Brighton.
1890. Nov. 6	Molyneux, Lt.-Col. Edmund. Warren Lodge, Wokingham, Berks.
1886. Mar. 4	Molyneux-Seel, Edmund R. T. 25 Cheniston gardens, Kensington, London, W.
1880. Dec. 2	Monk, James B. Lingard, M.A. Belmore Park, Chasewater, Southsea.
1849. Nov. 8	Moore, Rev. Thomas, M.A. Midleton College, County Cork, Ireland.
1889. Jan. 10	*Morrow, Rev. T. K. Magee, M.A. 29 Newsham Drive, Liverpool.
1885. Mar. 19	*MORTON, THOMAS NAYLOR. 3 Hick's road, Seaforth, *Hon. Assistant Secretary.*
1888. Nov. 1	Myres, T. Harrison. 15 Chapel street, Preston.
1890. Feb. 20	*Naylor, John. Streatham Cottage, Woolton.
1857. Jan. 15	NAYLOR, RICHARD CHRISTOPHER. Kelmarsh Hall, Northampton.

Date of Election.	
1874. Dec. 10	Nicholson, Capt. Edward J. Lymm, Cheshire.
1888. Nov. 1	Norcliffe, Rev. Charles Best, M.A. Langton Hall, Malton, Yorkshire.
1889. Mar. 7	Norris, Edward S. Clifton Villas, Llanelly.
1881. Dec. 15	Odgers, Rev. James Edwin, M.A., Fellow of University College, London. Bowdon, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 7	Owen, William. Cairo street Chambers, Warrington.
1888. Mar. 22	Owens' College. Manchester.
1885. Jan. 22	Oxford, the Lord Bishop of, F.S.A. Cuddesdon Palace, Oxford, *Vice-President.*
1889. April 4	Peace, Maskell William. Ashfield, Wigan.
1888. Nov. 15	Pearson, Thomas H. Golborne Park, Newton-le-Willows.
1890. Nov. 6	*Peet, Henry. 97 Mount Pleasant.
1888. Nov. 29	*Pennington, Thomas R. Hightown, Southport.
1860. Mar. 21	Petty, Thomas Shaw. 128 Mount street, London, W.
1877. Dec. 13	Pierpoint, Robert, M.A. St. Austin's, Warrington; and Windham Club, St. James' square, London, S.W.
1886. Nov. 18	*Pilkington, Lieut.-Colonel John. Rookwood, Sandown Park, Wavertree.
1889. Oct. 31	*Poole, Sir James, Knt. Abercromby square, Liverpool.
1878. Feb. 7	*Potter, Charles. 101 Miles street, Toxteth Park, Liverpool, *Hon. Curator.*
1887. Mar. 24	Powell, Rev. Edward. Lydiate, Maghull.
1890. Feb. 20	*Prentice, John George. 62 Shrewsbury road, Birkenhead.
1887. Nov. 17	Pritt, W. C. Ashby. Madras.
1889. Feb. 21	*Quiggin, John M. 8 Harrington street, Liverpool.
1889. Oct. 31	*Radcliffe, Sir David, Knt. Thurstaston Hall, Birkenhead.
1888. Feb. 9	*Radcliffe, Frederick M. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.
1879. Jan. 8	*Radcliffe, Richard Duncan, M.A. Darley, Old Swan, Liverpool, *Hon. Secretary.*
1879. Dec. 11	*Rathbone, Philip Henry. Greenbank Cottage, Wavertree, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1874. Dec. 10 *Rathbone, Samuel Greg. Croxteth drive, Sefton park, Liverpool.

1889. April 4 *Read, Joseph F. 61 Lord street, Liverpool.

1890. Jan. 23 *Rhind, James. Sweeting street, Liverpool.

1889. Oct. 31 *Ridgway, Ebenezer. Huyton, Liverpool.

1889. Jan. 10 Ridgway, John Clare. Sankey Bridges, Warrington.

1855. Dec. 20 Robin, Rev. P. R., M.A., Hon. Canon of Chester. Woodchurch, Birkenhead.

1890. Nov. 6 *Robinson, Arthur Muschamp. Lorne road, Claughton, Birkenhead.

1890. Jan. 9 *Robinson, Wm. Postal Telegraphs, Liverpool.

1876. April 20 Roper, William O. Eadenbeck, Lancaster.

1889. Oct. 31 Royds, Clement Molyneux. Greenhill, Rochdale.

1888. Nov. 29 *Russell, Edward R. 6 Abercromby square, Liverpool.

1870. Nov. 3 *Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. Heather Lea, Claughton, Birkenhead, *Vice-President.*

1888. Dec. 13 Rylands, John. Thelwall Grange, Warrington.

1854. Dec. 13 Rylands, Thomas Glazebrook, F.S.A., F.L.S., M.R.I.A. Highfields, Thelwall, Warrington, *Vice-President.*

1874. Dec. 10 Rylands, William Harry, F.S.A. Society of Biblical Archæology, 11 Hart street, Bloomsbury, London, W.C.

1890. Nov. 6 *Ryley, Thomas Cropper. 19 Sweeting street, Liverpool.

1888. Mar. 22 St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.

1872. Mar. 21 SALISBURY, THE MARQUESS OF, K.G. Hatfield, Herts.

1888. Nov. 15 SANDEMAN, LIEUT.-COL. JOHN GLAS, Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. 24 Cambridge square, London, W.

1889. Jan. 10 *Scholefield, Joshua William. 33 Pembroke road, Bootle.

1889. Feb. 21 *Scully, James A. 8 Harrington street, Liverpool.

1872. Sept. 5 *Sefton, The Earl of, K.G., Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire. Croxteth Hall, Liverpool, *Vice-President.*

1853. June 2 SHARP, WILLIAM. 29 Albert Gate, Hyde Park, London.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1879. Dec. 11 Sherratt, James S. Bold street, Warrington.

1889. Oct. 31 Simpson, Stephen, Jun., M.A. East Cliff House, Preston.

1889. Oct. 31 Smith, Tom C. Longridge, Preston.

1889. Feb. 21 *Snow, Thomas. Harrington street, Liverpool.

1888. Feb. 23 Sowler, Colonel Sir Thomas. "*Courier*" Office, Manchester.

1880. April 1 Stanning, Rev. Joseph Heaton, M.A. The Vicarage, Leigh, Lancashire.

1884. Nov. 13 Starkie, Lieut.-Colonel Le Gendre Nicholas. Huntroyde, Burnley, Lancashire.

1889. Feb. 7 *Stevens, Charles E. 14 Castle street, Liverpool.

1876. April 6 *Stewart, Rev. Alexander, M.A., Hon. Canon of Liverpool. 29 Sandon street, Liverpool, *Vice-President.*

1890. Nov. 6 *Stewart, Rev. Percy, M.A. The Rectory, West Derby.

Stockport Free Public Library. Stockport.

1887. Jan. 20 Storey, Sir Thos. Westfield House, Lancaster.

1888. Nov. 15 Sulley, Philip, F.R.Hist.S. 14 Waterloo place, Edinburgh.

1889. Feb. 7 *Taylor, Francis Willis. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.

1889. April 4 Taylor, Henry. Braeside, Rasthall, Tunbridge Wells.

1872. Sept. 5 TAYLOR, JAMES. Rencombe, Gloucestershire.

1887. Feb. 10 TEMPEST, MRS. ARTHUR CECIL. Coleby Hall, Lincoln.

1889. Feb. 21 *Thompson, Edward P. Thingwall, Liverpool.

1890. Nov. 6 *Thompson, John. 11 Bentley road, Liverpool.

1889. Oct. 31 *Thorneley, Jas. L. 5 Fenwick street, Liverpool.

1867. Jan. 17 THORP, HENRY. Alderhurst, Marlborough road, Sale, Manchester.

1886. Nov. 18 Threlfall, Henry S. 12 London street, Southport.

1888. Feb. 23 Tonge, Rev. Rich., M.A., Hon. Canon of Manchester. 51 South King street, Manchester.

1890. Nov. 6 Tonge, William Asheton. Alderley Edge.

1888. Feb. 23 Toulmin, John. "*Guardian*" Office, Preston.

1889. Oct. 31 *Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Municipal Buildings, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1887. Jan. 20 Unwin, John. Endcliffe Lodge, Southport.

1848. Nov. 23 VARTY, THOMAS. Stag Stones, Penrith.

1869. Dec. 16 Vaudrey, Benjamin Llewellyn. Tushingham Hall, Whitchurch.

1872. Dec. 12 Veevers, R. Woningworth, Fulwood Park, Preston.

1873. Dec. 11 WADDINGTON, W. A. 16 Piccadilly road, Burnley.

1889. Oct. 31 *Wainwright, Thos. 21 Leigh street, Liverpool.

1887. Dec. 15 Ward, J. Langfield, M.A. Grammar School, Burnley.

1849. Feb. 1 *Webster, George. 6 York Buildings, Dale street, Liverpool; and Overchurch Hill, Upton, Cheshire.

1888. Dec. 13 WELDON, WILLIAM HENRY, *Windsor Herald.* College of Arms, London, E.C.

1856. Jan. 3 WELTON, THOMAS A. Rectory Grove House, Clapham Old Town, London, S.W.

1862. Mar. 13 Westminster, The Duke of, K.G., Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire. Eaton Hall, Chester, *Vice-President.*

1888. Nov. 29 *Whitley, Edward, M.P. The Grange, Halewood, Liverpool.

1851. Oct. 9 Whitley, Rev. John, M.A., Hon. Canon of Liverpool. Newton-in-Makerfield Rectory, Newton-le-Willows, Lancashire.

1889. Jan. 10 Wigan Free Library, Wigan.

1888. Nov. 29 *Willox, John Archibald. 9 Abercromby square, Liverpool.

1885. Nov. 26 *Wilson, W. Forshaw. 20 Croxteth road, Sefton Park, Liverpool.

1850. Mar. 4 WINMARLEIGH, THE LORD. Winmarleigh House, Garstang.

1865. Dec. 7 WOOD, RICHARD HENRY, F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Penrhos House, Rugby.

1855. May 7 WOODHOUSE, JOHN GEORGE. Burg Hill, Hereford.

1888. Dec. 13 Woods, Sir Albert William, C.B., F.S.A., *Garter King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.

1888. Nov. 29 Worsley, James E., F.S.A. Winwick, Newton-le-Willows.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

Date of Election.	
1885. Nov.	26 *Atherton, Webster. 8 Victoria park, Walton.
1886. Dec.	2 *Dixon, James. Wallasey Dispensary, Liscard, Birkenhead.
1889. Dec.	12 *Grazebrook, George, F.S.A. Oakhill park, Liverpool.
1888. Mar.	8 *Shaw, George Thomas. Athenæum, Church street, Liverpool, *Hon. Librarian.*
1888. Feb.	9 *Watts, Augustine, M.A. 92 Myrtle street, Liverpool.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

1854. Sept.	27 Babington, Charles Cardale, F.R.S., F.S.A. 5 Brookside, Cambridge.
1880. Oct.	5 Burke, Sir John Bernard, C.B., LL.D., Ulster King of Arms. The Castle, Dublin.
1855. Feb.	1 Clarke, Joseph, F.S.A. The Roos, Saffron-Walden, Essex.
1875. Jan.	7 Coughtrey, Millen. London street, Otago, New Zealand.
1880. Oct.	5 Dean, John Ward. 18 Somerset street, Boston, Mass., United States of America.
1870. Sept.	13 Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton, C.B. The Camp, Sunningdale, Berkshire.
1870. Sept.	13 Huxley, Thomas Henry, LL.D., F.R.S. 4 Marlborough place, St. John's Wood, London.
1854. Sept.	27 Latham, R. Gordon, M.D. 96 Disraeli road, Putney, London.
1870. Sept.	13 Lubbock, Sir John, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A. High Elms, Hayes, Beckenham, Kent.
1852. Dec.	9 MacAdam, Robert. 18 College square East, Belfast.
1854. Sept.	27 Owen, Sir Richard, K.C.B., F.R.S. Sheen Lodge, Richmond Park.
1880. Oct.	5 Ruskin, John, LL.D. Brantwood, Coniston, Lancashire, *Vice-President.*
1870. Sept.	13 Stokes, Sir George Gabriel, Bart., M.P., P.R.S., LL.D. Pembroke College, Cambridge.
1870. Sept.	13 Tyndall, John, F.R.S. Hind Head House, Haslemere.
1870. Jan.	20 Walcott, Rev. Mackenzie Edward Charles. 58 Belgrave road, London, S.W.

Preliminary List of Honorary Local Secretaries,

FOR THE TRIENNIAL PERIOD ENDING JUNE, 1893.

LANCASHIRE.

DISTRICT.	NAME.
Bacup	Rev. J. S. DOXEY, Christ Church Vicarage, Bacup
Blackburn	W. A. ABRAM, 42, Adelaide Terrace, Blackburn.
Blackpool	The Rev. E. LUPTON, Crystal Road, South Shore, Blackpool.
Burnley	W. ECROYD, Lomeshaye, Burnley.
Carnforth	The Rev. W. B. GRENSIDE, Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.
Clitheroe	A. J. ROBINSON, Clitheroe Castle, Clitheroe.
Colne	JAMES CARR, Colne.
Denton	The Rev. A. CROFTON, Reddish Green.
Flixton	D. J. LEECH, M.D., Elm House, Whalley Range.
Haslingden	HENRY STEPHENSON, Haslingden.
Hawkshead	JOSEPH RAWLINSON, Ulverston.
Lancaster	W. O. ROPER, Lancaster.
Leigh	W. D. PINK, King Street, Leigh.
Leyland	The Rev. W. STUART WHITE, Leyland.
Ormskirk	JAMES BROMLEY, The Homestead, Lathom.
Prescot	HENRY CROSS, 19, Castle Street, Liverpool.
Rainford	The Rev. J. W. WILLIAMS, The Vicarage, Rainford.
Ribchester	The Rev. F. J. DICKSON, The Rectory, Ribchester.
Rochdale	Lt.-Col. FISHWICK, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale.
Southport	H. S. THRELFALL, 12, London Street, Southport.
Ulverston	The Rev. Canon BARDSLEY, F.S.A., The Vicarage, Ulverston.
Warrington	W. OWEN, F.R.I.B.A., Cairo Street Chambers, Warrington.
Whalley and Pendle Hill	W. S. WEEKS, Clitheroe.
Wigan	T. R. ELLIS, 18, King Street, Wigan.
Winwick and Newton-le-Willows	Rev. J. CARSON, Winwick, Newton-le-Willows.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. REYNOLDS, Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.

CHESHIRE.

Bebington	E. W. COX, Fox Covers, Bebington.
Congleton	ROBERT HEAD, Churchyard Corner, Nantwich.
Eastham	Rev. FRANCIS SANDERS, Eastham.
Holmes Chapel ...	Rev. H. G. BARNACLE, Holmes Chapel.
Hyde	Rev. J. F. MESSENGER, Newton Moor Vicarage, Hyde.
Malpas	Rev. the Hon. W. TREVOR KENYON.
Nantwich	JAMES HALL, Lindum House, Nantwich.
Northwich and Middlewich ...	WM. BANCROFT, Northwich.
Thurstaston	Sir DAVID RADCLIFFE, Thurstaston Hall.
Wallasey	Rev. A. E. P. GRAY, M.A., F.S.A., The Rectory, Wallasey.
Wilmslow	GEORGE PEARSON, Southside, Wilmslow.

TRANSACTIONS.

AN ATTEMPT TO CLASSIFY AND DATE THE VARIOUS SHAPES FOUND IN HERALDIC SHIELDS—PRINCIPALLY IN ENGLAND, WITH INCIDENTAL DATINGS.*

By George Grazebrook, F.S.A.

Read 7th February, 1889.

IT seems necessary, by way of introduction, to say a few words on the circular convex shields used from very early times by our Saxon and Norman ancestors. These were of wood, with a central boss of bronze, and were sometimes of very large size; frequently, if we may judge from contemporaneous illuminations, as much as four feet in diameter. Across the inside of the boss a handle was fixed, and the shields, which were thus held out almost at arm's length, as represented

* I have to acknowledge the kind permission to use the following illustrations—by Messrs. Virtue and Co., four blocks from Cutts' *Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages*, 1872; by Messrs. Mitchell and Hughes, six blocks from Dr. Jackson Howard's *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*; by Messrs. Nichols and Son, sixteen blocks from *The Herald and Genealogist*, *Collectanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, *The Topographer and Genealogist*, and *The Visitation of Huntingdon, 1613* [Camden Society]; by Messrs. Parker, eight blocks from Hewitt's *Ancient Arms and Armour* and *The Archæological Journal*, vol. iv; by the Society of Antiquaries, eight blocks published in their *Proceedings*; and by the Royal Archæological Institute, one block from *The Archæological Journal*, vol. xi.

in many ancient MSS., must have been most cumbersome. It is hard to see how the sword or lance could have been conveniently used. The round shape must have interfered greatly with the view of one's opponent, and a bungler would inevitably slice pieces from off his own shield while attacking his enemy. Moreover, such shields must have been lightly made: we know exactly how the bosses were fastened with rivets through the shield, for they are constantly found in Anglo-Saxon grave mounds, and the wood is thus known to have been of some thickness. But we can obtain from contemporary writings many more particulars.

By the laws of Gula [said to have been established by Hacon the Good, who died 963] any possessor of six marks was required to furnish himself with a *red* shield, of two boards in thickness, a spear, and an axe or a sword.

In the history of the same king [*Heimskringla*, vol. i, p. 155] he is thus described: "he put on "his tunic of mail (brynio), girded round him his "sword called quern-bit [*i.e.*, millstone-biter], and "set on his head his gilded helmet. He took a "spear in his hand, and hung his shield *by his "side.*"

Again, in the same book [*Heimskringla*, ii, 352], in the description of the Battle of Sticklastad, where Olaf King of Norway, called "the Saint," was slain 1030, the monarch is said to have worn a golden helmet, a white shield, a golden hilted and exceedingly sharp sword, and a tunic of ringed mail ("hringa brynio").

Again, in the *Edda Gunnar* one of the Reguli of Germany says, "My helmet and my *white* shield "come from the Hall of Kiars."

These quotations are hardly sufficient evidence of it perhaps, but it seems as if in the tenth

century *white* shields were borne by leaders and *red* ones by the common soldiers,—every one who possessed six marks.

Supplementing these and completing our description, Saxon poetry tells us that the wood was by preference the lime tree. I need not give quotations; they will be found in the several works on ancient arms and armour. Beowulf [line 5215] describes how Wigluf "seized his "shield—the yellow linden wood." Again, these lines occur [*Poem of Judith*, Thorpe's *Analecta*, p. 137]:—

"The warriors marched
"The chieftains to the war
"Protected with targets,
"With arched linden shields."

It seems almost as if linden trees were cultivated with this view, for the *Saxon Chronicle*, under anno 937, tells us how King Athelstan and his heroes

"the board walls clove,
"And hewed the war lindens."

But certainly on one occasion remains of oak timber were found in connection with the bronze boss of an Anglo-Saxon shield.

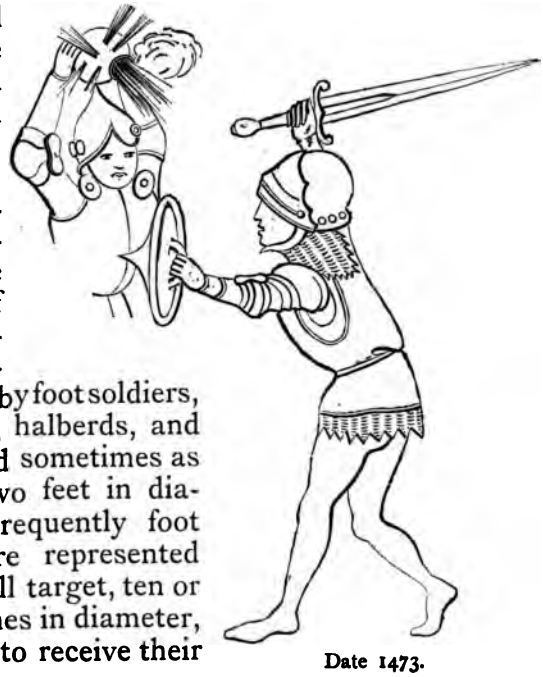
Occasionally rims of metal have been found with such remains, but such protecting edgings do not seem to have been the usual custom. The laws of Gula, quoted above, mention "two boards "in thickness," that is, glued crossways, to prevent warping or splitting. Such a formation in a convex shield would show a very great amount of skill in the working of wood at this early date. Leather seems to have been sometimes stretched over the shield; because the laws of Athelstan forbade the use of sheepskins for the purpose, under a penalty of 30s.: a very large sum. Had skin coverings been common, remains of such skins

would be found still attached inside the bronze bosses; but only one skin-covered shield has been found [at Linton Heath, in Cambridgeshire], and in that the skin covered the boss also, having been stretched over the whole shield.

Lastly, *red* seems to have been at least a favourite colour, for Sœmund's *Edda* mentions a red shield with a golden border, and Giraldus de Barri says the Irish "carried red shields, in "imitation of the Danes."

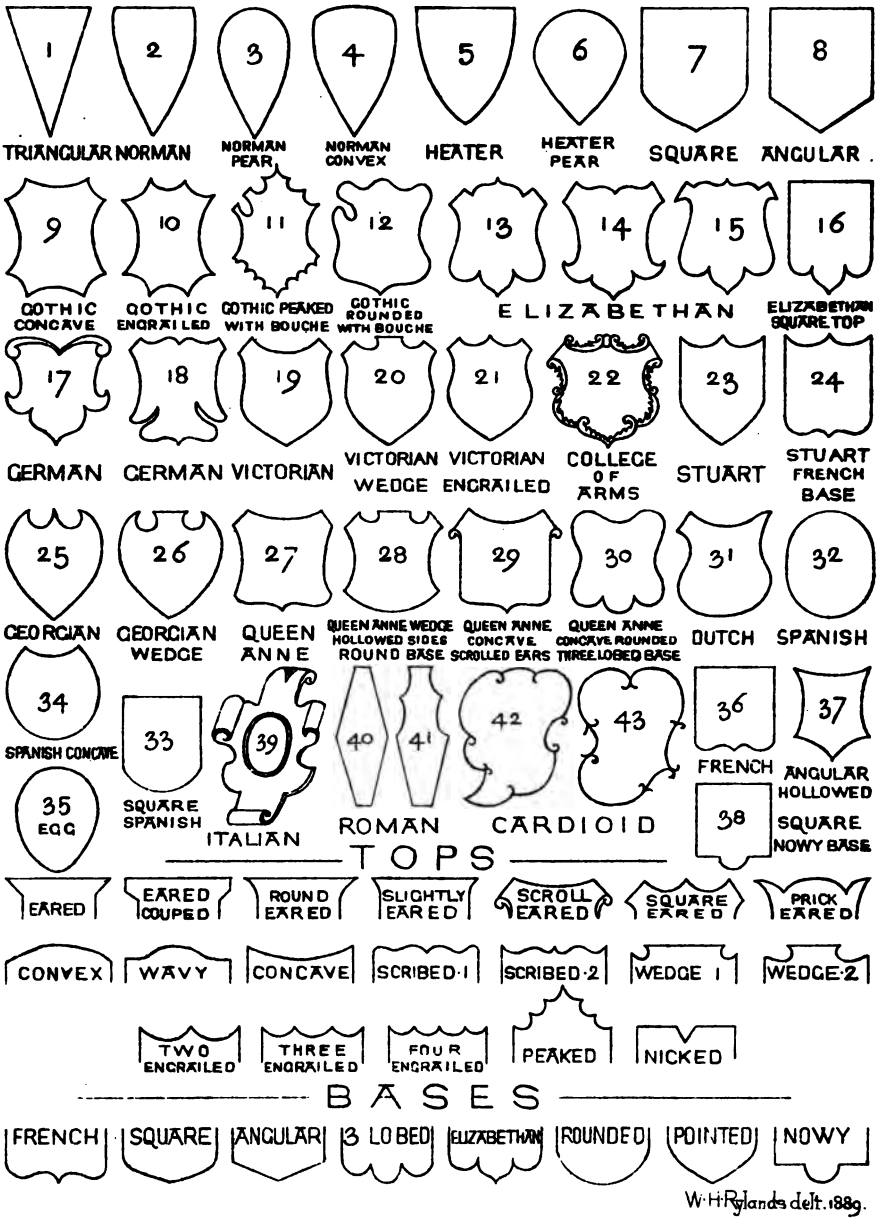
The boss was often carried out into a sharp spike, and the shield could thus be used for offence as well as for protection. But perhaps such points were also found of use in stopping the cut of a sword, which might otherwise slip down the shield and find a resting-place in the leg or other exposed part.

We shall see as we proceed that such circular shields or targets constantly appear till the middle of the seventeenth century, borne by foot soldiers, with pikes, halberds, and swords, and sometimes as large as two feet in diameter. Frequently foot soldiers are represented with a small target, ten or twelve inches in diameter, wherewith to receive their



Date 1473.

SHAPES OF SHIELDS



W. H. Rylands delt. 1889.

UNIV. OF

opponent's cut, while the other arm wields a huge broadsword. Such were in later times called "targetiers." Their small targets were hooked to the side when not in use, and one is represented in 1473 which projects to a point (Hewitt, ii, 488), while others are flat and studded with nails, or otherwise ornamented, such as appear among the Scotch and Irish till a much later date. Small shields of a square form, and ten inches square, were used by fencers with rapiers in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Such is a hasty sketch of the circular shields. They were used by all ranks of the Saxon nations —among whom, of course, were those we call Normans—to the end of the tenth century.

Fitness for the purposes of defence is the prime governing law in such matters. We shall see this leading to many strange alterations of shape in after centuries, and, at the date at which we have now arrived, (the first half of the eleventh century,) a perfect revolution in the appearance of shields took place within a space of about fifty years.

Meyrick explains how the Normans who were engaged in the conquest of Apulia, in the south-east of Italy, about the beginning of the eleventh century, learned there the advantages of long and narrow shields, such as were then in use among the Sicilians, and states that about fifty years before the battle of Hastings they received from Melo, the chief of Barri, supplies of such vastly improved arms. The intimate relations with Normandy at that time, and under Edward the Confessor, led to their prompt adoption in England also; and hence in the Bayeux tapestry kite-shaped shields No. 3 are universal among horse soldiers, both Anglo-Saxon and Norman. Some Saxon foot soldiers bear the old round shields, and one square-shaped one appears on that roll.

There is a very amusing picture of Harold and his companions proceeding, in company with William of Normandy, to the conquest of Britanny. They came to the little river Coësnon, where, the tide being out, the river-bed was an expanse of slippery mud. The prudent ones dismounted and led their horses across; but one horse is represented coming down and the rider falling over his head, while his shield flies through the air attached to his neck by the guige [Bruce's *Bayeux Tapestry*, p. 61]. This "guige" was another most valuable improvement which probably came from Sicily with the new shape of shields. It was a leather strap sufficiently long to let it hang from the neck, and so, when two hands were required to wield a battle axe or heavy weapon, the shield could be flung loose and recovered again. I am aware that in Cotton MS. Cleopatra, cviii, written early in the eleventh century, a group of Saxon horsemen is represented on a journey, and the round shield of one hangs from his back, looking like the beehive which the knight in *Alice in Wonderland* thought might some day prove useful. It has, it will be seen, an absurdly awkward appearance [Hewitt, vol. i, p. 77; Cutts, p. 313].

The principle, then, of the kite-shaped shields which we see in the eleventh century was that, with as much compactness as possible, they should protect the body with the wider part, while the extended point was sufficient to defend the leg; and following so nearly the shape of the body the knight had his sword-arm free. They seem to

have been five feet long or even more, for they served as a bier whereon to carry away the slain or wounded.* It is amusing to see Goliath represented with a kite-shaped shield, while the little David on the top of him tries to wield his huge sword. This appears in a Latin Bible of 1170. [Brit. Mus., Add. MS. 14789, fo. 10; engraved, Hewitt, i, 134.]

A remarkable recrudescence of old ideas both in the shapes and sizes of shields occurs from time to time as we proceed. At times they seem to have been nearly as much as five feet long —and then, as protective mail became more perfect, and probably the varying style of fighting required it, they were greatly reduced. King David and his followers appear [Cutts, p. 335], on their expedition against Nabal, in full mail of the end of the thirteenth century, with shields scarcely eighteen inches long—just sufficient to prevent the point of a

* Randle Holme's *Academy of Armoury*, book i, p. 9, tells us how Froissart, describing the battle of Poictiers, says that the Black Prince commanded the body of the Lord Richard Duras to be laid on a shield, and that five men should bear the same to the Cardinal of Peregorth for a present, &c. Also, that towards the end of the reign of Edward III, the Frenchmen, to save themselves from the liberal shot of the English archers, had shields made of elme-wood, seven feet in length and three in breadth and an inch in thickness, which were made sharp at the foot to pitch into the ground.

lance reaching some flat or dangerous or vulnerable spot from whence it would not readily glide off, or to receive the blows of an assailant's sword. Nor can we suppose that one scale of size, or indeed one exact shape of shield, reigned universal at any one period; every knight had his own fancies as to which best suited him; and at length we find many illuminations of the sixteenth century in which knights appear jousting and fighting without any shields at all. They were hung up, to show the heraldry, on their tents, and the massive body-armour alone was considered sufficient protection.

These few explanatory words are necessary to introduce upon the scene the various shaped shields occurring during the centuries which follow. While considering these variations we must bear in mind that they are strongly marked into two great divisions, viz., before the sixteenth century, when shields were in actual use and any alteration in their outline was considered to be an improvement to meet some freshly noticed want; this will be further referred to as instances occur. During and after the sixteenth century, shapes were selected in an arbitrary way, as a matter of taste alone; and hence earlier examples were sometimes exactly adopted, while at other times details and alterations were introduced, just to suit the fancy of the purchaser or artist and the conventional style of the times.

As references for what has already been said, I would name the works of Meyrick and Hewitt, Planché's work on Costume, Strutt's *Horda*, and a learned paper on shields, by Sir Frederick Madden, in *Archæologia*, vol. xxiv. This, although primarily discussing the chessmen found in the Island of Lewis, contains the results of wide researches as to shields in the eleventh and twelfth

centuries. There is also a valuable and well illustrated book, *Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages*, by A. L. Cutts, published by Messrs. Virtue and Co., 1872.

The principal authority for the accurate dating and classifying of shields is the immense number of mediæval seals attached to deeds and charters, and with dates exactly known. If it were practicable to arrange in chronological sequence illustrations of a sufficient number of these, we should at once have the classification of dates, styles, and shapes, which would be so very valuable, and which it is the attempt of this paper to display. Hence it is that to the end of the fifteenth century seals form so large a part of the evidences submitted. The certainty of such records is unsurpassed: we have a parchment, itself dated, or the date of which in very early instances can be otherwise closely ascertained; and attached to this we have a seal with the shield; and, to make it perfectly certain, we have the owner's name inscribed around it, and so we know he is not using some one else's seal, found or come down to him from earlier times. Such instances frequently occur, and are at once in this way detected. There are instances where the same seal, acquired in early life, continued to be used for over fifty years; but that is the extent to which such valuable proofs can wander from the actual prevailing type and date.

Besides seals, the many invaluable illuminations in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries, and in the great Continental Libraries, furnish numberless pictures of knights and their accoutrements, contemporaneously executed, and with the most manifest exactness in every detail. Many of these have been engraved in our popular literature, as well as in the learned works named above; but

to enable the mind to form correct conclusions these should be all cut out and arranged in groups of exact dates, or drawn as they are in a student's note book.

The earlier monumental effigies afford many valuable examples of shields, and after they cease to be represented by the side of the figure, such often appear among the architectural details, giving the shape of shield, with an exact date attached.

Monumental brasses give evidence to a later date, and the canopy work introduced often carries ornamental shields.

Architectural stone carvings frequently give data of great value. I need only refer to those put up in Westminster Abbey about 1260, which show the exact shape and proportions of some of the shields then used, and are represented as hanging by their "guiges" from stone projections carved into various devices. But representations in stone and in stained glass, especially those of later date, seem to be greatly influenced by their surroundings, and cannot therefore be implicitly relied on as proofs of style and date. They are often found not to correspond exactly with other examples; indeed it is a curious fact, which all my fellow students will vouch for, that these two—stone and glass—seem of all materials most liable to err. The good name of many a respectable family has been ruined by the bend sinister introduced through the ignorant determination of some stone-carver; while in glass, colours are altered, and impaled shields have been turned round and so reversed; while, in the particular subject under discussion, viz., the exact shapes of shields which obtained at various dates, we find in both stone and glass that their shapes follow the necessities of the rest of the design, and are made to fit into them.

Printed books supply many shields from the end of the fifteenth century, showing the artistic taste in such matters which prevailed from that date to the present. Printers' marks begin still earlier, and are often contained in shields; but these usually show a spirit of exaggeration, and convey the impression that such would not be found elsewhere, and hence they are not of much use to us in our present purpose of laying down exact dates.

Grants of arms and book-plates come in to continue our information, giving shapes and the decorations surrounding them. Book-plates are usually efforts of art and taste at the dates when they were executed, and these two occur just at the time when other evidences fall short, and so they are peculiarly valuable.

In the following remarks I shall gladly avail myself of the new system of nomenclature devised and introduced by my friend, Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A. I welcome it as a most valuable desideratum, by means of which I hope to make my subject intelligible. Without such a system a still greater number of illustrations would have been required, and I should like to bear my small testimony to its very great and, I expect, increasing usefulness. It is not everyone who has the ready hand to dash off the correct outline when seeking to communicate the style of a shield, or a book-plate, and here we have a simple alphabet of shapes which can be read and understanded of all men, and which will certainly be found so convenient that it will come into general use.

ELEVENTH CENTURY.

Our examples of shields show very few varieties, nearly all seem to follow the long kite shape or "Norman pear" Nos. 3 and 4. The great seals

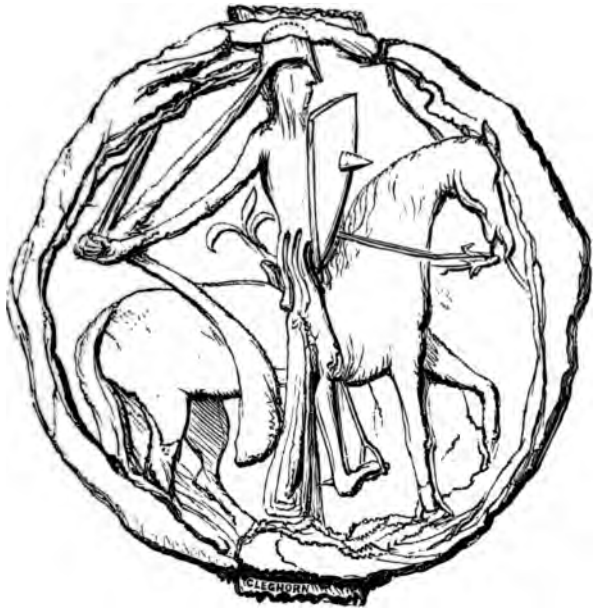
of William I., William Rufus, and Henry I. all show this shield, also that of Ilbert de Laci [*Archæological Journal*, vol. iv, p. 249], while the Bayeux tapestry, worked at the end of this century, represents them exactly. Seeing, as we do in the seals of this date, which mostly represented mounted horsemen, the inside only, it may be noticed that all seem to be strengthened round their edges. In those of William I. and Ilbert de Laci a metal rim is shown; in that of William Rufus two of such strips, while in that of Henry I. rivets appear to fasten a similar rim on the other side. In the Bayeux tapestry some round shields with pointed bosses appear, and one of a square shape rounded at the corners.

In seals the lettering of the inscriptions is in plain Roman capitals, while longobardic letters for G E A and D appear sometimes, but in several seals preserved from this early date the inscriptions have unfortunately decayed away.

THE TWELFTH CENTURY

exhibits several varieties of shape, Norman and the Norman convex at the top (Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4); and many of these are curved, so as to partially surround the body. The great seal of Stephen

represents a pointed boss and a shield almost pear-shaped. One very curious seal, that of Richard Basset, about 1145, merits a full description. He appears bearing a kite-shaped or very elongated pear-shaped shield (No. 3), about four feet long, and carried down to a sharp point. The top is bi-lobed, like a heart, and it is strengthened all round by a metal rim, while further strength is imparted by a boss or figure like a simple escarboucle, carried out to the sides. He wields a very powerful sword, with an extraordinarily heavy hilt, and with it he cuts off the large duck-like beak of a formidable rampant-winged animal like a dragon, and, apparently, thus frees a human figure held in its beak. This curious seal is attached to a



Gilbert de Gant, ob. 1156.

charter printed in Blomefield's *History of Norfolk* (see No. 44). The seal of Gilbert de Gant, who

died 1156, presents a shield more triangular than No. 2, and in the centre is a sharp pointed boss [*Top. and Gen.*, i, 317]. The same boss appears in the seal of Ralph son of William, of Dimsdale - on - Tees, 1174-80 (*Herald and Genealogist*, i, 227); also in a good many contemporaneous seals, and it was evidently meant for use as an offensive weapon. It is noteworthy that on the first seal of Richard I. a spike is shown on the shield; his first coronation was in 1189. On the second seal there is none; his second coronation took place on 17th April, 1194. This may show the date when this fashion was discontinued. In the seal of Sewal de Ethindon, about 1167, the curved shield of Norman form, No. 2, runs down into a long point, somewhat twisted round, so as to show down on the right side of the rider. It does not protect his leg at all; in fact, the arrangement, to our eyes, seems awkward and most embarrassing to the mounted knight (engraved Nicholas Upton, p. 84; see No. 45). While in that of Sayer de Quinci, towards the end of this century, a heater-pear shield No. 6 appears. This is engraved in Spelman's *Aspilogia*, p. 67.

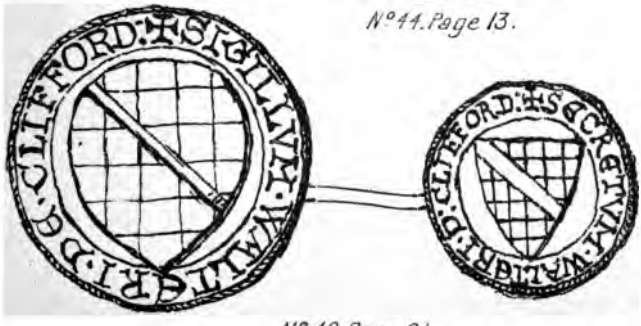
Plate II.

N° 45. Page. 14.

N° 47. Page 19.

N° 46. Page 16.

N° 44. Page 13.



N° 49. Page 21.

N° 48. Page 20.

UNIV. OF

The men's seals of this date which present their shields for our consideration usually show them on horseback, fully caparisoned; and many interesting details of spurs, swords, and arms are represented, as well as the furniture for their horses. We are able here to show the two seals of Malgerus le Vavasour, 1140-50, showing heater-pear, almost heart-shaped shields. See *Collect. Topog. et Genealog.*, vol. vi, p. 127, where the deed to which these are attached is supposed to date between 1180-6; but Malger's son, William Vavasour, was a judge 1166-84 [Itinerary of Henry II.], and Sir Robert, the grandson, paid a heavy fine—1200 marks and two palfreys—in 9 John, 1207-8, that Maud his daughter [and widow of Theobald Walter] might marry Fulke Fitzwarine: we have thus no difficulty in proving that the date of this seal is *circa* 1140 to 1150. We also give the beautiful seal of Egidius de Gorram, 1175-80 [*Collectanea*

Topog. et Genealog., vol. v, p. 187. The unmounted knight is represented in scale armour, kneeling, and holding a sort of heater-pear shield, No. 6, with a pointed boss.

The fields of seals are now quite plain, except sometimes in those of ladies. In the first seal of Roheis de Gant, Countess of Lincoln before 1156, lilies are introduced, to fill up what would otherwise appear too great a bare space. This is engraved in *Topog. and Genealogist*, vol. i, p. 318.

In counterseals of this century heater shields appear such as are common during the next century. A most curious instance of a pear-shaped curved shield, having a bouche cut into it for the introduction of the spear, occurs in the seal of Theodoric Count of Flanders, 1159, who wears tegulated armour. It is engraved in Oliver Vredius, p. 17 (see No. 46). So far as we know, this useful bouche, as a resting place for the spear, disappeared—to

crop up again, as an improvement and novelty, in the middle of the fourteenth century.

The marvellous set of chessmen found in the Isle of Lewis afford us a most interesting series of shields of this century. They are fully illustrated, *Archæologia*, vol. xxiv. They give us the long Norman pear or kite-shaped No. 3, the Norman convex No. 4, also a flattened convex with rounded corners, and these shields are all long and narrow, just wide enough to cover the body. There are many instances of exactly similar shields. In Harl. MS. 2803, a Bible, written about 1170, Goliath of Gath bears a shield exactly resembling them; and in the most interesting monumental effigy of William, Count of Flanders, son of Robert, Duke of Normandy, who died in 1127, engraved in Oliver Vredius' *Seals of the Counts of Flanders, 1639*, p. 14. He apparently was a very old man at his death. He bears a shield exactly like the Lewis chessmen in shape, but the face of it is filled up with an elaborate escarboucle, carried

Harl. MS. Y. 6. (See p. 18.)

out and attached to the rim, which wholly surrounds the shield. Shields with the flattened convex top and rounded corners, but of much shorter proportions, occur in Harl. MS. Y. 6. (engraved Hewitt, vol. i, p. 127), written at the end of the twelfth century, and one clearly shows the curved formation which is indicated in numberless seals and illuminations of this date.

The inscriptions are in Latin and in longobardic characters, but Gothic letters are sometimes alternated, while in others plain Roman capitals still occur. I have noticed one remarkable instance of an inscription of this century, in Norman-French, around the seal of Alanus fil. Adam, temp. Henry II. The deed to which it is attached is printed in *Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica*, vol. v, p. 116.

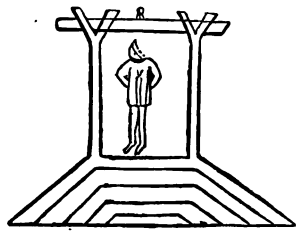
THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

In the earliest years of this century Norman shields curved round the body still continue; while in seals, which at this date are our principal source of evidence, animals, such as dragons, appear to fill up the field, and especially to support a plain shield in large counterseals; also distinctive badges are introduced, such as cinquefoils, estoiles, mascles, boars' heads, lions, &c.; but sometimes in character they follow greatly the pattern obtaining at the end of the twelfth century. "Heater-pear" No. 6 occurs, and frequently such a shield stands in the centre of a circular seal, merely surrounded by the inscription in longobardic. The heater shield is now rather more pointed than it appears in later examples.

A very curious triangular shield No. 1 also now appears, as in the seal of Johannes fil. Galfridi

de Edinton, such a triangular shield on a plain circular field, around which is the inscription, in plain Roman capitals. This is engraved in the *Visit. Hunts.*, *1613*, p. 100. Another seal, Nigellus de Amundeville, is entirely three-cornered, a little longer than an equilateral triangle; the shield is of the same contour, and shows three chevrons, while the edging leaves space for the inscription round the three sides. This is also engraved in the *Visit. of Huntingdon*, *1613*, p. 121, published by the Camden Society. This shape of triangular seal seems to have been more common than was supposed. The curious seal of the Treverbin family of Cornwall is engraved, *Archæological Journal*, vol. x, p. 150; but, as it shows no shield, it stands outside our present subject.

Another curious shield is figured in Nicholas Upton, *De Usu Militari*, Bisse edition, 1654, p. 37, and of date 1257 (see No. 47). Henry de Fernbureg stands with a square shield in his left hand. It is about two feet long, considerably curved, and appears to be very thick. In his right hand he holds a hammer extending into a sharp spike at the back. Square shields very much like this, but more oblong in shape, and with a round boss projecting from the middle, occur in the very curious illustration of a wager of duel in the Miscel. Rolls, temp. Henry III., and therefore of date 1210-50. Each duellist carries such a shield; they must be over two feet long, and are much curved; while with the other hand he wields an awkward looking hammer, or more properly a pick, as it is pointed at both ends; while, after the manner of ancient pictures, the vanquished (and therefore the guilty one) is seen hanging up in the background. This is engraved in Hewitt's *Ancient Armour*, vol. i, p. 375, also in Madox's *History of the Exchequer*, p. 383.



In the very curious instance of the seal of Thomas Furnival, his arms are shown in a lozenge-shaped shield. This is of date 1274-9, and is engraved in *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. iii, p. 334. Even at this early date such a shape seems to have been usually reserved for ladies. Sir George Mackenzie [quoted in Guillim's *Display*, ed. 1724] mentions that Muriell, Countess of Stratherne, bore her arms in a lozenge in 1284.

Another very curious shield of Helie Count de Maine is reproduced in Montfauçon's *Monarchie Française*. This is a wedge-shaped or triangular shield, but the top has square corners and is peaked (see No. 48). The seal of Turstan Dispensator Regis, about 1210, shows the heater-pear with the upper corners slightly varied. This is engraved in *Collect. Top. et Gen.*, vol. iv, p. 239. The ancient arms of Despencer are said to have been Ermine, a chief Gules; but this seems to represent . . . . six cloves, four and two, and a chief; and to fill up

the space three cinquefoils are introduced in the field.

But, as before laid down, the general shapes of shields in this century are the Norman No. 2, often of very long proportions, as shown in William de Longespee, Earl of Sarum, 1226, and the statues at Wells Cathedral, 1230; the heater-pear No. 6, and the plain heater No. 5, rather long and pointed. A Clifford seal given in Nicholas Upton, p. 91, of date 1220, has a heater-pear shield on the seal, and an ordinary heater on the smaller counterseal (see No. 49). We may remark that on the tomb of Queen Eleanor, in Westminster Abbey, appears, on a long-shaped heater shield, the first example of quartering in England which just comes within the limits of the thirteenth century. This represents the two kingdoms of Castile and Leon, but it was undoubtedly the example which afterwards led to regular quarterings of arms by families.

It is noticeable that during the latter half of this century shields begin to be shown in seals, suspended by the guige, which is passed round a tree or other device from which it can hang.

Flowers, leaves, and even architectural details, enarching, &c., now begin to appear, to fill up the field, and the whole tone approaches the style prevailing in the following century.

It may be as well to remark in this place that milled, dotted, or roped lines around seals are no indication of date. They appear in all these varieties as early as William the Conqueror, and extend to the latest times, according to the fancy of the artist.

Inscriptions are in longobardic, with plain Latin capitals often alternated; and in the seal of Henry II. the letter R has a line across the tail, signifying a contraction—HENR for Henrici.

Until the end of this century a cross is used at the

beginning of the inscriptions, but about 1275 stars appear, and in the next century trefoils and other devices are frequently introduced instead of crosses.

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

This century opens with that most valuable fund of information the celebrated Baron's letter, 1301, the seals attached to which are beautifully engraved in the *Monumenta Vetusta* of the Society of Antiquaries, vol. i, plates 28-33. A large number of these show heater shields, some more and some less pointed. The beautiful round seal of Simon de Montacute shows a square shield, No. 7, with a pointed French base; while to represent the curving of the shield the top is concave. The side spaces in the field, as is frequently the case with seals of this date, are filled up with two grotesque animals or worms, while in the place where a crest would be appears a large castle, &c. The counterseal to this is square, representing a griffin segreant, not in a shield at all, but surrounded by a bordure.

Badges or portions of armorial bearings obtained from heiresses now frequently appear on the fields, to fill up; being the way in which such intermarriages were shown before the general introduction of quarterings. Flowers in the field, also enarching and architectural details, are freely used to fill up the blank spaces, and in one of the seals attached to the Baron's letter — that of Hugo Bardolf, of Wormgay (see No. 50)—no room is left outside the architectural embellishment for an inscription. Seals also occur shaped entirely like a heater shield; with a similar shield in the centre containing the arms, as in that of Matthew Fitz John, where the three lions rampant appear, while the space beyond is filled up with the inscribed name of the owner. See No. 51.

The seals of this whole century are most beautifully designed and executed, and almost universally show the heater shape; pointed in the earlier decades, and becoming gradually shorter and more square-shaped say about 1370. The secretum of Robert Braybroke, Bishop of London 1382-1401, well shows this squareness. It is engraved in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*, 9th Dec., 1869, also 3rd Feb., 1887. To the same deed, dated 21st May, 1392, is also attached the seal of Sir Gerard Braibrok the younger.

The fields are beautifully decorated, being diapered or filled up with architectural or ornamental details—lines, dots, and flowers; while frequently crests, with helmets and mantlings, occur; and sometimes two of such helmets are placed as supporters on each side of the shield, or two grotesque animals hold up the helmet and crest, while the shield of arms appears in the base.

Gothic lettering in the Latin inscriptions now first appears, although more frequently longobardic, and occasionally still the plain Roman capitals. Frequently the whole face of the seal is so filled up that the only spaces left for the inscription are on the edges, above and below the arms. The seal of Edmund of Arundel, 1301-26, shows this arrangement. It is from

Herald and Genealogist, vol. ii, p. 56. Now, also, two, three, or more shields appear, conjointed or standing side by side. The earliest instance I have noticed is Sigillum Ide de Clinton, 1298-1300, with three heater shields, points to the centre [Nicholas Upton, p. 82]. Towards the middle of the century they are frequently found.

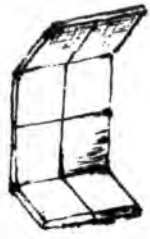
In the curious seal of Rich., fil. Ricardi de Beyvill of Wodewalton, which is heater-shaped, and attached to a deed 1349, a square heater shield shows a chevron between three roundels, and is supported by two worms or dragons, while across the top of the seal appears the name "Beyvil." This is engraved *Visit. Huntingdon*, p. 116.

Besides the curved heater of the last century, which appears in the great seal of Edward II., 1307, and in several monumental effigies, others of Norman heater form No. 2 appear with the upper corners cut off and sometimes rounded. Refer to an effigy in Norton Church, Durham, engraved in *Surtees History*, vol. iii, p. 155 (see No. 52), while in illuminated MSS. shields occur with the bouche deeply cut and the base of the shield curved *outwards*. This curved outward turning will be discussed while speaking of similar shields found in the next century. Two which occur in Bamberg Cathedral are engraved *Archæological Journal*, vol. ii, p. 217, and in Hewitt's *Armour*, vol. ii, p. 138-9, and are specially curious (see No. 55); and several are shown from Harl. MS. 14379, and engraved in Cutts, p. 434.

Shields on monumental effigies almost, if not entirely, disappear in the course of this century, and in battles and tournaments in ancient MSS. of this date the knights are more usually represented

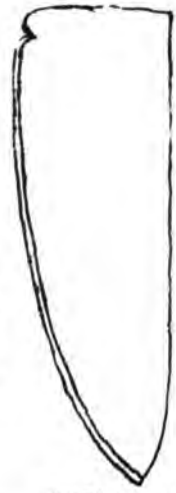
N°56 Page 34

N°60. Page 38.



N°57 Page 34.

N°51 Page 22.

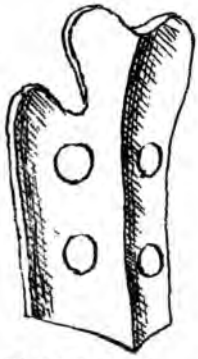


N°52 Page 24.

N°53. Page 29.

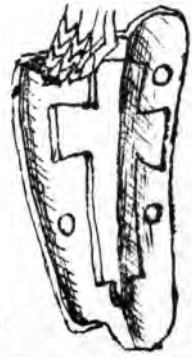
N°54. Page 32.

N°58 Page 36.



N°55A Page 33.

N°50. Page 22.



N°55B Page 33.

N°55 Page 33.

G.GRAZEBROOK. F.S.A. DEL.

59 see Plate iv.

without shields. Such is the fact; the reason being that defensive armour had been added to and improved, and increased in respect of weight, as experiences of war showed the contingencies against which it was desirable to be protected. The shield, therefore, became an encumbrance to the mounted knight, while so perfect was his case of steel, and so admirably fitted and designed, that the shield was no longer required. We notice that this general discarding of shields by mounted knights begins about the latter half of this fourteenth century among the wealthy and powerful, who could procure expensive and perfect suits of mail. It is in memory of such only that costly monumental effigies were erected, and, as a consequence, the shields formerly shown carved by the side of the knights now entirely disappear from effigies. The reasons here put forward are quite borne out by other evidences. Monumental brasses, which now lend their assistance to our search, were far less costly memorials than such effigies. Some of the earliest of these represent the dead knight as he appeared in his life, with his shield upon the arm; but in the course of the following fifteenth century these, too, follow the fashion we find prevailing in MS. illustrations, and the shields are only used for the purposes of heraldry, and are relegated into the corners of the brass, or up among its tabernacle work.

While on this subject of suits of mail, I may with advantage overstep the limits of this century—as, indeed, I have already done—and mention that such went on increasing so greatly in protective perfectness, and, *pari passu*, in their oppressive weight, that a knight falling off the horse upon which he had been placed lay perfectly helpless; and history records many times that they were slain by clowns and boys while lying helpless on

the ground. When the style of protective armour became so exaggerated, a man so hampered could do little more than hold his spear and guide his horse. Until at last, about the year 1602, King James I. summed up the past experience of armour thus :—
"It was an admirable invention, which preserved
"a man from being injured,—and made him
"incapable of injuring any one else."

In some books it is stated that the introduction and gradually increasing use of gunpowder in war led by degrees to the abandonment of shields; but the above evidences completely refute such an idea. Heavy mail armour, exaggerated into an absurdity—as pointed out by King James—did so disappear when it became evident that such afforded no protection whatever against a small bit of well-directed lead. But shields had already been abandoned by the knights,—long before, at a period when gunpowder was as yet a great and rare mystery.

Besides, we find round shields were still in continued use by the foot-soldiery, when every battlefield was contested with fire and sword—the smoke as well as the din of battle.

Moreover, examples have come down to us of such shields with fixed pistols projecting through, and with a peep-hole for sighting. Thus shields were made the handmaid of gunpowder; and, as a matter of fact, they were in use by foot soldiers so late as the middle of the seventeenth century.

We noticed that the heater shields which obtained so largely during this century, and grew less and less pointed as it progressed, at last became much squarer. The seal of Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, 1372, might well be taken for the fifteenth

century; the square heater, with blunt-shaped base; the inscription in Gothic, and curiously placed at the top and bottom; and the two supporting helmets, with mantlings and huge panaches, out of which appear below the hinder half of the bodies and legs of two animals, the rest of their carcasses being crammed inside these helmets. This is taken from the engraving in *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. ii, p. 56.

But from about this date downwards we can perceive much more discriminating taste exercised in designing seals. The seal of Richard Earl of Arundel, 1330-76, from the engraving in *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. ii, p. 54, is an example of such beautiful design and execution.*

* It would be curious to ascertain, if we could, how long the die sinkers in early times required to make these large and splendid seals. I have only noted a few instances which throw light upon it, but, no doubt, a careful search might show the earliest dates after their succession when the several kings used their new great seals. Rymer's *Fœdera* contains many orderings and surrenderings of such seals; the great difficulty is to connect the impression with the thing ordered or dealt with. Blackstone [*The Great Charter and the Charter of the Forest*, 4to, 1759, pp. xxix and xliii] informs us that the great Charter of Henry III, dated 12th November, 1216 (he was crowned at Gloucester, 28th October, 1216), was sealed—as declared in the document—with the seals of Gualo the Legate and William Earl of Pembroke; King John's seal having been lost in passing the Washes of Lincolnshire, and no new seal being made for King Henry till two years after. About 6th November, 1218, a new great seal was made for King Henry III, and then began to be used in sealing writs, of course, but was forbidden to be

The small seal of Matilde Fraunceys, relict of Simon Fraunceys, citizen of London, attached to a deed 33 Edward III. [1359], is a characteristic example of ordinary small well-executed seals prevailing in this century. The engraving is from the *Proceedings of Society of Antiquaries*, 11th Dec., 1856.

Some families seem to have taken a special pride in their seals. Those of the Bardolfe family of Wyrmegeye, Norfolk, continue pre-eminent for several generations. Occasionally one member of a family shows a seal of extreme beauty, the work of some "Strongitharm" or "Wyon" of those days, and in this way the centuries may frequently seem to overlap each other. Such exceptional seals show an execution, shape of shield frequently, and

put to anything which might tend to perpetuity till the king should arrive to full age; and a footnote is added, "It has not even in later times been "altogether unusual for the successor to defer for a while the making of a "new great seal,—and in the interim to use his predecessor's:—The Editor "has met with a patent of Richd Cromwell, dated 18 Nov. 1658, [11 weeks "after his protectorship commenced] which was sealed with Oliver's seal." Roger de Hoveden notes, under the year 1194, that Richard I. ordered a new great seal to be made, but the earliest deed to which it is known to be attached bears date 18th May, 1198—that is, four years afterwards. (M. Deville's *Treatise on the Seals of Richard I.*, and *Archæological Journal*, vol. iii, p. 372.) Among the Standish Deeds, which I had lately the honour to lay before this Society, was one—a licence to found a chantry at Standish—granted by Edward III. on 12th February, 1328, and with apparently an unfinished seal. The impression is a bad one, but the lions afterwards on the horse clothing seem to be wanting. He only ascended the throne 25th January, 1327. On the fourth day of his reign, viz., 28th January, 1327, he delivered his great seal to the Bishop of Ely as Chancellor, two fleur-de-lys having been engraved on the under side thereof (Rymer's *Fœdera*, vol. ii, p. 683). This was his father's seal, thus slightly altered on one side. In October of the same year Edward III. stated by proclamation that he had a new great seal, different on both sides from the seal hitherto used; which great seal was to have authority from 4th October, 1327. Rymer, vol. ii, p. 718, records that the previous seal was broken up in the king's presence, in his chamber in the Castle of Nottingham. See Professor Willis on the great seals of Edward III., a learned paper printed in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. ii, p. 14.

design somewhat later than their art-date, in the sequence we are endeavouring to lay down. Other such overlappings occur from the great age of the seal user. Elianor Ferre uses on a deed, 1348, a dimidiated seal, which was surely made about 1290. She died, a very old lady, in 1349. This seal is engraved in *Archæological Journal*, vol. xi, p. 375; and if you will refer to *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. i, p. 485, you will see a seal of Clare and Fitzgerald dimidiated on a shield of apparently identical date. The inscription is "Sigill-Elianore-Ferre"; so she used her own seal made in early life, perhaps dating from her marriage. The seal of Isabella de Fortibus, Countess of Albemarle, used in 1292, is another dimidiated heraldic seal, almost identical. See No. 53.

Pointed heater shields with concave tops, suggesting their curved shape, are not uncommon in this century, and inscriptions in Gothic type became much more frequent.

The description of a shield which used to hang, before the Great Fire, in old St. Paul's, London, will be an interesting illustration of how shields were made in the fourteenth century. This was the shield of John of Gaunt (or Ghent, as it was originally spelled), our Duke of Lancaster, the third brother of Edward the Black Prince, and father of Henry IV. He was born 1340, and died 1399, so we may assign 1370 as about the date of its manufacture. In shape it is an oblong square with rounded corners and hollowed-out sides and *base*, while a very deep bouche is cleft into the dexter chief. It much resembles the "Gothic-rounded No. 12," but the base is flat and hollowed out. I am quoting from Bolton's *Elements of Armories, 1610*, p. 69:—"It is very convex toward

"the bearer, whether by warping through age, or "as made of purpose. It hath in dimensions more "than three-quarters of a yeard of length and "above halfe a yeard in breadth: next to the body "is a canvas glew'd to a boord, upon that thin "board are broad thin axicles, slices or plates of "horne nail'd fast, and againe over them 20 and "sixe peeces of the like all meeting or centring "about a round plate of the same in the navell of "the shield, and over all a leather clozed fast to "them with glew or other holding stuffe,—upon "which his armorie was painted, but now they "with the leather itself have very lately and very "lewdly bin utterly spoil'd." This is engraved in Bolton's *Elements*, in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*, in Randle Holme's *Academy*, and in several other heraldic works. There is also engraved in Bolton's *Elements*, p. 67, the shield of Edward the Black Prince hanging over his tomb at Canterbury. This was of the egg shape No. 35; and in a circle in the centre were, on a heater shield No. 5, the arms of France and England quarterly with a label of three points; while around this circle the rest of the shield was embossed or "tooled" with an elaborate filagree pattern, and a narrow plain rim extended round the outer edge.

The inscriptions in this century continue to be in Latin and in Roman letters, but sometimes Gothic lettering is used.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

Our materials for proof during this century are peculiarly numerous and rich. There is great store of beautiful seals, many of them highly decorated, and preparing us for their decay and disappearance after about 1490. Then again, MS. illustrations of tournaments show the shaped shields of the knights hung up on tents or else-

where, and adorned with their heraldry; and occasionally, and in one case as late as 1480, two knights appear on horseback, jousting and bearing shields; also, in some cases, combats on foot, where the knights carry shields. We have also stained glass with shields, which, at this early time, seem more closely to follow the shapes of those actually in use.

Grants of arms now begin to supply shapes of shields, and towards the end of the century printers' marks appear, although these last seem to be affected by a fanciful exaggeration.

As a case of recrudescence of old ideas we must refer to the instance of a bouche, in which to rest

Add. MS. 15,477—date 1360.

the spear, so early as 1360, in Add. MS. 15,477, in the British Museum (Hewitt, vol. ii, p. 231); indeed one is represented vastly earlier, in 1159, in the seal of Theodoric Count of Flanders, engraved in Oliver Vredius, p. 17 (see No. 46). Such shields are now very frequent, except upon seals, where

they seldom occur; and the reason is, no doubt, that they would have interfered with the heraldic charges, which now begin to be multiplied.

Heater shields, and sometimes pointed, just as they appear at earlier dates, are still continued; but in most cases, and especially towards the middle and end of the century, they become much more square and blunter at the base.

Seals of the more important families are filled up with elaborate decorations—diapering on the fields, leaves and mantlings filling up the whole space, and supporting animals, finely and boldly designed, are introduced; and several concentric lines, differently ornamented, with quatrefoils, crosses, mullets, and stars upon these circular bands sometimes occur within the inscription.

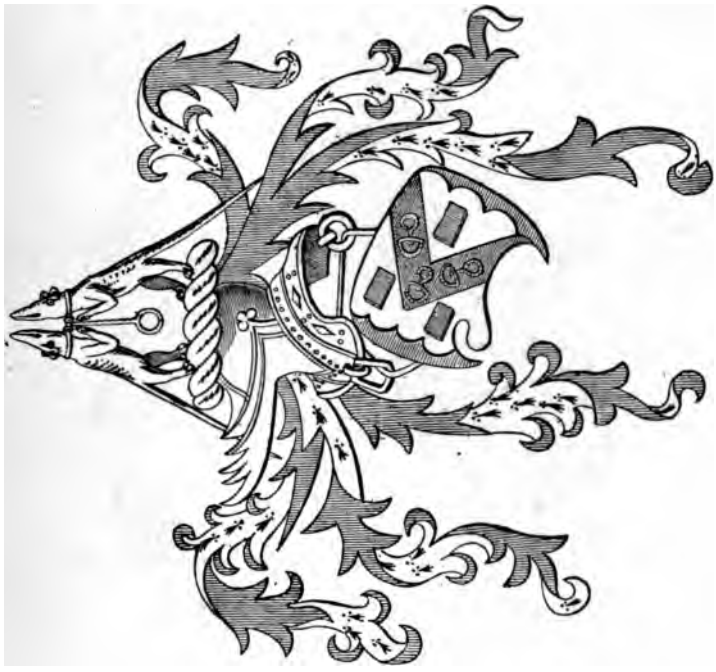
From about 1420 a custom began, and is occasionally adopted in the larger seals, to represent as scrolls those bands upon which the inscriptions of name and title, &c., were written, while the ends were ornamentally unfolded and loose. To show exactly what I mean I would refer to the seal of John de Clinton de Say, 1438, No. 54, engraved in *Archæologia*, vol. xxxviii, p. 272, and to that of Sir John Pelham, 1469. This is engraved in *Archæological Journal*, vol. vii, p. 323; the Sussex Archæological Society's vol. iii, p. 220; also in *Historical and Genealogical Notices of the Pelham Family*, privately printed in 1873 by the late Mr. M. A. Lower.

Many of these seals are marvels of design and

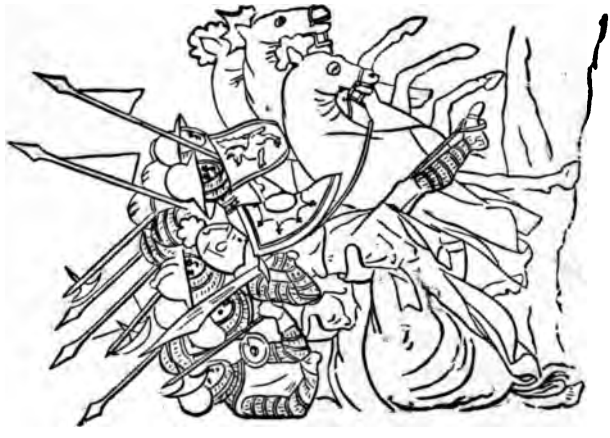
execution. At the very end of the century we notice so much is sought to be represented that the designs in consequence become flat and weak, losing much of their character and boldness, and thus preparing us for the startling change in the following century. Another noticeable circumstance is that such splendid and pretentious seals are not confined to the greatest nobility or people of vast territorial influence. Many untitled families towards the end of the fifteenth century showed seals not quite so large, but fully equal in workmanship and beautiful design to those of the house of Lancaster, the Nevilles, Lords of Abergavenny; the Dukes of Buckingham, and other great titled nobles. Through the kindness of Mr. H. S. Grazebrook I am able to show the seal of Richard Dudley of Clapton, Northants; the arms of Dudley quartering Hotot [see William Salt Society vol. x, p. 54]. This seal was exhibited to the Heralds at their Visitation of Northants, 1618, "antiquum Sigillum argenteum," and is tricked in their original MS. As its date is between 1440 and 1475, I have no doubt it was made for that Richard Dudley of Clapton who "condidit testamentum" 1465.

We must now take up those curiously curved outward shields, alluded to as shown in Harl. MS. 4379, of a date about 1360, see No. 55, and again at Bamberg Cathedral, 1370 [page 24], see No. 55A and No. 55B. We may lay it down as an axiom that every alteration in the shapes of shields at these early dates, and therefore for actual use, arose from some apparent advantage to

be gained by it. Hewitt, vol. ii, p. 314, engraves a curved shield, about the end of the fourteenth century, from an ivory chessman. In the *Archæological Journal*, vol. ix, p. 119, there is one, from stained glass, of early in the fifteenth century. This is a square parallelogram with a bouche, and the top and bottom are projected forwards, while the intermediate portion is flat. This shield is of considerable thickness, see No. 56. In the statue of Henry VI. at Westminster, of the date 1422, a similar shield appears without any bouche, but with the top and bottom ends similarly projected and the middle portion flat, see No. 57. This is engraved in Meyrick's *Ancient Armour*, plate 42. A similar shield, from an ancient chest in York Minster, is shown in the same book, vol. ii, at p. 124. In the grant of arms to the Ironmongers' Company, 1455, and in many other instances, a bouched shield, deeply engrailed at top and bottom, has both ends similarly projected, the middle portion being curved, but to a lesser degree. This is engraved in *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. i, p. 37, and the same shield of arms is illuminated in the margin of the charter granted to the Ironmongers in 1483. It seems evident that the intention in thus hollowing out the face of the shield was to receive and to retain the spear point with greater certainty upon that part of the shield; as in combat it was found to slip off above or below, and search out for itself some dangerous resting place on the helmet or other vulnerable part of the armour. This shape could not readily be shown in front view on seals, but such shields curved outwards appear frequently with great clearness in illuminations where a side view is commonly given, see an engraving of men at arms in fourteenth century in Cutts, p. 339. I am also able to show a most interesting illumination of a knight of the fifteenth



Grant of Arms to the Ironmongers' Company, 1st September, 1455.
From *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. i, p. 37.



Date 14th century. Cutts, p. 339.

century bearing a very curious shield. This is from Cutts, p. 398.

Round shields borne by foot soldiers appear curved and bulged out in the same way. I annex the representation of a soldier with a spear and such a round shield from Cotton MS. Claudius, D. ii, fol. 30. This dates from the earlier part of the fourteenth century, and is engraved in Hewitt, vol. ii, p. 114. This formation is apparently meant to give strength, and to ensure a cut or thrust gliding off, rather than resting upon the shield.

The reasons for some other alterations are not so apparent; for instance, in the seal of Ralph Shelton, *circa* 1460, see No. 58, a curious projecting point is shown in the right hand base [called sinister in heraldry] of the shield, and a similar projection

occurs in the beautiful escutcheon of Elizabeth of York, wife of Henry VII., 1485, see No. 59, engraved in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*. A stone carving of a bouche, with a very similar formation and of the same date, and bearing the Tilney arms, is found upon Shelly Hall, Suffolk, and is etched in the Anastatic Drawing Society's volume for 1871. It seems probable this was originally meant to protect some part of the left leg or ankle which was liable to be injured in combat. Another shield here shown gives with great clearness this curious point. It is engraved in Mr. Cutts' book, p. 402, and taken from Harl. MS. 4925, fo. cxxx. This, however, is too small to protect the leg.

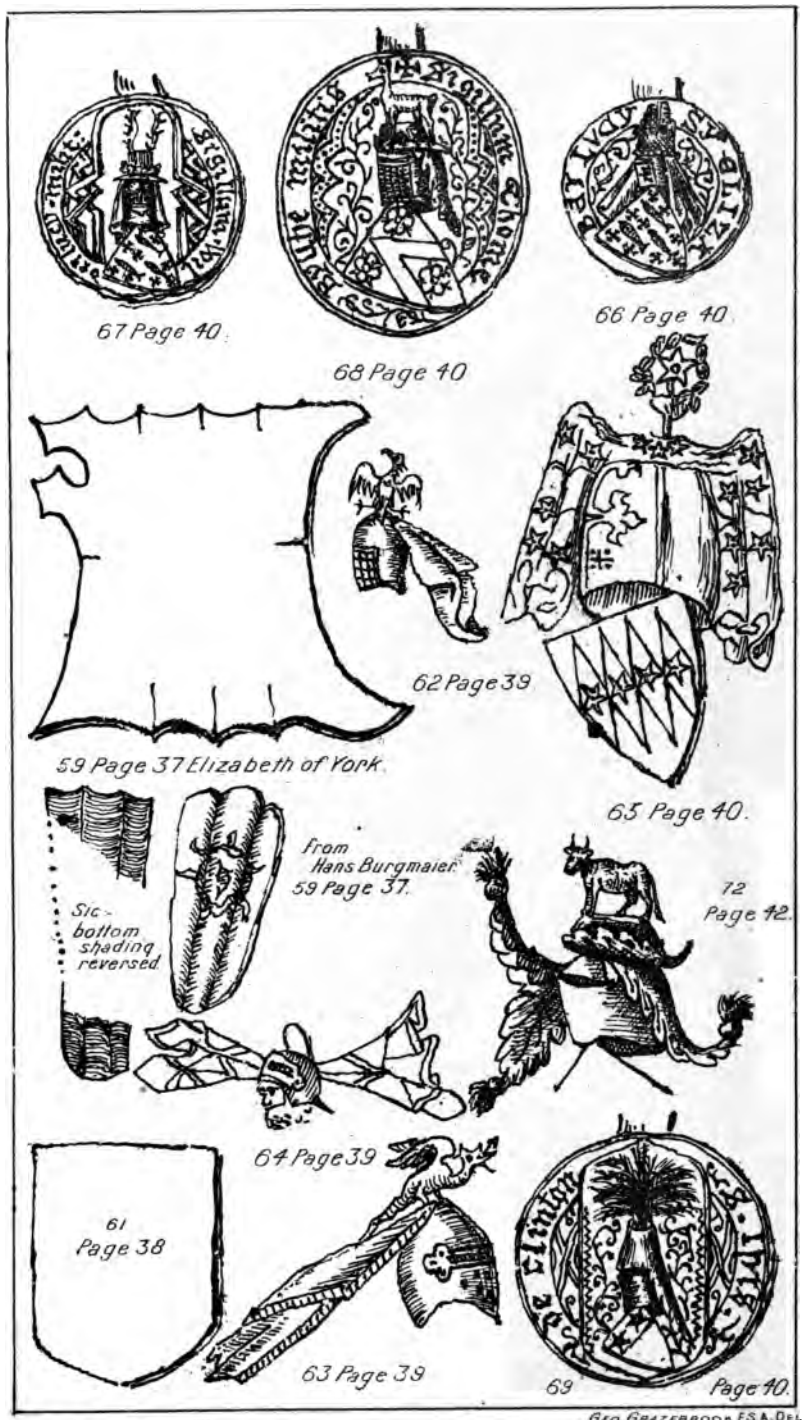
Many shields now occur with hollowed-out sides, and engrailed at the top and base, and are classed in our plate under the various forms of Gothic (Nos. 9 to 12). Sometimes the top is straight, while the sides and base are engrailed out, and in instances, perhaps under German influence, the bases are rounded. The endless variety of these beautiful Gothic shields is most fascinating. The wonder is that they lasted for so very short a time, from the middle of this fifteenth century to the first few decades of the sixteenth.

In Cutts' valuable book, p. 454 (see No. 59), two unmounted knights, from an engraving by Hans Burgmaier, are represented in combat, about 1450, carrying two very curious shields, somewhat similar

in idea to these Gothic shields. Being divided lengthways into three partitions; both are broader at the top and narrowed at the lower end, and they seem to be about 3 feet 6 inches long. One is convex at the top and engrailed, with a bluntly-pointed base; the other is flat but slightly engrailed, and the rounded base somewhat broken by the three divisions, which evidently suggest that these shields were curved round the body. But the old plain heater continues as by far the most prevalent shape throughout this century. It is usually very square, and in several instances there is an approach to the French base of Mr. Rylands' nomenclature.

As already remarked, foot soldiers of all ages, down to the middle of the eighteenth century, appear with round shields. During this century and the next these are shown with handsome decorations, but never with heraldry on the face: foot soldiers, perhaps, were not considered heraldically armigerous. In an Italian painting of this century, foot soldiers are represented with square and diamond shaped shields, each side shaped out in curves; and in one heraldry is painted; perhaps he was a dismounted knight and the others only retainers. This may be seen engraved in Jacquemart's *History of Furniture*, p. 24 (see No. 60).

In many other shields at the end of this century the heater shape has gradually arrived at what is named square No. 7, and in the charter granted to the waxchandlers, 1484 (see No. 61), and in many other instances, these shields were very long in proportion to their width. The same elongated shape appears in a shield on Christ Church gate, Canterbury, date 1517; engraved *Archæologia*, vol. xvi, p. 194.



60 see Plate iii.

Mantlings.

The first observed instance of a mantling or lambrequin, as it was then called,—a term still applied to it by the modern French heralds,—occurs in the large seal of Ralph de Monthermer, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, 1299. This is engraved in Nicholas Upton, *De Usu Militari* [Bisse edition, 1654, p. 63]. In Planché's *Poursuivant* the helmet and mantling alone are engraved from this seal. It is represented as a square handkerchief or shawl fastened at one end under the crest, and flying out loose behind. There is no hacking (see No. 62). Ralph de Monthermer was a "plain esquire," but attracted the attention and secured the love of Joan of Acres, daughter of Edward I. and relict of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester. May we be allowed to fancy we see here the kerchief of the fair lady whose favour led to his advancement, and whose marriage eventually brought him his title? His second wife was also a widow, namely, the relict of John de Hastings and sister of Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke.

In Planché's *Poursuivant* is engraved another very similar, from the seal of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster (see No. 63). He was beheaded 15 Edward II. (1321). This seems to be of some thick material and bordered. It is better shown in the full-sized engraving in Sandford's *Genealogical History*, p. 102. Boutell (*Heraldry*, p. 212) describes No. 64 as a "contoise," and says it was used until the middle of the fourteenth century. These seem to have been stiff to stand out, but I have not found representations of any more of them. Mr. Boutell refers to two effigies showing them in Exeter Cathedral, and another in Westminster Abbey. In the seal of John de Tilneye to a deed, 1353 [engraved in the *Visit. Hunts.*, p. 29], a voluminous

and square folded mantling, without any hacks, is extended out to the inscription on each side, and is

fixed under a broad-brimmed hat which stands on the top of the helm, and on this hat is the crest, viz., a tree supported by two lions gambs. There is another instance on the monument at Norton Brize, Oxfordshire, to John Daubygné, 1346, where the mantling is extended out square in folds, without any hacking, and hangs on each side of the helmet, while below is placed the shield. This is engraved in Boutell's *Heraldry*, p. 156 (see No. 65). Another such squarely-folded and unhacked mantle is shown on the seal of Elizabeth de Lucy, 1354, with a man's helmet and crest (!!)—see No. 66—and yet another in that of Sir William de Lucy, 1392. Both of these are engraved in Nicholas Upton, p. 73 (see No. 67). But these must all be taken as rare exceptions. Usually mantlings of so early a date as the fourteenth century are of very small dimensions, hacked and lying close on their helmets, clinging to them, as it were, and so fastened under the crest that they could not hang otherwise. As we see in the seal of Richard, Earl of Arundel, about 1350-70 (illustrated at p. 27), also in the seals of Sir Thomas Bysshe, 1381 [Nicholas Upton, p. 53], see No. 68; and in that of John de Clinton, 1386 [Nicholas Upton, p. 82], see No. 69; but seals of the fourteenth century more commonly show no mantlings: they were only just beginning to be introduced.

At the beginning of the fifteenth century the same small hacked mantlings, hanging closely upon their helmets, still continue, and become the rule; it was the exception to have any mantling at all in

the fourteenth. About 1420, however, they begin to spread over the field of the seal, in free and bold curves and waves. In the seal of John, Lord Clinton de Say, 1438 (No. 54), and in that of Humphrey, Earl of Stafford and Perche, 1438, both engraved *Archæologia*, vol. xxxviii, p. 272, they are seen hacked, wandering away from the helm, and half way down the shield. But a noteworthy characteristic of the mantlings of this early date, and one to which I must draw your particular attention, is that, although stretching their arms boldly about the field, and in MSS. where space will allow, they may extend down below the base of the shield, they are not, perhaps never, seen to *hide themselves behind it!* The spirit of those old times when the mantling would probably be the gift of some fair lady, perhaps her kerchief or mantle, and borne with chivalrous fervour through the many adventures in which the knight of those days sought to gain fame and experience—this spirit of honouring the mantlet still remained burning brightly; a fold was therefore too precious to be hidden behind the shield. When we come to consider such decorations in later times, when such sentiment had departed, you will see why [beyond the valuable indication of date supplied] I have drawn your attention particularly to this peculiarity to be noted in the fifteenth century. The seal of Thomas Strange, 1419, shows a curious arrangement of mantling. This is engraved in *Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica*, 1884, p. 59. In the very curious and interesting seal of Sir John Pelham, 1469, engraved in *Archæological Journal*, vol. vii, p. 323, and already illustrated on p. 32, the field of

the seal is filled up with bold contortions of the hacked mantling, while on the helmet appears the most extraordinary crest—a large birdcage which is higher than the helmet itself; it is divided into three tiers of wickerwork, and has a pointed roof, while on the field appear two buckles. Sir John Pelham, at Poictiers in 1356, personally assisted at the capture of the French King, when the honorary distinction of the buckle as a family badge was accorded to him. His descendants sometimes used the birdcage crest, in remembrance of the same exploit and the imprisoned king.

In illuminations of this date, say of the latter half of the fifteenth century, we see the same characters—the mantlings so divided into narrow ribbon-like folds, much hacked and twisted to show the lining, and thrown out into bold arms around the shield and extending some way below it with fine artistic effect. I would refer to the grant of arms to the Fellowship of Ironmongers of London, 1st September, 1455, already illustrated on p. 35, also to the shield of Edward IV., 1460, in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*. There are also two beautiful specimens engraved in Boutell's *Brasses;* one, the stall plate at Windsor of Sir Humphrey Stafford, K.G., 1460, at p. 219 (see No. 70), and at p. 207 the brass of Sir William Say, at Broxbourne, Herts, 1473 (see No. 71): the mantling in the last ends in four tassels; this addition of tassels becomes the ordinary usage in the MS. illuminations and in grants of arms, but not in seals of the sixteenth century.

I refer to No. 72 for the lithograph of that very curious mantling carved in stone at Wyverton, Nottinghamshire (Thoroton's *History*, p. 98), which displays *three* tassels. This stands with two other helmets, each over its respective shield of heraldry, and on examination I am able to declare their date to be about 1440-50.

Licence of free warren and to make a park here was granted 24 Henry VI. (1445), at which time Thoroton supposes this house was built.

Following our entirely different lines of enquiry, I am able to state, to within twenty or thirty years, the date of these carvings; and I would further say that as to one of the quarterings displayed, the Chaworth family did not inherit the right to bear it until 1422; thus confirming very exactly Thoroton's date.

Perhaps the first appearance of a tassel on a mantling is on a monument to — Harsyck in Southacre Church, Norfolk, 1384; engraved in Boutell's *Heraldry*, plate 1 (see No. 73). This is also interesting as being a very early example of the wreath or torse which supports the crest, consisting of a twisted cord of silk of two colours. In a brass to Sir Hugh Hastings, at Elsing, co. Norfolk, 1347, the same is shown. In the effigy of Sir Richard Pembruge, 1375, now in the nave of Hereford Cathedral, the crest and helmet are attached with a wreath of leaves, above which rises a great panache of feathers.

The earliest instance of a *date* upon the face of a shield is said to occur about the middle of the thirteenth century, but such are very uncommon until the sixteenth century, when they are found both on personal and official seals.

The inscriptions on English seals of this fifteenth century are almost universally in Latin and in Gothic lettering. I have, so far, only noted one seal with Roman letters, and that occurs in 1403.

SIXTEENTH AND FOLLOWING CENTURIES.

Before entering upon our subject during this period, it is necessary to consider the great changes, social and legal, which passed over England from say 1450 to the end of the reign of Henry VIII.

Events for thirty years before the accession of

Henry VII. (1485) had been gradually reducing the power of the nobility. Enactments had been passed which facilitated the transfer of lands; and the disastrous wars of the Roses, in which the blood of the nobility flowed like water, brought also the dispersion of a large portion of their estates, and the consequence was that when Henry VII. began his reign, and the conflicts between the rival Houses of York and Lancaster were completely hushed [say 1485], he found himself in possession of the sole power. The great nobles who had hampered the actions of his predecessors had disappeared from the scene. At his first Parliament Henry VII. only summoned twenty-eight peers; and so gradually did this class recover itself that we find at the first Parliament of Henry VIII. only thirty-eight peers were summoned to attend.

We can thus understand how those seals of exceeding size and magnificence, which we found prevailing during the middle and third quarter of the fifteenth century, entirely disappear. The greater nobility, as an assertion of their dignity and importance, had then attached to their charters seals of great pretensions, and gradually increasing in size until, as Sandford [*Genealogical History*, p. 108] remarks of those of the Dukes of Lancaster, they rivalled or even exceeded in size what were used by the crown itself. Had their embarrassed affairs allowed them to enter again into mutual rivalry, the stern government of Henry VII. would have regarded such an assumption of dignity as treason to the throne, and therefore we can fix the date 1485 for the disappearance of such large and splendid seals. Only occasionally do they continue to appear, and within the limit of ten years after this time.

The landed gentry, the descendants in many instances of a much earlier feudal aristocracy, had suffered almost as much from the rivalries and

conflicts which had devastated the country. They, too, laboured under the same depression and necessity for retirement; and hence, if we take up a bundle of deeds, say of the third quarter of the fifteenth century, we shall find them loaded with large and beautiful seals, while in a similar parcel, dated early in the sixteenth, small bits of wax only are found, many of them bearing one or more initials, or a crest surrounded by a circle of large dots, and the coats of arms, which do occur, are altogether small and insignificant: in fact, personal seals are now reduced in size to what may be conveniently hung on a watch chain, or worn as a somewhat large signet ring. I annex some heraldic seals just to show what after this time are looked upon as unusually fine. They are a very great contrast to those we have been considering.

Ivory Thumb-ring Signet of Francis, 5th Earl of Shrewsbury, 1545. [*Proceedings of Society of Antiquaries*, 22nd December, 1859.]

Robert Ap Rece, 1548. Engraved in *Visit. of Hunts, 1613* [Camden Soc.], p. 32.

Seal engraved by Thomas Simon for Sir Edward Nicholas, Secretary to Charles I., *circa* 1649. [*Collect. Gen. et Topog.*, vol. viii, p. 214.]

Thomas Bate, of Ashby-de-la-Zouche; born 1648, died 1707.

But still further reasons have to be considered. The ancient form of drawing charters was gradually disappearing, which after declaring the transaction, ended with the all-important seal, put on in the presence of such responsible witnesses as could be got together, and who were afterwards always to be found to come forward and vouch for the transaction. Writing also now, early in the sixteenth century, was becoming much more common, and the sense of the nation showed that a deed signed and sealed by the parties was much more satisfactory than any number of witnesses, the limit of whose testimony was bounded by that of their lives. I am only putting into few words what is ably pointed out by Williams in his work on *Real Property*, ed. 1882, p. 153, and by Blackstone in his *Commentaries*, ed. 1823, book ii, p. 305. But the curious thing is that this change seems to have gradually taken place without any enactment directing it. The Statute of Frauds and Perjuries, 29 Charles II. (1677-8, cap. 5), is the first instance where it is expressly declared by act of Parliament that all devises of lands or tenements must be in writing and signed by the party and three or four credible witnesses. Such had already been occasionally the practice for at least two hundred years, for I find a deed of gift of Thomas Hoo to the Abbot of the Monastery of Battle is thus established "Sigillum meum, una cum subscriptione propria "manu et signo manuali apposito"; the date is 21st September, 1480 [Thorpe's *Battle Abbey Deeds*, 1835, p. 124]. Occasional instances occur of the old system of sealing only before a number of witnesses, but after say 1520 the almost universal method of executing deeds was by sign manual and seal, and two or three attesting witnesses.

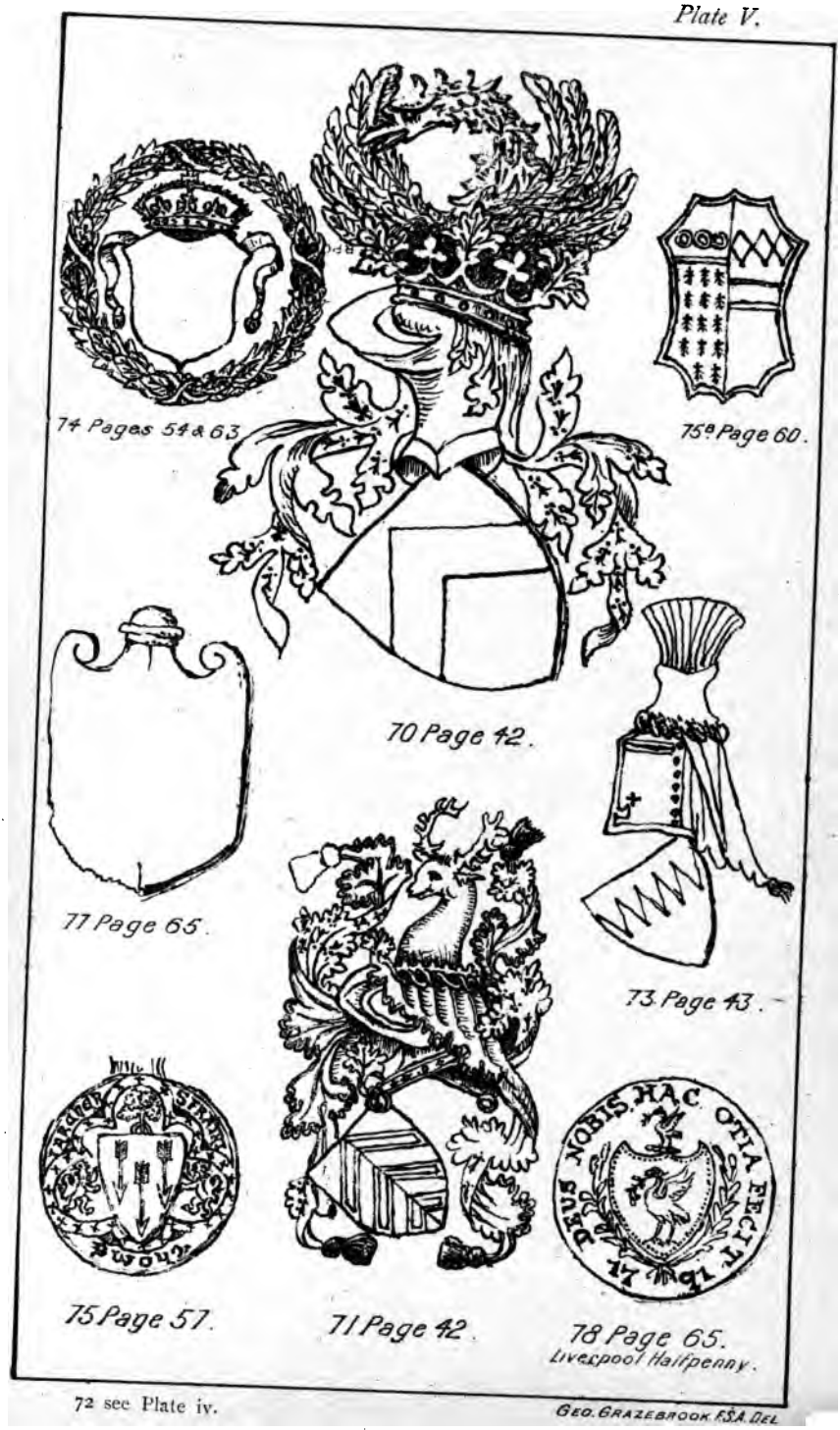
The earliest instance I have noticed of executing a deed by sign manual is as above, in 1480. The

latest which I have met with, in which the ancient form of execution had been followed, is a charter printed in the Salop Archæological Society's vol. x, p. 222 :—" Thomas Scriven, armig., grants a yearly " payment of 8/ sterling out of his meadow at " Coleham, juta sive prope Ville Salop, hiis testibus " &c. &c., dat. Salop 25th Sept., 10 Henry VIII., " 1518 "; but probably yet later instances may be found.

The further reason, lying at the root of the whole matter, was the wonderful expansion of trade, wealth, and intelligence which broke upon England at this time,—the English renaissance, as it is called, and which culminated in the brilliant company of poets and authors of Elizabeth's reign. Following upon the breaking-up of the old nobility, and the resumption of peace at home, wealth was rapidly accumulated by many self-made men, and by many younger sons of old families, who entered into trade. These purchased lands and became the county gentry. So expansive was this spirit of trade, that ancient towns like York, Chester, Lancaster, Coventry, and Lincoln, where long-established guilds restricted trading to the burghers alone, fell off in population and importance, while new districts without such restrictions, such as Manchester and Birmingham, as rapidly increased. In an act, 33 Henry VIII., c. 15 [1541], it is stated that the people of Manchester were then " well set " to work in making of cloths, as well of linen " as of woollen, whereby the inhabitants of the " said town have gotten and come into riches and " wealthy livings: and by reason of great occupying, " good order, strict and true dealing of the inhabi- " tants of the said town, many strangers, as well of " Ireland as of other places, had resorted thither."

Over all this boiling-up of busy-ness sat Henry VII. and Henry VIII., as almost irresponsible sovereigns,

and out of it grew the Commons of England! The population meantime increased with wonderful strides. In 1377 the population of England and Wales did not exceed 2,500,000. By the military musters, taken 1574-5, there were 1,172,674 of able men for service, which it is estimated would give a total population of about 4,700,000. This astonishing revolution of trade and learning is so remarkable that I must quote a portion of what old Harrison says on the changes he had noticed within fifty years. His most curious *Description of Britain* was printed with Hollingshed's *Chronicle* in 1586, but was probably written some ten years earlier: an exacter date I have not yet been able to fix. "There are old men yet dwelling in the "village where I remaine which have noted three "things to be marvellouslie altered in England "within their sound remembrance: and other three "things too, too much increased. One is the mul-"titude of chimnies latelie erected, whereas in their "young daies there were not abouve two or three, "if so many, in most uplandish townes of the "realme [the religious houses and manor places of "their lords alwaies excepted, and peradventure "some great personages], but eche one made his "fire against a reredosse in the haull where he "lived and dressed his meat; secondly, the bedding "[now feathers and comfort, &c., then straw or wood "only, &c.]; thirdly, the exchange of vessells as of "treene platters into pewter, and wooden spoones "into silver or tin. So common were all sorts of "treene stuff in old time, that a man should "hardlie find four pieces of pewter [of which one "was peradventure a salt] in a good farmer's "house, &c., &c., &c. Whereas, in my time, "altho' peradventure £4 of old rent be improved to "£40, £50 or £100, yet will the farmer, as another "palm or date tree, think his gaines verie small


74 Pages 54 & 63.
75a Page 60.
70 Page 42.
77 Page 65.
73. Page 43.
75 Page 57.
71 Page 42.
78 Page 65.
Liverpool Halfpenny.
DEUS NOBIS HAC OTIA FECIT
72 see Plate iv.
GEO. GRAZEBROOK F.S.A. DEL.

"toward the end of his term if he have not six or "seven years' rent lieng by him, therewith to "purchase a new lease, besides a faire garnish of "pewter on his cupbord, with so much more in od "vessell going about the house, three or four "feather bedds, so many coverlids and carpets of "tapistrie, a silver salt, a bowle for wine [if not "an whole neast], and a dozzen of spoones to "furnish up the sute."

But, alas, there is another side to all this national prosperity. From this time, also, agriculturists—required in fewer numbers under the new styles of cultivation (which aimed at grazing and the production of wool)—crowded into the towns in hope of work, and large portions of the population began to sink into the lowest depths of poverty.

In our researches as to the shapes of shields we have now, therefore, lost that rich body of evidence supplied by the seals on charters, which extended to nearly the end of the fifteenth century, and the MS. pictures of knights and tournaments. The evidences now available consist of pedigrees, the smaller heraldic seals attached to documents and deeds, heraldic visitations and grants of arms, printed books on heraldry, which begin 1496, stained glass, the stone carvings on buildings, tombs, and ledger stones, and, from the end of the seventeenth century or a little earlier, book-plates. Coins, too, now prove of some value to us, showing what were prevailing types of shields.

But inasmuch as there were no shields actually in use, the shapes prevailing now became entirely a matter of fashion and taste. Randle Holme prints sixty-five varieties of shields, and remarks (p. 10 in his *Academy of Armoury*, Chester, 1688):—"But [as to the former shield] so to "this, a question may be made, whether such "an one was used by him, or only the invention

" of the cutter ? If so, then the shapes and forms " of shields, targets, and bucklers would be as " many as carvers, stone cutters, engravers, and " painters please." Gerard Legh gets the credit of having greatly multiplied, in his *Accedens of Armoury*, 1562, the fanciful shapes of shields ; and later writers on heraldry seem to have followed him. [*Herald and Genealogist*, vol. i, p. 191.] But an examination of the *Wappenbüch*, published in Germany in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and similar heraldic drawings of Italian coats, have opened out to me a vastly wider field for variety than old Randle Holme ever supposed. I have before me a copy of *Virgil Solis*, which was published at Nurnberg in 1555. This contains hundreds of coats, in shields of an endless variety of shapes and great boldness of design ; and when we come to critically compare these shields with one another, we discover that their outlines depend upon the charges ! These were *first* laid down with grotesque boldness, and the outline of the shield to bear them was then drawn around them, to the artist's fancy of what best suited the bearings and would most reduce the amount of empty field. This is, after all, only reversing the ancient method, where a lion was distorted to suit a pointed heater ; and it is suggested that a pale, for a similar reason, might sometimes be pointed into a pile. With this revelation from *Virgil Solis*, we can detect that the same method of designing prevails elsewhere. We must therefore multiply Randle Holme's carvers, stone cutters, engravers, and painters by the possible variety of their fancies, and then multiply the quotient by the number of all the heraldic bearings—plus all the positions and forms they may be made to assume—if we wish to arrive at the variety of shields possible during the period we are now about to consider.

In deference to this unanswerable position, I find it necessary to alter entirely the classification pursued in the earlier centuries — to take Mr. Rylands' drawings seriatim, and to give for each shape the earliest and latest dates at which, in my limited researches, I have found them in use. This method of treatment eliminates from our enquiry all strictly fanciful shields which did not gain a hold on public taste, and leaves us still with a sufficiently heavy list of variations to which it is possible, from their frequent recurrence, to attach the dates.

A few leading remarks on points bearing on our subject will prove useful at this stage of our enquiry.

Before watches became common, seals were sometimes attached to the arms, like bracelets. In *Mercurius Rusticus*, No. 30 (for 19/20 July, 1660), an advertisement appears for "a gold seal, "being a coat of arms, cut in a piece of gold, in "the form of a lozenge, fastened to a black "ribband to tye about the wrist." In the *Visitation of Essex, 1634* [Harleian Society, p. 455], appears the following certificate:—"This coate is "certiffied by Thomas Scott to bee by him seen "on a seale some 40 years since, and to be the "seale of armes of Thomas Moore Esq. father of "the said Hunting Moore, and that Robert Scott "his father did weare the same about his neck in "a scarffe about xx yeares—in witnes whearof "I have sett to my hand Tho. Scott." [Robert Scott had married Anne, daughter of Richard Hunting and relict of Thomas Moore, of Orsett, co. Essex.] This seal was, of course, a ring.

Watches, which naturally suggest small attached seals, were, however, in pretty general use in Queen Elizabeth's reign. In Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night*, Malvolio says:—"I frown the while, and "perchance *wind up my watch*, or play with some

"rich jewel." A watch was found upon Guy Fawkes, 3 James I. (1605/6), which he and Percy had bought the day before, "to try conclusions for "the long and short burning of the powder."—Stow's *Chronicle*, p. 878, and introduction to Mr. Reuben Burrow's *Almanac* for 1778.

LINES FOR TINCTURES.

The first English examples of seals with lines in the engraving, to indicate the tinctures, are said to be on some of those attached to the death warrant of Charles I., 1648-9 [Planché's *Pursuivant of Arms*]. Now, as this system was unquestionably first devised by Father Silvester de Petra Sancta—whose two books, *L'Armorial ou la Science du Blason*, 4to, and *Soumaire Armorial*, 4to, were both published in Paris 1638—it seems curious that within ten years we should find such conventional lines in use in England; and it follows, also, that such of these seals as were so treated in 1648 must all have been recently cut! A diagram, showing the colours so indicated, is given by Sir Edward Bysse in his edition of Nicholas Upton's work, *De Usu Militari*, published in 1654. The earlier works on heraldry, which I have been able to consult, have the illustrations in somewhat rough wood blocks—it would have been difficult and expensive at that time to have got finer work in wood; but we must remember that Sylvanus Morgan, in his *Armilogia*, published 1666, refers to Silvester de Petra Sancta's Epistles, and elaborately describes—as if they were something quite startling and new—why the several conventional lines were selected. John Gibbon, in his *Introductio ad Latinam Blazoniam*, published London 1682, p. 152, says, "for the distinction of colours in arms [which was devised by the Rev. Father S. de Petra Sancta]," and he (Gibbon) frames some Latin verses for the better remembering

thereof; but in the woodcuts which adorn his book he does not follow the system which he recommends. The earliest English book which shows them in the copper plate engravings is Bysse's edition of Nicholas Upton, published, as already noticed, in 1654. I am aware that Boutell, in his *Heraldry*, chap. v, says that such lining may be occasionally found before 1630. Now there seems no manner of doubt as to the inventor; and any references with dates, which Mr. Boutell could have given, would have been valuable indeed! At present we are involved in a paradox: if Father Silvester invented the idea; did he discuss it for years, perhaps before committing it to print, and having his own beautiful copper plate illustrations so drawn in 1638? I point out this interesting question. Any instance of a seal or engraving so treated with the proper lines to represent tinctures and occurring before 1638 should be carefully noted with the exact dates; and I venture to think any such solitary instance would prove to be purely accidental. The seal of Sir Edward Nicholas, secretary to Charles II, engraved for him by the celebrated Thomas Simon, does not show any tincture lines (see the woodcut at p. 45). In this seal the second and third quarters are the paternal arms of Nicholas, while in the first and fourth are displayed that honourable augmentation granted to Sir Edward in 1649. We may safely conclude that this seal was cut immediately after he received that distinction. Particulars of Sir Edward's career may be learned from Manning and Bray's *History of Surrey*, vol. iii, p. 40; also from Hoare's *South Wiltshire*, p. 88. He was Secretary to Charles I., followed Charles II. into exile, and was continued by him in his post of Secretary. He eventually returned with him, and died in 1669, at the age of seventy-seven.

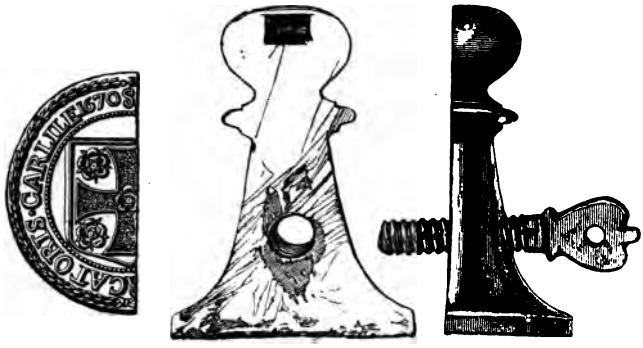
I regret I have never had the opportunity to examine for myself the original death-warrant which was carried out on that chill thirtieth day of January, 1648-9; and so I am not able to say with exactness which of the seals show tincture lines, as it is said they do.

Chaplets or Wreaths.

About the end of the fifteenth century, arms are frequently found surrounded by a wreath of laurel or bay leaves, usually, at this date, divided into four parts by ribbands. Menestrier gives the date 1480 as the earliest instance he has found [his most learned works seem too little known by English heralds: the *Origine des Armoiries* was published in Paris 1679, and the *Origine des Ornemens des Armoiries* in Paris 1680]. We see an example in the tomb of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, 1509, in Westminster Abbey (engraved Sandford's *Genealogical History*, 1677, p. 326)—see No. 74. We find similar wreaths or garlands in Sylvanus Morgan's *Sphere of Gentry*, published 1661, vol. i, p. 22, and vol. ii, p. 68; and engravings of several fanciful varieties are also there given. Wreaths of olive, formed of two branches tied at the top and bottom with ribbands, appear several times surrounding coats of arms in W. Hollar's beautiful engravings in Thoroton's *History of Nottinghamshire*, published 1677 (see pages 199, 200, 203, 310, 486 and 487).

After a while, such wreaths were frequently introduced in the outer edge surrounding official and also personal round seals, and so arranged that they more resemble bell-shaped flowers of three leaves (like the side view of blue bells), and without any dividing ribbands. The annexed wood-cut of the Statute Merchants' seal of Carlisle, 1670, will show this. This seal was in two

halves to be kept in separate custody, and when used, these were screwed together into a handle to make it complete before affixing to any deed. The



seal and handle are here shown from the engraving in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, 16th May, 1889. Throughout the eighteenth century, the blue bell ornament appears in corporate seals, and book-plates about 1800 are found surrounded by such oval bell-flowered wreaths.

Palm Branches.

Menestrier [*Origine des Ornemens*, published 1680] writes :—" Now [*aujourd'hui*] persons of quality, " particularly married ladies [*femmes*], place two " palms together on the escutcheon of their arms, " which makes an agreeable ornament, and is, at the " same time, the symbol of conjugal love, which the " ancients have represented by the palms, male and " female." The earliest instance I have noted in England is on the cups of Sir E. B. Godfrey, who died in 1678 [engraved in *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1848, and in *Topographer and Genealogist*, vol. ii, p. 467]. They occur beneath a shield of Bridgeman, Bart. (the plain arms not impaled), in Sandford's *Genealogical History*, 1677, p. 228 ; also

on a monumental slab, 1671, engraved in *Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica*, 1884, vol. i, p. 151. About 1765 we see two palms extensively used as decorations below Georgian shields (see the plates in Dugdale's *Warwickshire*, 1765; Hasted's *Kent*, 1778; Rudder's *Gloucestershire*, 1779; and Hutchin's *Dorsetshire*, 1774). Such are extensively seen throughout the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and were frequently painted, as a pleasing decoration, below the arms on carriage panels, almost to our own times. But they must have lost the original symbolism, for they occur constantly on ledger tombs [see *Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica*, Mar., 1885, p. 233; dated 1696], and must then refer to the resurrection life. They are found in book-plates in the middle of the eighteenth century, and continue down to 1800 or later. The ledger tomb to Ashley Palmer and his wife at Hawstead, dated 1792, shows a pleasing example. This engraving is from *Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica*, 1885, p. 307.

Supporters.

It is hard to say when we may so name the grotesque animals, which first appeared to fill up the fields in seals even earlier than the fourteenth

century—see that of Ralph de Monthermer, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, 1299 [engraved, Nicholas Upton, edition 1654, p. 63], and several of those attached to the Baron's letter, 1301 (*Monumenta Vetusta*, vol. i). These gradually, as the fourteenth century progresses, assume an appearance on seals exactly corresponding with our modern supporters. We have "S' Fratris Thome Archer," 1325 (Nicholas Upton, p. 73), supported by two lions rampant counter-regardant (see No. 75); "Sigillum Petri de Veel," 1361 (on the same page) supported by two helmets with panaches, very similar to those of Edmund de Arundel still earlier 1301, given on p. 23, and Edmund Mortimer, 1372, engraved on p. 26; and we have two griffins supporting the helmet in the seal of Richard, Earl of Arundel, 1330-75, see p. 27. In the next century, supporting animals appear on many of the large and beautiful seals: two greyhounds in that of John, Lord Clinton de Say, 1438 (see No. 54); two horses in that of John, Earl of Arundel, 1415-21 (see *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. ii, p. 55); two heraldic antelopes support the crest of Humfrey, Earl of Stafford and Perche, 1438 (*Archæologia*, vol. xxxviii, p. 273); and many others might be quoted. It is quite impossible to say when we may begin to call such decorative adjuncts "supporters." Planché (*Pursuivant*, p. 177) says that at the close of the fourteenth century, in one instance, Richard II. (1377) used two white harts, his favourite badge, as supporters; but that those of Henry VI. (1422) are considered to begin the Royal series. In France, one supporter is frequently seen and is then called a "tenant." In Scotland, where French influence is in many ways visible, we frequently meet with seals where a single tree, man, bird, fabulous beast, &c., &c., supports the shield of arms. Menestrier [*Origine*

des Ornemens, p. 93] traces many of these grotesque animals to the attendants at tournaments who paraded in such disguises, carrying the shields and weapons of the knights.

Supporters also occur in illuminations and carvings, and not being then confined within the narrow sphere of a seal, they stand much as in modern drawings—see the arms of Edward IV., 1460, in Willement's *Regal Heraldry;* also the carving on the Founder's pew in North Witham Church, co. Lincoln, being the arms and supporters of Sir Thomas de la Laund, 1470 (*Archæological Journal*, vol. ii, p. 87).

From the above remarks it will be seen that no datings, at any rate in the earlier centuries, can be deduced from the presence of supporters; indeed, there are instances of stone carvings on dwellings, in which it seems to me that the cutter, as in early seals, has added supporters merely to beautify his design and balance his shield, without any heraldic intention or authority whatever. Heraldry was a "mystery" as well as a science, and if the cutter had placed supporters, when decorating the mansion of a neighbouring lord, he might, in the same way, balance his design on the house of some obscure gentleman.

Mottoes.

Called in French "Devises" or, when of ancient origin, "Cri de guerre." Menestrier (*Origine des Ornemens*) traces such to very ancient, even Roman, times. These arose from various circumstances, often accidental and frivolous, and as fresh mottoes were frequently assumed by English families, it is sometimes possible to establish an approximate date by discovering when the accompanying motto was adopted.

Helmets,

sometimes, on early seals and carvings, are valuable as indications of date and examples of the types then prevalent; but, in other and later instances, they seem to be fancifully treated, and so would not be reliable. They form too large a subject for discussion here, and one that has been most ably and exhaustively treated in works on Armour.

I now proceed to consider the shapes as sketched, taking the several numbers by the groups into which they naturally fall. Many more instances might have been quoted for the various shapes, but I have selected these to show, so far as I have been able to gather them, the extreme range of dates.

Perhaps I may venture here to remark that the search for ancient shapes of shields, with a view to their slavish reproduction, which is now so usual, does not seem to have been so prevalent before about the year 1840. This is the date which seems generally accepted as that when originality in the matter of seals and book-plates ceased, and every variety of old examples began to be sedulously searched out and copied.

All of these shields are subject to slight variations of outline, according to the fancy of the artist and their necessary adaptation to their surroundings.

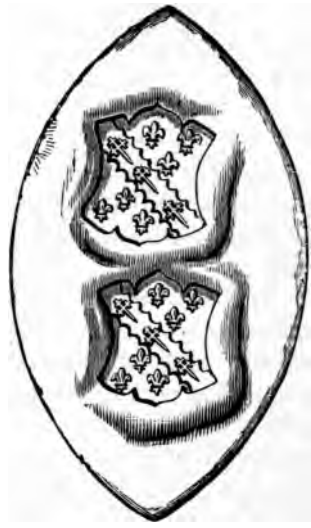
No. 8 in the accompanying plate of shapes appears in stained glass to the memory of Sir Wm. Berdwell (will, dated 1434), Blomefield's *Norfolk*, vol. i, p. 203.

An Irish instance, but of very ungraceful proportions, date 1507, is engraved *Archæological Journal*, vol. xv, p. 188.

It also occurs in the mantelpiece at Helmdon, Northants, 1533; described in *Archæologia*, vol. xiii, plate 12.

Nos. 9, 10, 11, and 12 all occur on the beautiful monument to Abbot Thomas Ramrage, in St. Alban's Cathedral,—of the date 1529; Boutell's *Heraldry*, p. 357. Engravings of which may also be frequently found elsewhere.

No. 10 occurs in a small signet seal, two impressions of which are attached as a counterseal to a lease by the Priory of Dartford, co. Kent, bearing date 24th December, 1529. This sealing on the back rendered it impossible to detach the large wax seal and apply it fraudulently to another document. This is engraved *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*, 27th May, 1875.



Occurs also in a brass, Okeover impaling Aston, date 1520 (Boutell's *Brasses*, p. 127), see No. 75.

Also in another brass, at Sprouston, Norfolk, dated 1559.

No. 11 occurs without the bouche on a chimney-piece at the Episcopal Palace, Exeter, 1486.

With the bouche, in the Ramrage Chantry, St. Alban's Abbey, of about the same date (Boutell's *Heraldry*, p. 98).

Also in heraldic drawings of 1536, in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*.

No. 12, but without the bouche, occurs in Henry VII.'s chapel (*Archæologia*, vol. xvi, p. 194.

The annexed engraving shows a most interesting knightly shield of the Schutz family, of Shotover, co. Oxford, dating from the fifteenth century. It is 2 feet 8 inches long by 1 foot 1½ inches broad, and

FIFTEENTH-CENTURY SHIELD

(Hewitt's *Ancient Arms and Armour*, vol. ii, p. 496).

See page 60.

was, when Mr. Hewitt wrote his book, in the possession of the Rev. J. Wilson, President of Trinity College, Oxford. It is engraved and described, *Ancient Arms and Armour*, vol. ii, p. 496.

It will be remembered that John of Gaunt's shield, described at p. 29, very closely resembles No. 12.

Nos. 13, 14, and 15.

No. 13 is shown in the seal of the Free School of Richmond, Yorkshire, founded 1535-6 (Gale's *Registrum Honoris de Richmond*, p. 254).

In an old engraving, showing Henry VIII. and his Parliament, in Hall's *Chronicle*, published 1548, a shield of this shape appears on the curtain extending behind the throne.

No. 14—In a heraldic drawing, 1558, of the arms of Elizabeth, in Harl. MS. 6096, three of these shields are grouped (Willement's *Regal Heraldry*).

Annexed engraving of an enamelled plaque, supposed to have formed originally the centre of a large salver or dish, is taken from *Proceed. Soc. Antiq.*, 7th Dec., 1876, and shows our shield No. 14 with the date 1563. Sir Thomas Bell died in 1566; he was thrice Mayor of the City of Gloucester, and also represented it in Parliament.

A Scotch seal, Francis Earl of Bothwell, 1587 (engraved *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. iv, p. 19).

Another Scotch seal, the Earl of Eglinton, 1620 (engraved *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. iv, p. 18).

Engravings in *The English Baronetage, 1741*, show the same.

Also in *Principal Historical and Allusive Arms*, by De la Motte, 1803, which work, indeed, aims at variety in its shapes and designs.

No. 15—In the printer's mark of Ant. du Ry, of Leyden, 1525.

In the shield of Anne Bullen, 1533 (Willement's *Regal Heraldry*).

Also a seal, 1575, *Miscell. Genealogica*, vol. ii, p. 170.

These shapes lend themselves particularly to decorations in stained glass, where variations may be constantly found, but it is generally difficult in such cases to give an exact date.

From all which it appears that these shapes—Nos. 13 to 15—began about 1520, and prevailed till about the third quarter of the sixteenth century; and from their beautiful outlines, they occasionally are used even to the present day. During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries they may often be found hacked and scrolled.

No. 16 occurs in a monument to Raynes, 1689 (engraved in Drake's *Eboracum*, p. 515).

This is a shape which would lend itself peculiarly to monuments or stained glass.

The shields engraved in Chauncey's *History of Hertfordshire*, 1700, are of this shape, slightly eared, and very slightly hollowed out in the sides.

Nos. 17 and 18.—In these a decidedly German influence is visible.

They occur in the German book of *Virgil Solis*, 1555.

The earliest English instance of No. 17 which I have noticed appears in the *Visit. Hunts, 1613* (Camden Society), p. 4, with the arms of Clifton, but no exact date is attached.

In the 1724 edition of Guillim's *Display* similar shields are engraved, with scroll work round the edges.

Nos. 19, 20, 21, and 22.

No. 19 is found on the tomb of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, in Westminster Abbey, who died 1509 (Sandford's *Genealogical History*, p. 326), see No. 73.

Again in a ledger tomb at Brent-eleigh, in memory of Mrs. Sawyer, and dated 1734 (*Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica* for January, 1886).

Also in the engravings in Blomfield's *Norfolk*, 1739, with a shaped base.

No. 20, may be seen in stained glass, in Grappenhall Old Rectory window, of date about 1527.

Again in a brass in Antringham Church, Suffolk, dated 1562.

No. 21, a brass at St. Mary Quay, Ipswich, 1525 (Boutell's *Brasses*, p. 132).

Also on a seal, 1575 (engraved, *Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica*, vol. ii, p. 170).

Also on a seal, 1578, in Oliver Vredius (*Seals of the Counts of Flanders*).

Again in a grant of arms, 1715 (*Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica*, second series, vol. i, p. 188).

A ledger at Kelston churchyard, Gibbes quartering Harrington and Specott, 1730 (engraved in *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica* for Jan., 1884).

Thus showing that its present use so extensively by the College of Arms is a return to an old pattern existing at any rate since 1509.

Shields very similar occur in *The Ancient Order of Prince Arthure*, published by R. Robinson, 1583; also in Sylvanus Morgan's *Sphere of Gentry*, 1661; while the College of Arms shield No. 22 appears in the Great Seal of Edward VI., 1547.

This group, therefore, extends from about 1500 to the present day.

It is convenient to take Nos. 23 and 24 Stuart, together with 25 and 26 the Georgian.

No. 23, the annexed seal of Robert Greysbrooke of Middleton, is appended to his will, dated 1st September, 1668, and printed *Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica* for 1878.

It appears very constantly in seals from about 1610 to 1694.

The shape is used in Sir Peter Leycester's *Historical Antiquities of Cheshire*, published in 1673.

Again in Sylvanus Morgan's *Sphere of Gentry*, published 1661.

No. 24 appears in stone carving at Penshurst Place, Kent, showing the arms of Edward VI., 1547. The side points are curled round, and the centre one is capped with a fillet and half globe: an improvement by the stone cutter (Willement's *Regal Heraldry*), see No. 77.

It is found in the seals and in the crown-pieces of the Commonwealth, dated 1650.

Taking then the Georgian No. 25—In Willement's *Regal Heraldry*, the arms of Henrietta Maria, the wife of Chas. I., 1625, are reproduced in this shape.

It becomes very frequent 1783-92, and up to 1806 in monuments and book-plates—see page 56.

The shield is used in a work published at Worcester 1795, *Historical Anecdotes of Heraldry and Chivalry*.

Very many of the bulky seals so common during the last thirty years of the eighteenth century display coats of arms on shields of this shape, which seems to have been much used about this date. The Liverpool halfpenny, 1791, see No. 78; the Leeds halfpenny, 1791; and the Cronebane halfpenny, 1789; and no doubt many other copper tokens show No. 25.

No. 26 is figured by Randle Holme (*Academy of Armoury*, 1688), who took it from Sylvanus Morgan's *Sphere of Gentry*, 1661. He explains it is from old and decayed monuments. It is really adapted from ancient shields, which were used by the Amazons, and they are constantly represented with such shields and with double-headed battle axes on Greek coins (see *Petiti de Amazonibus Dissertatio*, 1687, p. 180, &c.)

The only change noticeable in these shields is that the Stuart, which extended down to certainly as late as 1694, have perpendicular sides,—with an occasional exception, as that quoted 1625,—while in the Georgian the sides are always more or less bulged out.

Nos. 27, 28, 29, and 30, with which may conveniently be taken the tops, designated "eared couped."

No. 27—This shape occurs in Brussels tapestry, dated 1610. The sides are more hollowed-out, and the ears more projected (Jacquemart's *History of Furniture*, p. 102, English translation).

Very frequently in ledger tombs, 1718, 1749, 1750, and in 1680 (see *Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica*, November, 1884, p. 172).

In a MS. dated 1710;

Also in the Radcliffe book-plate, *circa* 1720, engraved in Mr. Rylands' *Notes on Book-Plates*, 1889, p. 30.

No. 28—The arms of Caroline of Brandenburg, wife of George II., 1727, are given on this shield in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*.

No. 29—Several of the engravings in Guillim's *Display*, edition 1724, and in *The English Baronetage*, 1741, partake of this character, thus giving a range from 1610 to 1741 for this group.

No. 31 is a shield very extensively used in Germany and Holland.

It first appears in the seals of the Counts of Flanders (Oliver Vredius) in 1477 and 1487, and disappears in 1602.

It is figured fo. 1*b* in the *Nuremberg Chronicle*, published 1493.

It may be constantly found at all dates, and down to the present day in German heraldry.

Nos. 32, 33, and 34.

No. 32—This shield has a very extensive range of date; the first I have noticed is on the tomb of Anne of Cleves, in Westminster Abbey, 1539 (engraved in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*).

Engravings in an illustrated edition of Ariosto, printed Venetia, 1572, repeat the same shape.

In Bolton's *Elements of Armories*, 1610, where such arms as those of Paracoussi, King of Plate, The Navatalcas, early Mexicans, and the Incas of Peru, are placed in such shields.

The sixpences and York half-crowns of Charles I., 1614, and the arms on his Great Seal, 1627 (Sandford's *Genealogical History*, p. 515).

In a MS., 1652, reproduced in *Miscell. Genealogica* for January, 1885, p. 204.

The Great Seal of Charles II., 1653 (Sandford's *Genealogical History*, p. 517).

The seals of the Commonwealth in 1651 and 1656.

Engravings in Bisse's edition of Nicholas Upton, published 1654;

Also in Sandford's *Genealogical History*, 1677.

In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, seals with this shape are common enough, many of most beautiful execution, supported by cornucopiæ, fruit and flowers issuant therefrom; these extend from 1670 to 1700. We need only look at our Britannia's shield in a modern penny to see the same, adapted from that coin of Antoninus Pius where occurs the first representation of the figure of Britannia, A.D. 138.

No. 33.—The earliest I have noted is on the seal of Sir Thomas de Bikenore, Knt., attached to a charter, *s.d.*, but about 1300; this is engraved *Archæolog. Cantiana*, vol. ii, p. 41.

It occurs upon the seals of the Counts of Flanders from 1403 to 1623 (Oliver Vredius); it also appears elsewhere in his work.

It is also on the tomb in Maidstone Church to John Wotton, 1417 (*Arch. Cantiana*, vol. i, p. 181).

It may be seen in the printer's mark of Richard Pynson, 1530.

I have also noticed No. 33 in one of Camden's grants, dated 2nd May, 1608, to James Master of East Landen, Kent: this is engraved *Archæologia Cantiana*, vol. v, p. 238.

No. 34 is, I think, chiefly restricted to foreign seals and engravings. I have not, so far, noticed an English example.

Nos. 35, 42, and 43.

No. 35—Egg-shaped may be regarded very much as a variation of No. 32, some artists considering it more graceful and better adapted to hold the arms and leave less of the field vacant. The shield of Edward the Black Prince, preserved at Canterbury, and already noticed at p. 30, was of this shape. He died 1376 (Bolton's *Elements*, p. 67).

But there is a large number of such seals as may be described egg-shaped, with hollowed-out sides, and frequently framed in scrolls; these are classed as cardioid Nos. 42 and 43, the outlines having been altered by scroll work, although sometimes the scrolls are omitted.

These occur in *Divi Britannici*, by Sir Winston Churchill, 1675;

In monuments of 1684, &c., in Blomefield's *Norfolk;*

And of 1699, *Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica* for December, 1884, p. 185;

Again in 1715, *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. ii, p. 230; and they are constantly to be found in monumental tablets.

Very frequently the bases of shields with hollowed-out sides are turned either to dexter or sinister, as noticed in seals throughout the eighteenth century; and in some later Jacobean, and in Chippendale book-plates say from 1720 to nearly the end of the century.

Seal of Bartlett of Marldon and Exeter, co. Devon (*Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica* for June, 1887).

Seal of Joseph Palmer, King's Messenger: born 1683, died 1759 (*Miscell. Genealogica et Heraldica*, second series, vol. i, p. 86).

Seal of Michael Grazebrooke of Audnam: born 1723, died 1766 (*Miscell. Gen. et Heraldica* for 1878).

Seal of Joseph Sike[illegible] to his will, 1758 (*Herald and Genealogist*, vol. iii, p. 316; also vol. vi, p. 211.

No. 36—French shields, so constantly represented in French heraldry, appear also in English grants of arms, 1557, 1561, 1582, 1612.

This is just an ordinary square shield, No. 7, with a pointed French base.

This shield, however, may be found at much earlier dates—see remarks on Simon de Montacute's seal to the Baron's letter, 1301, on p. 22; also the

very curious brass formerly in St. Nicholas' Church, Lynn, to Thomas Waterdeyn, Mayor of Lynn in 1397 and 1404. This shows two shields, No. 36, which bear his merchant's mark, and stand on either side of a tree. He was alive in 1410 (see engraving, *Archæologia*, vol. xxxix, p. 505).

No. 39.—This curious Italian shield occurs in Gerard Leigh's *Accedens of Armoury*, 1562.

Also with curious scroll-work, dated 1589, in a timber house at Norwich, engraved, *Archæologia*, vol. xvi, p. 194.

In the Great Seal of Charles I., 1640, Sandford's *Genealogical History*, p. 516.

In the halfpenny of Charles II., 1660.

In the halfpenny of James II., 1685.

Randle Holme, book i, p. 6, would have us believe this was "the veritable shape of the Christal "shield given by the goddess Minerva to Perseus, "to enable him to slay the Gorgon Medusa, and "which was after dedicated to Pallas," and this conceit may account for a monster's head introduced in the Great Seal of Charles I., 1640.

Grotesque shields, somewhat of this shape, are given to Ancient Britons, as in Speed's *Theatre of Great Britain*, 1676, and in MS. pedigrees of early seventeenth century, for the arms of Welsh princes and early potentates. Randle Holme (*Academy of Armoury*) gives one of these as from the monument of Mahomet, Emperor of Turkey, and another from the monument of Tamerlane, Emperor of Tartaria.

Nos. 40 and 41 actually do occur frequently in Roman bronzes and monuments, and are reproduced in engravings in Bolton's *Elements of Armories*, 1610, p. 147, &c. Bolton explains that it (41) occurs on the Column to Antoninus at Rome, but later discoveries have shown that this column was really erected to Marcus Aurelius Antoninus in 174 A.D.

Nos. 42 and 43 cardioid shields (see the remarks upon 33, 34 and 35).—I think these arose from the decorative scroll-work placed around egg-shaped shields, and especially in late Jacobean and Chippendale times, when they may be found in monuments and book-plates. The earliest mural tablet I have noticed is dated 1699, at Winchester Cathedral. This is engraved *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica* for December, 1884, p. 185.

The engravings in *Divi Britannici*, noticed under the variations of 35, nearly approach these.

Instances of pure heart-shaped shields occur in the brass to Willem Wenemaer, slain 1325. This is in the vestibule to the hospital which he founded at Ghent (*Archæological Journal*, vol. vii, p. 287);

Also in a monument at St. Margaret's, Hertford, 1691-2, shown in the annexed illustration. This is from *Miscell. Geneal. et Heraldica*, January, 1887, p. 197; and the shape may also be found at later dates.

My readers will also refer to that very interesting seal of Richard Basset, about 1145, described at p. 13, and No. 44: it is heart-shaped, greatly lengthened out.

A very curious heart-shaped shield, with the point turned round and scrolled, appears in the wooden effigy to one of the family of Oglander in Brading Church, Isle of Wight. This is supposed to be of sixteenth century. It is engraved in the Anastatic Drawing Society's vol. for 1883.

A curious instance of the recrudescence of early forms occurs when Sylvanus Morgan, vol. i, p. 27, places the arms of one Gill in a triangular shield, such as we noticed in the thirteenth century, and figured No. 1 in the sheet.

Again, heater-pear shields, No. 6, frequently occur in early monuments, as they accorded well with the style of decoration—see the monument to Henry Willoughby, 1581, at Wollaton (Thoroton's *Notts*, p. 27); also that to Richard Mansfield, 1624, at West Lake Church (Thoroton, p. 27); also that to Thomas Atkinson, 1661, at Newark-on-Trent (Thoroton, p. 200); also in a monument to the Clifton family, about 1670, engraved p. 61 in the same book.

It would be possible to give much more fully the exacter history of several of these shields, showing their various slight variations prevailing at different dates, but such would extend my "attempt" beyond a convenient length.

I have, however, selected one of the most common occurrence, feeling sure that its history will therefore be the more interesting. In *A Glossary of Terms used in British Heraldry*, published by Parker, Oxford, 1847, the date 1724 is given as the "earliest shield that has been noticed of this "tasteless, though still prevalent form," No. 81.

Now, here is the exact sequence with the small variations which I have been able to trace :—

No. 79—Occurs in a book printed by W. Rastell in 1533, quoted in Parker's *Glossary*.

In an inlaid chimney-piece at Bolsover Castle, with the arms Cavendish impaling Ogle, and therefore the date is 1590-1600.

Also in a MS. pedigree of Howard, date 1580, in the possession of Col. Crosse at Shaw Hill, co. Lancaster.

The next instance I have found is carved on a pew in Warrington Church, and bears the inscription "Richard Massye, 1617." This shows arms quarterly, (1) Rixton of Rixton, (2) Mascy of Rixton, (3) Warburton (?), see Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire vol. xxxix, p. 154, where this quartering is discussed ; (4) Horton of Horton.

The same shaped shield appears in a monument to Richard Wiatt, who died in 1619. This stands in Isleworth Church, and is engraved in *Herald and Gen.*, vol. iii, p. 500.

No. 84—Is frequently found in MSS. about 1620. I can refer to the pedigree of the Holland and Dukenfield families, which is dated 1622.

The same shield is used in Bysse's edition of Nicholas Upton, which was published in 1654.

Also in a certificate of arms by Segar Garter, 1625, Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, vol. xxxviii, p. 72.

It is also carved in oak in Prescot Church, with the arms of Ogle of Whiston quartering Bertram, and the date 1650.

It again occurs on the gravestone of Richard Clegg, Vicar of Kirkham ; the earliest date on which is 1677 (Chetham Society, vol. xcii, p. 128).

The same, but more slightly eared, occurs frequently with the dedicatory arms of the donors of the plates to Sandford's *Genealogical History*, published 1677.

A ledger stone, dated 1690, with the ears still less strongly marked, is engraved *Miscell. Genealog.* for February, 1885, p. 242.

No. 82—Occurs in a grant of arms, dated 1684, *Miscell. Genealogica*, second series, vol. i, p. 397.

The same shield appears in a grant, dated 1696, printed in the same work, first series, vol. ii, p. 191.

Such shields with very slightly marked ears, and with pointed or angular, also with French bases, are found very frequently in book-plates of 1700 and for ten years or so later, and sometimes with the sides very slightly hollowed-out.

No. 83—Is a shield with Queen Anne's arms, 1706, engraved in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*.

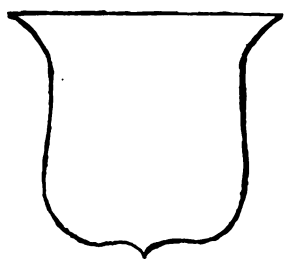
No. 80—May be seen in the monument to Tho. Norreys, 1624, in Rainham Church, Kent (*Archæologia Cantiana*, vol. vi, p. 295.

A grant of arms, dated 1720, is engraved in *Miscell. Genealogica*, vol. ii, p. 252, and shews the same shield.

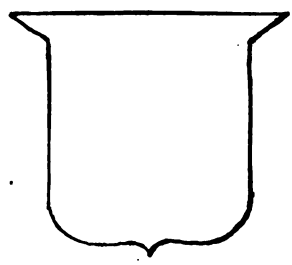
Seals about the year 1718 appear with this same shape, of rather broad proportions, and with French bases rather flattened.

No. 81—In Wright's edition of Peter Heylin's *Helps to History*, published 1773, this variation is used, but of rather longer proportions.

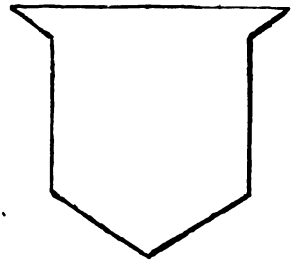
About 1780, seals are noticed to follow the same character, and with angular or French bases, just as we see them prevailing even to the present day.



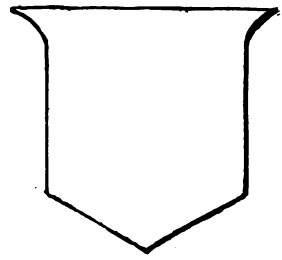
79.



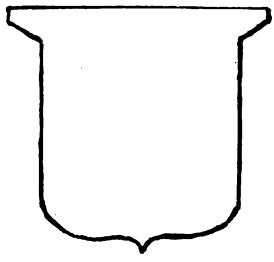
80.



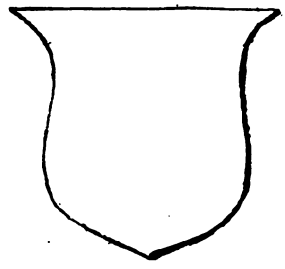
81.



82.



83.



84.

Pages 73 to 75.

GEO. GRAZEBROOK. F.S.A. Del.

This shield therefore, with slight variations in the ears, may be found from 1533 to the present day; and the date given in Parker's *Glossary* was fixed upon insufficient research.

Counterseals

in England are usually of the same shape and size as the seal proper; the pendant cake of wax thus showing two complete impressions, one on each side.

Edward the Confessor and his successors have continuously used them; but among subjects they do not appear before 1130—excepting, perhaps, that remarkable instance of two seals conjoined back to back on the charter of Odo, Bishop of Baieux in 1075. See *Archæologia*, vol. i, p. 335.

Nobility of the blood royal, their wives and daughters, seem to have used counterseals pretty generally from the middle of the twelfth century. The greater titular nobility also adopted them occasionally during that century; but in the next, and until the Baron's letter (1301), a much larger number occur. Their use, however, was very irregular: many prominent titular nobles neglected them, and, on the other hand, we find many families of only moderate territorial position placing secreta on the back of charter seals. I notice as quite remarkable how many ladies who had come to represent a manor, about the middle of the thirteenth century, when the fashion was at its height, at once beautified or safeguarded their seals with a secretum.

After 1301 such extra sealing almost disappears, but there are some very late instances. Humfrey Earl of Stafford and Perche, 1438, placed on the back of his splendid seal a smaller one—the Stafford arms on a heater shield, within a decoration of three Stafford knots, but without any inscription (*Archæologia*, vol. xxxviii); and some of those large and pretentious seals mentioned as appearing 1450-1475 were used with small counterseals.

Many ecclesiastical communities used counter-seals, also the old Cinque ports and other ancient boroughs. Ancient official departments too, such as the Norwich Staple, 1272-1307: these having begun, of course continued their use as an established form.

Secreta

were usually small, and inscribed "Secretum." The first I have noticed is that of Seherus de Quenci, created Earl in 1210—"Secretum Comitis "Wintonie." (Spelman's *Aspilogia*, p. 67.) John de Busli, however, is even a little earlier; "Secretum "Johannis de Bueli" (*The Earls of Eu*, by Chester Waters, p. 33).

After a careful examination I have come to the conclusion that no regulations restricted their use, but counterseals and secreta were adopted or not, according to taste. Some regarded them as an accession of dignity, and some as a safeguard: there seems no doubt it was for the second reason that that signet was placed, in 1529, on the back of the Dartford Priory Seal (see p. 60); and I find another instance, where a seal of the same Priory, in 1534, had as a counterseal the impression of a small signet with the letters I F, being apparently the initials of Isabel or Joan Fane, the prioress at that time.

It will give some idea as to the prevalence of counterseals if I say that to the Baron's letter, 1301, are appended ninety-five seals of the principal nobility. Seventy-nine have no counterseals: to sixteen such are attached; namely, eight of the same size as the seals, and eight greatly smaller. Two of these smaller ones are not inscribed (William de Brehouse and Simon de Montacute), and one only is called "Secretum" (Walteri de Teye). I think this shows they were less commonly used in 1301 than about 1250.

CHAPELS OF THE MASCY FOUNDATION AT HOLLYNFARE AND WARRINGTON.

By Mrs. Arthur Cecil Tempest.

Read 10th January, 1889.

TO attempt to add to or correct what has been written by such able historians as the late Canon Raines or Mr. William Beamont, on the subject of Lancashire chantries, would appear presumption on my part, had not the original settlement deed for the foundation of one of these chantries—namely, Hollynfare,—with other documents connected with its subsequent history, and that of the Mascy Chapel in Warrington Church—recently fallen into my hands. On the strength of this "find," I therefore venture to lay before the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire such material as I have collected.

Canon Raines, in his note in *Lancashire Chantries* (*Chetham Society*, vol. lix, p. 61) on the Hollynfare Chapel, states—quoting from *Lancashire MSS.*, vol. xii—that "this chantry was founded by Hamon "Massey of Rixton, Esq., the fourth in descent

"from Sir Hamon Massey, who, 16 Edward III., "1343 [should be 6 Edward III., 1333], married "Katherine daughter and heiress of Alan de "Rixton, by his wife Margaret cousin and heiress "of Sir John Daniel."

Through the access we have had to the family muniments, we are able to correct this statement on one point certainly, namely, that the Hamon Mascy—the family spelt their name thus till the middle of the eighteenth century—founder of Hollynfare Chapel, was *fifth* and not fourth in descent from the Sir Hamon who married Katherine de Rixton; being son of Hamon Mascy, by Joan daughter of Sir Robert Bothe of Dunham Mascy; which Hamon was son of William Mascy, by Petronilla daughter and heir of Richard Warburton of Burghes; which William was son of Richard Mascy, by Ellen daughter and coheir of William de Horton of Horton and Hertford; which Richard was the son of Richard Mascy, whose second wife was the widow of William de Horton; which Richard was the son of Sir Hamon Mascy, a younger son of Robert Mascy of Tatton, by Katherine, one of the daughters and coheirs of Alan de Rixton. This last-named Sir Hamon was already the husband of Katherine de Rixton, 18th January, 1333, or Monday after St. Hilary, 6 Edward III. (*Tempest Charters, R. 57*).

It also hardly seems probable that this Katherine de Rixton's mother could have been the "Margaret "cousin and heir to Sir John Daniel"; for the mother of this Margaret—namely Nicola Daniel or Danyers—was only married in 1358 (*Arley Charters*, Introduction, p. xv), or just twenty-five years *after* her suggested grand-daughter Katherine de Rixton married Hamon Mascy.

The earliest trace, amongst the Mascy of Rixton Evidences, of the Mascys having a Chapel or

Oratory under their especial care, is through a licence from William, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, dated from his Castle of Eccleshale 2nd May, A.D. 1451, permitting his dear son in Christ, Hamon le Mascy esq. (scutigero) and Johanna his wife to enjoy the privilege of having mass said in their Chapel in their manor of Rixton, in the following terms :—

Ut in Capella infra maneriū vr̃m de Rixton situaꝑ dc̃e nr̃e dioc̃ ac aliis Capellis oratoriis et locis honestis divinoq̄ cultui dispositis infra dictꝑ Dioc̃ nor̃m constituꝑ missas et alia Divina officia voce submissa ꝑ quoscūq̄ capellanos idoneos in vr̃a seu alꝑius vr̃m ac lib̃e familie vr̃e ꝑsencia licite valeat et uꝑq̄ vr̃m valeat fac̃e celebrari dum tamen nulla alia sacramenta eccl̃iastica inibi mistrenꝑ *nec Eccl̃iis ꝑoch̃ hm̃oi capellar' oratorior' seu locor' ꝑiudic̃m fiat aliquali si aliud cañocū non obstaꝑ* tam vobis et utriq̄ vr̃m ac lib̃e familie vr̃e audiendi q'm capellano hm̃oi divina ut ꝑfaꝑ celebrandi licenciam in dc̃o tenore presentiū concedimus specialem. Ad nr̃m beneplacitū durante. *(Tempest Charters, R. 102).*

TRANSLATION.

That in the Chapel within your manor of Rixton situate in our said diocese as in other chapels oratories and places decent and furnished for divine worship being within our said diocese constituted it may be lawful for low masses and other low divine offices to be celebrated by all proper chaplains whomsoever in the presence of you or either of you your children and household and that it may be lawful for either of you to cause the same to be celebrated provided nevertheless that no other sacraments of the Church be therein administered and that no such chapel oratory or place aforesaid be set up within the churches of the parish any rule to the contrary notwithstanding we grant to you and each of you and your children and household special licence to hear as well as to the chaplain thereof to celebrate divine worship as aforesaid according to the expressed tenor of these presents. To hold during our pleasure.

The Chapel for which this licence was granted, I suggest, was the foundation of which the later Chantry of Hollynfare was merely a continuation. The distance of Rixton from the mother church of

* Between stars, text conjectural.

Warrington would cause the lord of the manor, who considered the spiritual welfare of his family and belongings, to make some provision for the religious requirements of his surroundings; a feeling which in this case, perhaps, was aided by Thomas Mascy, the Rector of Warrington, and uncle to this Hamon, and by Master John Bothe, the future Bishop of Exeter, who was brother to Mistress Johanna Mascy.

Doubtless, the Chapel for which Bishop William of Coventry and Lichfield gave the licence was but one of the "capella indotata," dependent for its priest on the good will of the reigning squire. Canon Raines, in his introduction to *The History of Lancashire Chantries*, says that "there is evidence "of some oratories having chantries founded "within them" (vol. 1, p. 7).

The ancient manor house of the Mascys was, we are told, at Hollynfare; John Mascy, in 1504, doing his homage to Sir John Boteler, his feudal lord, there (Beamont's *Homage Roll of Warrington*, p. 13). And as Hollynfare is a part of the manor of Rixton, there seems nothing to disprove the idea that the first Chapel or Oratory was built on the site of the later founded one.

By an indenture dated the 28th September, 31 Henry VI. (1452), this Hamon Mascy—to whom, the year previous, his Bishop had granted the chapel licence—enfeoffed certain trustees, namely, Master John Bothe, clerk, Sir William Bothe, Knt. (being the two brothers of Johanna Mascy), and James Hall, clerk (Rector of Northerden), of his manors, messuages, lands, tenements, reversions, rents, and services, with appurtenances in the counties of Lancaster and Chester; to be held by them for twelve years following his death, for various uses, amongst which was—"and for to "fynde Prestes by the discrecõn of the said

"Johanna [his wife], her said brether [John and "William Bothe], and the said James [Hall], to "do Divine Services for the saule of the sayd "Hamond and hys ancestres, and for the goode "prosperite and saule heele of the said Johanna "and of the said Childers and for all christen "saules" (*Tempest Charters, R. 109*).

Though this settlement does not say whether part of the money or the whole of it was to be paid to any special church or priest, one can hardly doubt that his own domestic chapel would come in for a large share; and the care taken to insure the payment out of his estate, causes one to conjecture whether this Hamon intended the sum to form a more lasting fund than would have been required for masses on his death; in fact, was it intended to found an obit?

When Hamon made his will, the 9th April, 1462, he did not forget his Oratory. After leaving his body to be buried in Warrington Church, with full directions as to the amount of wax to be burned and oblations to be offered on the day of his funeral, he proceeds to leave seven marks to a fitting chaplain, that he may for one whole year celebrate mass for the souls of the testator and those of all the faithful departed in his chapel at Rixton—"in capella mea infra manerium meum "de Rixton" (*Tempest Charters, R. 110*).

The next mention of the Mascy's chapel at Rixton which is met with, is of its endowment, and transformation into a Chantry.

The deed of endowment is dated the 6th day of October in the twelfth year of the reign of King Henry VII. (1496), by which "Hamonde Mascy of "Rixton, Squier, son and heire of Hamonde Mascy "of Rixton, Squier," reciting how, by deed of the 1st of October, 12 Henry VII., he had enfeoffed Sir John Bothe of Barton, Knt., William Bothe of

Dunham Mascy, Esq., Thomas Davenport of Henbury, Esq., John Assheley, Esq., Thomas Hyde of Norbury, Esq., William Tatton, Gilbert Domevile, Henry Risley, Hamond Bruche, William Mynshull, vicar of Bowdon Church, Thomas Legh of High Legh, and Roger Chapman, parson of half the Church of Lymme—of all his manors, messuages, &c., "lying and being within the counties of Lan- "caster and Chester, to the intent that they should "stand seized of the same to certain uses," proceeds to declare the uses. First came a jointure of forty marks for his wife Alice, and then—"I will also "that my said feofees and their heirs stand seized "of land and tenements, &c., to the yearly value "of five pounds over all charges and reprisals in "places and parcels following, that is to say— "A messuage and land in Glassebroke, now in the "holdyng of Edward Millynton to the yearly "value of xx*s.* A messuage and lands in the seide "towne of Glassebroke, now in the holdyng of "Henkyn Bothe to the yearly value of xxvi*s.* viii*d.* "A messuage and lands in the towne of Glasse- "broke, now in the holdyng of Robert Clerke to "the yearly value of xiii*s.* iiii*d.* A messuage and "lands in the town of Rixton, now in the holdyng "of Nicholas Yate to the yearly value of xl*s.*—to "this intent, that with the issues and profettes "therof a honest prest and chapleyne may be "found and have salar therof to say Masse and do "devyne service in the Chapell of Holynfeere Green "late by me edifiet and to bye necessaries yearly "for the said Chapel and ornaments therof accord- "ing to the ordinance of me, the said Hamonde the "son, thereof in honour of God made. And also "to performe all other ordinances touchyng the "said landes and tenements to the yearly value of "V poundes and Chapel by me ordeined and made. "I also will that the lordes of Rixton have the

" services and averages of the tenants of theis seid " iiii messuages assigned to the seid prest and " chapell." To make quite sure his intention of endowment shall not be defeated, in the settlement of certain lands, which he had added to the family property, on his brother John, he states—" Provided " that if myn heirs male of my body begotten, or " else my brother John Mascy or his heirs male or " other of them at any time interup overeche any " of the Rent, issues, or profettes of the lands " and tenements now in the holdyng of Edward " Millynton, Henkyn Bothe, Robert Clerke or " Nicholas Yate, assigned for the prests payment " of Hollynsfere Grene," then the feofees are to be seized of and in all the lands he had purchased in Glasebroke and of all the lands and messuages, &c., in Warrington and Pulton, " to the use and " intent that with the rents and profettes therof the " saide Chapell and Prest may be maintained " (*Tempest Charters, R. 140; counterpart, R. 151*).

A counterpart to this indenture remains, and both are in a fine state of preservation, though unfortunately none of the seals have been saved.

It is probably this document, and not Hamon Mascy's Will, which Sir Peter Leycester transcribed in his *Liber C*, at p. 293. Lord de Tabley's absence from Tabley at present, prevents us being able to verify this conjecture; but having so carefully endowed his Chapel by deed, a Will made the same day with the same intentions would seem superfluous.

It is evident from the words " by me late edifiet " that Hamon the son of Hamon Mascy of Rixton (by Johanna daughter of Sir Robert Bothe of Dunham Massy) did, about the year 1497, build a Chapel at Hollynfare, which he endowed with £5 a year—the usual stipend for a Chantry priest—so that masses, as he hoped, might be said in per-

petuity for the souls of his departed ancestors, and for his own, when his time arrived. Yet there is nothing to disprove the conjecture that this new building was on the foundation of a former chapel, erected by his father, and for which licence was given in 1451, as already shown.

The licence for the New Chapel was not given until nearly a year after the endowment deed was executed. It is on a strip of parchment, 11½ inches long by 4 inches deep; the lower side had two slips, cut parallel. One of these slips has been torn away, but on the upper one remain the fragments of a red seal, displaying a crowned head under a floriated canopy, with the head and shoulders of another figure to the left. The licence runs thus :—

Johannis Veysey legum doctor Reverendi in Cristo p̃ris et Dñi Johannis p̃missione divina Cov̾ij et lich̃ ep̃i in re mot' urgent̾ vicarius in sp̃ualib3 gen̾lis dilect̾ nobis in Cristo Hamleto Maſsy armigero et Alice consorti sue sal̃tm. Ut in capella sive Oratorio de Holynfer infra p̃ochiā de Werington Cov̾eij et Lich̃ dioc̾ in presencia vestr' et familiarm̄ [ac tenentium] vestror' missas et alia divina officia per capellanū idoneū possit (?) facer' celebrari dū modo eccl̃ie p̃ochiali p̃dict' in oblacionib3 et aliis om̄ib3 p̃ochialib3 prejudiciū inde minime generatur vobis tenore p̃senciū licenciā concedimus specialem ad nostr' beneplacitū duratur'. Dat̾ apud Manchestr sub sigillo dict̾ rev̾endi p̃ris quod ad manus habemus quarto die mensis Septembr' A.D. mill̃mo CCCC nonogesimo octavo. *(Tempest Charters, R. 151b.)*

TRANSLATION.

John Veysey doctor of laws vicar general in spirituals of the Reverend Father in Christ and our Lord John by divine permission bishop of Coventry and Lichfield on urgent motion to our beloved in Christ Hamlet Massy esquire and Alice his wife greeting. That in the chapel or oratory of Holynfer within the parish of Werington in the diocese of Coventry and Lichfield in the presence of you your household and tenants masses and other divine offices may be caused to be celebrated by a proper chaplein provided that in oblations and all other parochials nothing shall thence arise to the prejudice of the parish church there. To you according to the tenor of these presents we grant

special license to hold during our pleasure. Given at Manchester under the seal of the said Rev. Father which we have in our hand on the 4th day of the month of September A.D. 1498.

Unfortunately no record appears as to who might be the first priest who received the "salar" and said the masses in Hamon's new chapel. Perhaps his brother William Mascy—on whom Hamon, in the same deed by which he endowed Hollynfare, settled an annuity of £10 a year for life—was the one who was the first to "say masse and do dyvyne "service" there. Mr. Beamont heads his list of Hollynfare priests with a Richard Mascy, who, the 15th April, 22 Henry VII. (1507), was one of those present at Bewsey to witness the homage of Henry Sale of Bedford; but, though this Richard is described as "chaplain," there appears nothing to support the supposition that he was the curate of Hollynfare.

The first priest of Hollynfare of whom we have authentic proof is one Laurence Langeshaw, or Longshaw. An indenture was made the 16th day of March, 18 Henry VIII. (1526-7), "between "William Massye of Rixton Esq. and John Asshe-"ley of Assheley co. Chester Esq. of the one part, "and Humphrey Barlow of Barton on the other "part," by which the two former "demise and to "farm letten" the reversion of a messuage or tenement with appurtenances lying within "the "tunshyp of Glasebrukke," now in the holding of George Clerke and Letys his wife. Humphrey Barlow was to enter into possession of the farm after the death of George and Letys, and was to hold it for four score years, "paying yearly to Sir "Laurence Langeshaw, prest at the Chapell of the "Holynfayr, and his successors xiii^{s} iv^{d} at the feast "of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist and St. "Martin's in Winter," by equal portions, "also the "average as hath ben accustomed." Barlow was

further to "well and sufficiently reparell and uphold "the said messuage and tenement" at his own cost during his term of tenure (*Tempest Charters, R. 155*).

When the *Valor Ecclesiasticus* was made, 26 Henry VIII. (1534), amongst the foundations in the parish of Warrington occurs the following entry, which is evidently intended for Hollynfare, although not described by name—

Cantaria apud Warrington ꝑdict. Ex fundac̃one Hamon Mascy de Ryxton. Wiłłmus Mastyn *(sic)* capellanus ib̃m Valet in redd̃ et fermis div̊s terr' et tenementor' ib̃m per annum per sac̃rm d̃ci Willmi. C^s^. Inde in den̊iis annuatim distribut̊ inter pauperes ꝑ anima fundatoris dict̊ cant' XX^s^. Et reman' clare Xma ind' viii^s^. } iiij^li^

(*Valor Ecclesiasticus*, vol. v, p. 219.)

When the Commissioners under the order from the Crown of 13th February, 37 Henry VIII. (1546), made their examination into the endowments, &c., of the various chantries and hospitals in Lancashire and Cheshire, they thus report on Hollynfare Chapel, in the parish of Warrington.

William Massey preist incūbent thēr of the foundac̃on of Hamande Massey to celebrate ther for the sowlez of hym and his ancestors and to do one yerlie obbet at the said ꝑoche church and to distribute at the sam̄ V^s^ yerlie.

The sam̄ is the said chapell w^th^in the ꝑoche beforsaid and distant from the said ꝑoch church V milez w^h^ saide chapell is standinge in the Kinge's Streite ledinge from the haven of Lyverpole to Manchestre and the sam prest doth thẽr accordinglie celebrate and distribute yerlie V^s^ at the obbet biforesaid.

The return as to the amount of plate in the chapel declares there was none. The endowment is declared to be a hundred shillings, due from the rents of four farms, paid half-yearly, at Midsummer and Martinmas, with no reprisals (*Lanc. Chantries, Chetham Society*, pp. 61, 62, and 63). The list of tenants shows us that "Hamande" Yate held the

farm in Glasebroke which at the date of the settlement was in the tenure of Nicholas Yate; Charles Spakeman had Heskin Bothe's tenement; Thomas Yate had that of Edward Millington, while George Clerke farmed that which Robert Clerke formerly held.

At the next survey—made 2 Edward VI.—of the "colledges, chauntryes," &c., in Lancashire, under the towne and parishe of Warrington we find certified that "The Chauntrie in the Chappell of "Hollingfayre within the said Parishe, of the "foundacon of Hamonde Massey to celebrate "there," &c., as is stated in the former return—but the chapel is declared to be five and a half miles from the parish church. It is further stated (*Duchy of Lancaster Records*, division 18, No. 26, fol. 4, dors. o) that:—

Willm Massey, Incumbent of thage of XXXIIII yeres hathe the clere yerely revenue of the same for his Salarie. And his lyvinge besides is nil - - - - -	C^{s}
The landes and tenements belonginge to the same be of the yerlie value of - - - - - - - - - - - - -	C^{s}
whereof	
In Reprises - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	nĪ
The Ornamentes belonginge to the said Chauntrie be valued at - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ii^{s}
The number of Ounces of the plate to the same are by estimacon - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ix^{ozs}

It is curious to note that at this date some ornaments and plate were acknowledged to, which at the earlier visitation had been suppressed.

With this last survey we may say that the history of the Chantry of Hollynfare is ended. Founded but fifty years before, that masses might be said there for the souls of ancestors deceased, when those offices were forbidden and the chapel and endowments placed in the hands of those who neither could nor would celebrate those masses, the chantry ceased to exist, save as a mere building

for the Crown, which had appropriated it, to give or to sell at pleasure.

Before, however, we leave it as a chantry, we will glance at the meagre list of those priests who carried out the intentions of the founder. As already mentioned, Mr. Beamont supposes a Richard Mascy to have been the first incumbent of Hollynfare, living 1507, and we have also mentioned Laurence Langeshawe, to whom the rent of one of the endowment farms was to be paid in March, 1526-7.

A letter dated from Rixton, 19th May, 18 Henry VIII. (1526) (*Lancashire Chantries*, p. 62*n*), runs thus :—

> Wurshypfull Cosyn, I recommaunde me unto you and quherfor [for] ye gud love quych I berre to my chapelen Sr Randolphe Wudward, and for hys perfite levyng I am myended to ġyfe and graunte to the seide Sr Randolphe or to such persons as he will have to his behove ye next avoydaunce denomination and presentation of my chauntre of ye chapelle of the Holynfeyre grene wherein ye stond fully feoffed to my use quherfor I hertily desire and praye you to enseale and deliver to the said Sr Randolphe all such writings as by him for his preferment on that behalfe shalbe devised, and this my writing shalbe to you a sufficiant warrande for the same and thus Jhu perserve you.

The writer of the letter, which is on a strip of parchment, would be William Mascy, the owner of Rixton, aged twenty-two years, and the person to whom the letter was addressed was evidently John Assheley of Assheley, who has already been shown to be surviving trustee of the chantry lands. On the 19th May, 18 Henry VIII., William Mascy of Rixton and this John Assheley grant the next advowson of the chantry of Holynfare Green to Richard Warburton, rector of a mediety of Lymm Church, and Thomas Woodward; and by a bond dated 6th July in the same year, Warburton and Thomas Woodward undertake to present the same to Randulph Woodward (*Lanc. Chantries*, p. 62).

From this, either the "avoydaunce" did not occur as soon as was expected, or Randulph Woodward only held the chantry eight months; or else Laurence Langeshawe, the priest of Hollynfare in March, 1526-7, was his nominee.

At the taking of the *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, in 1534, the name of the priest then serving Hollynfare is given (vol. v, p. 219) as "William Mastyn," which Mr. Beamont takes to be intended for Mascy; but it must be noted that in the name of the founder—*i.e.*, Hamon Mascy de Rixton—no such error in spelling occurs.

When William Mascy of Rixton made his Will, the 18th May, 30 Henry VIII. (1538), though he names the chapel of "Holyn Green," leaving one calf to maintain God's service there, and also mentions William Mascy, priest, this latter is not named as the Hollynfare priest, nor in connection with the chapel (*Lancashire Wills*, part ii, p. 201). A William Mascy, priest, acted in concert with John Aston, in September, 29 Henry VIII., as a trustee for the fortunes of the younger sons of Squire William Mascy (*Tempest Charters, R. 156, R. 157*).

In the return of the Commissioners, 37 Henry VIII. (1546), a William Mascy was the incumbent of Hollynfare, and at the final inquisition on the dissolution of the chantries, in 1548, the same name occurs, and he is declared to be aged thirty-four years.

As we have seen, the Chantry with its lands became, like other such foundations, the property of the Crown in 1548, and little time was lost in appropriating its revenues. Amongst the *Duchy of Lancaster Records* (div. 25 U, No. 23) appears an order, at the foot of a list of the Hollynfare chantry lands, directing that a "lease of the "premises be made to Sir Will'm Norrys Knyght "for xxi yeres begyninge at Easter 1548 paying

"yerly at termes usual v^{li}." The lease, under the seal of the Duchy of Lancaster, is dated 10th December, 2 Edward VI. (1548), by which Sir William Norrys, Knt., was demised for twenty-one years, "totam illam nuper Cantaria fundat' in "Capella de Hollingfare," within the parish of Warrington, co. Lancaster; with those messuages, &c., belonging to the same chantry in Rixton and Glazebroke, in the several tenures of Hamond Yate, Charles Spakeman, Thomas Yate, and George Clarke (*Tempest Charters, R. 161c*).

The Chantry of Hollynfare and its endowment lands we next find in the possession of that great speculator in church lands, Sir Thomas Holcroft of Vale Royal; being granted to him, "inter alia," by Queen Mary, by her letters patent, dated at Winchester 23rd July, in the second year of her reign (*Tempest Charters, R. 160b*). Sir Thomas, being related to the Mascy family (through his mother Margaret, one of the co-heirs of Hamon Mascy the founder of Hollynfare), may have obtained the land on behalf of his connections, the family at Rixton. At any rate, on 8th October, 2 and 3 Philip and Mary (1555), he entered into an agreement with "Rychard Massey of Rixton, Esq.," for the sale of the Chantry and its lands, undertaking in consideration of £100 beforehand received of Richard Mascy, that that he will before St. George's day "cause to be made unto Richard "Mascy and his heirs a sure and sufficient estate "of and in all those messuages, lands, tenements "and hereditaments in Rixton and Glasebroke "which lately was the possession of the late "Chantry at the Hollynfare in the said county of "Lancaster and belonging or appertaining to the "said Chauntry or taken or known as parcel therof "at the time of the dissolution of suppression of "the said Chauntry." Mascy was to pay £50 on

the day that this promised estate or assurance was made, and £50 more in full satisfaction on the feast of St. Michael the Archangel next following (*Tempest Charters*, *R. 160*). On the same day Sir Thomas makes the assurance, and conveys to Richard Mascy and his heirs for the sum of £200 "all that the late Chauntrye foundet in "the Chapell of the Hollynfare within the parish "of Weryngton"; also the lands and tenements, &c., to the "late chaunterye" belonging situate in Glasebroke and Rixton, and let to Charles Spakeman, Hamnet Yate, Thomas Yate, and George Clerke (*Tempest Charters*, *R. 160b*).

The final concord for this sale is dated at Lancaster, Monday after the Assumption, 3 and 4 Philip and Mary, and shows that the lands comprising the foundation made by Hamon Mascy on his chantry to have consisted of four messuages, each with its garden and orchard; 60 acres of land, 40 acres of meadow, 6 acres of pasture, 20 acres of wood, 40 acres of common and moor, and 100 acres of moss and turbary, with appurtenances in Glasebroke and Rixton. The chantry of Hollynfare is included in the fine (*Tempest Charters*, *R. 162*).

The licence for alienation from the Crown for Sir Thomas Holcroft to convey the chantry and its lands to Richard Mascy is dated 29th May, 3 and 4 Philip and Mary (1557); the seal attached to the parchment being in a remarkably fine state of preservation (*Tempest Charters*, *R. 163*).

Richard Mascy paid fine for homage for the chantry of Hollynfare at Lancaster, Trinity term, 2 Eliz. and 3 Eliz., the same being—

Pro homagio pro Cantaria de Hollyngfayre per unum annum integrum - - - - - - - - - - - - - viii^{d}
P eodem pro feod' Remem' Thes^{9} et in tacõe ejusdem - xii^{d}
Et pro warr' attorn - - - - - - - - - - - - - viii^{d}
Item pro feodo pprio mei attorn̄—xx^{d}. Summa iiii^{s}.

(Tempest Charters, W. 101.)

In the inquisition post mortem of Richard Mascy, taken 9th October, 21 Eliz. (1579), the four messuages with their land and appurtenances in Rixton and Glasebroke, once parcel of the chantry of Hollynfare, are found to be held of the Queen by military service "in capite," and are valued at the clear annual rent of xxxs. (*Tempest Charters, R. 169*). William, son and heir of Richard, had livery of the same, the 16th May, 22 Elizabeth (*Tempest Charters, R. 170*).

Whether Hamon Mascy's Chapel was, after his descendant's purchase of it from Sir Thomas Holcroft, used as a place of worship, does not exactly appear.

The Mascys, adhering to the Catholic faith, would doubtless use it for the rites of their own religion; defying the laws, which, as Mr. Froude points out, was by no means uncommon, though after Pope Pius' bull of 1562 no mercy was to be expected from the governing powers. In 1590 it is stated that there was no preacher at Hollynfare, a fact which appears to bear out this conjecture (Gibson's *Lydiate Hall*, p. 248). Later on, there is no doubt that the services of the Church of England were held at Hollynfare—or Hollins Green, as it became called,—and that the clergyman serving it was paid out of the revenues of the Duchy of Lancaster, which had benefited by the confiscation and subsequent sale of the Mascy foundation lands.

When the careful Puritan Parliament of 1649, being, to use their own words, "willing and "intending to provide competent maintenance and "advancement for preaching Ministers in the "several parishes throughout England and Wales," they desired to be apprised of the yearly value of all parsonages and vicarages presentative, and of all ecclesiastical benefices, &c.; and appointed,

the 29th March, 1650, a Commission to enquire into these matters and report as to the yearly incomes of the benefices, the names of incumbents, and as to any other matters which could explain the financial and commonweal value of each; so that the Parliament might receive a complete and detailed statement.

The result of this survey is printed by the Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, in their first volume; and from it we learn, by an inquisition taken at Wigan, the 20th June, 1650, on the evidence of seventeen jurors resident in the various parishes, examined and sworn upon the sacrament—what a curious relic of Catholic times for the Puritans to admit!—that within the parish of Warrington there were, besides the parish church, "two chappells, ... the one of them called "Burton wood chappell and the other called "Hollinfaire Chappell."

And this is what is said of Hollynfare:—"Wee "doe present that there is a Chappell within the "Towneshipp of Rixton and Glasebrooke belonging "to the parish church of Warrington: And that "there is fower pounds Twelve shillings yearly "given out of the Duchy of Lancaster towards the "Mainteynance of a preaching Minister there which "hath bene constantly paid for that use."

The tithe of corn was valued by the jury at £22 per annum, taking one year with another, and the small tithes at twenty-two shillings yearly.

The former tithes were received by Richard Mascy, Esq., in right of a lease granted to him by Sir Thomas Ireland (dated 5th October, 19 James I., for 31 years.—See *Rixton Leases, No. 27*), and they were for the use of Mr. Warde's children (the issue of Mascy's daughter Mary). The small tithes, Gilbert Ireland received. The jury further "present that Mr. Henry Atherton supplyes the

"Cure at the said Chappell. And hath for his "Salary the said sume of fower pounds Twelve "shillings out of the Duchy of Lancaster; And "the sume of Forty pounds from the publicke, "paid unto him out of the sequestrations of Derby "hundred." Mr. Atherton is given a good character on the whole, being described as a man of good life and conversation and "a godly painefull Minister"; and, what was of more consequence, was declared to be well affected to the present Government, although he, like several other Lancashire divines, refused to pray for the Commonwealth on their ordered day of humiliation, 13th June, 1650. There appears to have been a wish to make Hollynfare into a parish of itself, being distant from Warrington five and a half miles, and from Culcheth or New Church three miles and three quarters; and to make it of sufficient importance the jurors suggested that certain houses and tenements in Cadishead should be annexed.

The list of those who acted as ministers at Hollynfare after the Reformation is not a long one. The clergyman who possibly preceded Atherton was one Richard Garnet, who was buried at Warburton, in Cheshire, the 4th August, 1629, and is thus entered in the Warrington Parish Register—"Mr. Richard Garnet, minister at Hollinferry." Henry Atherton was, in 1646, a member of the Presbyterian Commission, and then described himself as "of Hollinfaire."

Possibly the Hollins Green Chapel was served irregularly only; the Rector of Warrington, in 1701, stated it was not supplied, except he himself officiated there as King's preacher.

In 1712 a terrier of Warrington parish declares that Hollinferry, one of the parish chapels, was supplied by Mr. John Collier, and that its endowment was £4 12*s.* yearly, and the benefit of some

seats in the gallery—this does not sound like an old building,—also the interest of some money; possibly the £40 named in the inquisition of 1650.

Whatever might be the building which served as the chapel for Hollins Green, it was deemed too small and incommodious by the parishioners in 1738. A poll deed, dated 6th September, 1738, sets forth as follows :—

John Haddon, clerk, Rector of Warrington; Francis Massey of Rixton, Esq.; Henry Speakman of Glasebrooke, yeoman; Hamlette Clarke of Glasebrooke, yeoman; Massey Clarke of Glasebrooke, yeoman; John Peeres of Glasebrooke, yeoman; and Henry Cleavley of Rixton, yeoman, greeting—Whereas the said Henry Speakman, Hamlette Clarke, Massey Clarke, John Peeres and Henry Cleaveley, by consent of the chief Inhabitants of the Townships of Rixton and Glasebrooke have lately taken down the old Chappell called Hollins green Chappell situate in Glasebrooke, and have erected a new one in the place and stead thereof with convenient seats and pews, and whereas it was agreed between the chief Inhabitants and the aforesaid Henry Speakman and the others "that they should sell all such pews as should be erected in the new Chappell over and above the number which were in the old Chappell, towards defraying the expense of rebuilding the said new Chappell." Now be it known that for the sums named—here the sums are enumerated, with the names of those who paid—the same had various seats allotted to them.

As the descendants of some of these purchasers may still worship at Hollins Green Chapel, it may not be uninteresting to know the names of the new pew holders, and what was paid for their privilege; we will therefore recite the list.

Edward Poole of Great Woolden, gent., gave £9 15*s*. "for one double seat or pew in the body of "the New Chappell on the North side above the "pulpit"; John Royle of Glasebrooke, yeoman, paid £4 17*s*. 6*d*. for seat No. 2 in the body of the church; Charles Clarke of Glasebrooke, yeoman, £4 for No. 5; John Prescott and Richard Knight,

both of Erlam, yeomen, £3 10*s.* for No. 6; George Vawdrey, husbandman, Ralph Knight, carpenter, and Anne Rawlinson, widow, all of Erlam, £3 5*s.* for No. 7; Arnold Clare of Rixton, yeoman, £2 12*s.* 6*d.* for No. 8; John Atherton of Glasebrooke, carpenter, £2 6*s.* 3*d.* for No. 9; Thomas Jones of Glasebrooke, husbandman, £2 for No. 10; John Carter, linenweaver, and Henry Hampson of Cadishead, £1 10*s.* for No. 11; and Henry Plumb of Glasebrooke, husbandman, £1 19*s.* for No. 12; all being in the body of the church. John Lingott of Cadishead, innkeeper, paid £1 15*s.* for half the seat No. 4 on the North side of the chancel; and Hamlet Yates of Rixton, linenweaver, £2 2*s.* for half No. 5, also on the North side of the chancel. Of the seats on the North side of the gallery, William Crouchley of Martinscroft, maltster, secured No. 2 for £4 15*s.*; and John Erlam of Erlam, carrier, No. 8 for £3 15*s.* Peter Hodgkinson of Cadishead, yeoman, No. 4 for £2 5*s.*; and George Wright of Rixton, yeoman, No. 5 for 10*s.* 6*d.* On the South side of the gallery only two seats were disposed of, Thomas Holcroft and John Edsford, both of Glasebrooke, yeomen, securing No. 5 for £1 18*s.*; and William Arstall of Glasebrooke, No. 6 for 17*s.* Besides the sums which each purchaser paid towards the building fund, they had to give the Rector of Warrington and Francis Mascy of Rixton five shillings apiece. The right thus acquired with the pews allowed the holders and their heirs for ever to kneel, stand, sit, and pray in the same seats (*Tempest Charters, R. 238*).

It is much to be regretted we have no plan or drawing of Hollins Green Church at this date, as it might have helped us to understand the principle on which the seats were valued.

Baines, in his *History of Lancashire* (vol. iii, p. 674), states that the chapel of Hollins green was

erected in 1735, and Mr. Beamont records noticing a brick in the chapel wall on which was carved "Joseph Collier Jany. ye 19th 1735," which perhaps was the date of the laying of the foundation stone of the building over which Henry Speakman and his friends presided in 1738.

With the last-quoted document we come to the final mention of any connection between the Mascys and Hollins Green or Hollynfare Chapel. The fact that Francis Mascy was a party to the sale, and received equal sums with the Rector of Warrington, points to the supposition that the chapel was in some way parcel of his possessions. But whether the old chapel which the deed speaks of as being "lately pulled down" was the remnant of the one built by Hamon Mascy in the fifteenth century or not, wiser heads than mine must decide. It must be remembered that the Mascys of Rixton, through all the troublous times for Catholics, remained firm in their allegiance to their faith, and would be hardly likely to do more for a Church which persecuted them than they could help.

Of the foundation or building of the Rixton, or Mascy of Rixton, Chapel in Warrington Church there has alas! as yet no trace been found. There does not appear to have been any separate endowment attached to it, though we must remember that the Butler Chantry in the same church, though built long before, was not endowed until 1520, nearly forty years after the Mascys had provided for their relations in purgatory by founding Hollynfare.

It is probable that Thomas Mascy (a younger son of Hamon Mascy of Rixton, by Ellen de Horton), who was rector or parson of Warrington Church from 1447 to 1464, may have had something to do with the building of the Mascy Chapel.

A red sandstone slab, with ornamental border of roses and quatrefoils along the edge, and floriated cross cut upon its face, was found in the Mascy Chapel during some alterations in April, 1860, and it is thought that this slab marked the resting place of the rector and possible builder of the Chapel.

When Hamon Mascy of Rixton (the nephew of Thomas, the rector) made his will, the 9th April, A.D. 1462 (*Tempest Charters, R. 110*), he left his body to be buried in the parish church of Warrington, which might be taken to mean in the Mascy Chapel. Randle Holme, in 1640, mentions that "in the Chappell on the South Side against "Butler's Chappell is an auntient monument of "a man in armore lyinge under an arch in the "wall and reported to be a Mascy" (*Arms in Warrington Church*, Beamont and Rylands, p. 3). The effigy being, perhaps, that of Hamon Mascy, who died 1462.

In the return of the Commissions on the Chantries of Lancashire, in 1546, no mention is made of the Mascy Chapel in Warrington Church; but this is simply accounted for by there being no endowment funds to appropriate. In the lists of Church Goods in Warrington Church in 1552, it is impossible to trace any of the vestments or plate as belonging to the Mascy Chapel, unless we appropriate one of the two "lyttill sacring bell3" (*Exchequer Q. R. Church Goods, Lanc., 3/49*).

William Mascy of Rixton, in his will dated 18th May, 30 Henry VIII. (1538), left his body to be buried in the Rixton Chapel, by which he meant that of the Mascys of Rixton, in Warrington; and not, as suggested in *Warrington Church Notes*, the Hollynfare Chapel. The Rixton or Mascy Chapel was certainly the place of sepulture for the Mascy family. Richard Mascy, the second son of Richard

Mascy of Rixton, by Anne Tildesley, in his will of the 27th December, 1632, directs his "bodie to be "buried at my parish church of Warrington in our "auntient burial (? place) where my auncestors "have been laide and theire to remaine" (*Chester Registry*).

The following document, relating not only to the Mascy Chapel but also to the parish church, throwing, as it does, light upon certain alterations made, tempts one to give it in full:—

The awarde of Mr. Dr. Leeche, Chauncelor of the Consistorie of the Courte of Chester Between the Churchwardens of the Church of Warrington in the parish of Warrington and Mr. William Mafsye of Rixton Esq. as concerninge a diſtance of place betweene the Chappell of the saide Mr. Mafsie and the said parish Church.

Upon hearinge of the Controversie & viewe of the place and Buildings.

I doe injoyne the Church Wardens toe builde uppe the rowme or place betwene the steeple & Mr. Massie his Chappell upon the Charges of the parishe. And for that (as the saide Chappell is nowe altered from the frame or fashion of the oulde buildinge,) the saide buildinge by the parishe toe be made cannot convenientlie and decently goe forwarde withoute some defacinge either of the saide churche or of the saide Chappell excepte the saide parishe maie build upon the the arches and piller of the saide chappell. Therefore I doe order that the saide parishioners shall give and allowe to the saide Mr. Massie the summe of fyve pounds of lawfull money, towardes the charges he hath been at in makinge the saide piller and arches. And that the saide Mr. Massye and his heires shall for ever hereafter suffer and permitt the said parishe to laie theire building up on that saide rowme or place & upon the saide arches and piller. And in case that the saide William Massie will not agree toe this order, that then he shewe cause why &c. And in lyke manner if the parish will builde upon hime and not paie or allowe the said summe of fyve poundes, that then the Church Wardens shewe cause to the contrarie, as either of them shall be called by the other partie.

Warrington 12° Aprilis 1586, anno regni Eliz^thi^ 28°.

Moreover, for that one William Shire, freemason, one of the workmen of the said Chappell affirmeth that the said arches are weake and flatte and not able to beare a greate waighte. There-

fore the Churchwardens be admonishede that they overcharge not those twoe arches wth tooe muche waighte upon perill to re-edify and make uppe the same againe at the charges of the parish.—
(Signed) ROB^T^· LECHE.

Below this award is written in another hand—

That the p̄misses do agree wth thoriginall order I doe hereby for my name.

Then in the first handwriting is—

This saide order by the solicion of Mr. Hurward parson there and Gilbert Taylor servant to Mr. Massie above named is accomplished by the parish of Warrington, in payinge toe Mr. Massye fyve poundes and framinge up the rowme above mentioned and yeldinge toe all thinges in the order above conteyned. And lykewise by Mr. Massie who hath receyved the saide fyve poundes and agreed toe permitt the saide parishe to erect their buildinge upon the piller and arches aforesaide whereupon we for the continuall uphouldinge thereof have caused this publicke instrumente toe be made and sealed it with the seale of our office (at the request of the said parish by the saide Mr. Parson and at the request of the saide Mr. Massie by the said Gilbert) the 20th day of October 1586 in the yere of the reigne of our gracious prince queene Elizabeth the eighte and twentieth.

Mem^d^ also that ye above menconed order was set downe by me in the presence of Edward Buttler of Bewsey Esqr and the Churchwardens of Warrington and .. .. gent of the same parish and the said Gilbert Taylor for Mr. Massie &c. and in token of agreement the same is subscribed by the saide Mr. Buttler, Thomas Norris gentelman. John Asshton gent, Simon Harward parson there, John Stapporth one of the Churchwardens and by the saide Gilbert Taylor setting his sign or marke.—
(Signed) ROBERT LECHE. [The seal is gone.] *(Tempest Charters, R. 171.)*

From the sentences "as the saide chappell is "now altered from the frame and fashion of the "oulde buildinge," and "the charges he (Mr. "Mascy) hath been at in making the saide piller "and arches," one questions whether the Mascys had of late years rebuilt their chapel, or whether this change in the frame and fashion was only caused by the alterations in the church itself.

When Sampson Erdeswicke visited Lancashire, in 1572, fourteen years before this agreement was made, he speaks of "le Nova Capella" in Warrington Church, which, from the arms he describes as finding in it—namely, *quarterly, 1st and 4th, Argent on a bend sable, three cups covered Argent* (for Rixton of Rixton); *2nd, quarterly, Gules and Argent, in the second a mullet sable* (Mascy of Rixton); *and 3rd, Argent, a fesse Vert between three parrots gules* (said to be Pennington's coat)—was the Mascy Chapel. If no changes had been wrought by the Mascys in their chapel shortly before Erdeswicke saw it, one wonders how much newer it was than its opposite neighbour, the Butler chapel (*Arms in Warrington Church*, Beamont and Rylands, p. 3).

Randle Holme, in 1640, as mentioned, noticed the monument of the man in armour in the chapel on the South side of the church, called Mascy's Chapel; but no arms of the Mascys or Rixtons are noted, except on the tomb of a Butler. We must therefore suppose that the painted glass on which Erdeswicke had noted the Mascy and Rixton arms had disappeared during the interval.

Canon Raines, in *Lancashire Chantries*, gives an account of how the Rector of Warrington and Alice the wife of William Hawarden, formerly wife to a certain Thomas Rixton gent., encroached on the choir or chapel of the Mascys in Warrington Church with desk and pew, a place where the Mascys had formerly, "for tyme paste memorie of "man," been accustomed to sit and kneel; and how the Bishop of Chester, in 1621, ordered the intruders out of the Mascys' domain, and directed that the ancient forms or seats should be brought back and placed as they had originally stood.

The Mascys, though as Catholics unable to use their chapel except for sepulture, jealously guarded

their property and did well by it. An old oak pew head or door (now, I believe, preserved at the rectory) stood formerly in the church, on which is carved in bold letters the name "Richard Massy," and date "A.D. 1617," with his arms,—*quarterly, 1st, on a bend three covered cups; 2nd, quarterly, in the second a mullet; 3rd, a fess between three birds; 4th, a squirrel.* Perhaps this very pew head belonged to one of the seats the bishop in 1621 ordered to be replaced.

When this Richard Mascy died he was probably buried in his chapel. The parish register records his interment at Warrington, 14th January, 1645, and amongst his funeral expenses occurs "making "the grave, 2*s*."; "church dues, 2*s*." One supposes the modest charge for making the grave to be merely the opening of the vault. As 15*s*. was paid for "links," the funeral probably took place at night.

In 1727 the Mascys of Rixton had again occasion to assert their right to the Mascy Chapel, as the subjoined document explains.

We whose names are subscribed, the Rector, Churchwardens and other chiefe Inhabitants of the Parish of Warrington in the County of Lancaster assembled at a Vestry or Parish meeting this day in the Parish Church of Warrington afores^{d} Do hereby declare that we neither have nor pretend to have any Right or Title whatsoever to a certain Chapel on the South side of the Parish Church afores^{d} commonly called Mr. Mascy's Chapel or to any part of the same, But on the contrary we acknowledge that the same belongs to Francis Mascy of Rixton in the s^{d} Parish Esqr Some of his ancestors or owners of the Estate that he now hath having built the same as is presumed. And doe further acknowledge and declare that part of the said Chapel viz: eight feet at the West end thereof lately Partitioned from the other part of the said Parish Church was so partioned for that purpose by leave only of him the said Francis Mascy at our humble instance and request. In witness wherof we have hereunto sett our hands the first day of January A.D. 1727. (Signed) George Johnson, Ric^{d} Taylor, Edward Taylor, Richard Plupp, John Worsley, Thos Patten, Jos. Dannel, Ra. Wright, Edward Pier-

point, John Shawe, Ellis Bent, Ed. Taylor, Wm Middlehurst. John Haddon, rector, and W. Blackburne and Thos Patten, churchwardens *(Tempest Charters, R. 232).*

By another instrument, dated 1st October, 1732, the Rector and Churchwardens and principal inhabitants of Warrington undertake that the partition shall be taken down any time when Francis Mascy shall require it, and the chapel put "in statu "quo" (*Tempest Charters, R. 236*).

When the last Mascy of Rixton died in Sept., 1748, he was buried at Warrington, and his estates, by virtue of his will, passed to his kinswomen, the three daughters and coheirs of George Meynell of Aldbro', co. York. The eldest of these Miss Meynells, Elizabeth, being the wife of Dr. Thomas Witham, received as her portion of the Mascy estates a moiety of the Rixton Manor and the Mascy of Rixton Chapel in Warrington Church; all of which she and her husband sold, in 1784, to Mr. Thomas Patten of Warrington, ancestor to Lord Winmarleigh.

It appears even before the Mascy Chapel was pulled down, the purchasers had re-named it, calling it after themselves. They were seemingly anxious to obliterate any trace of the family who had built and owned it for so long; for the monument to the memory of the last Mascy of Rixton was removed from the chapel walls about 1830, remaining in the church, in fragments, for some years; and save for the kind care of Mr. J. Paul Rylands, who discovered the pieces in the organ loft, it would probably have been utterly lost; a loss which would have been doubly deplorable, as not only have we restored to us a memento of a family so long and intimately connected with Warrington, but we have another proof given us of the generosity and thoughtful consideration on the part of Mr. William Beamont, of Orford Hall, who has had

the monument repaired and placed in a position of honour and safety upon the walls of the parish church of the Mascys of Rixton.

The Mascy or Rixton Chapel was pulled down in 1859, to be replaced by a modern structure, called the Patten Chapel, after the possessors by purchase of the Rixton estates.

The translation of documents in old Ecclesiastical Latin is due to the kindness of Mr. Augustine Watts, M.A.—EDITOR.

UNIV. OF MICH.

HORNBY CASTLE.

By William Oliver Roper.

(Read 4th April, 1889.)

THE recent restoration of Hornby Church has drawn attention to the circumstances of its erection, and to the Castle by which it is overlooked.

Centuries ago the site of Hornby Castle had attracted the eye of the Roman soldier. The Roman road from Lancaster through Skerton to Halton, crossing the Lune at Halton and passing through Caton, probably joined the mountain road coming from the fells at or near Hornby. Coins and tesselated pavements discovered in various alterations at the Castle prove that the value of its site, as a strategic position, was fully recognised at an early date.

When the Domesday Survey was compiled, Hornebi was classed with Mellinge and Wennigetun as one manor, in which Ulf held nine carucates of land. Hornby traditionally belonged to a Saxon family, and when the Conqueror came was held by Alric. His grandson, Adam the son of Swain, had two daughters, Maud and Annabel. The former married Adam de Montbegon, and the lands of Hornby descended to their son (or grandson) Roger de Montbegon. On the death of Roger in 1225, Hornby passed to a collateral relative,

Henry de Montbegon, who in the following year conveyed the manor of Hornby with the Castle to Hubert de Burgh, Chief Justice of England, the "Chamberlain" of Shakspere's *King John*. On the disgrace of Hubert in 1231, an inquisition was held, and it was then asserted that he held the manor of Hornby of Henry de Mundene, and he in chief of the King, but by what services it was not known. Two years later, on the restoration to favour of Hubert de Burgh, the Castle was restored to him, and he died in possession of it in 1242.

His widow, Margaret, Countess of Kent, continued in possession of Hornby until her death in 1259, but about that year another claimant arose to the fair lands of the Honour. The claimant was Elena de Longuevillers, who asserted that her late husband, John de Longuevillers, had been entitled to the estates, and she as his widow demanded one third part as her dower. The defence was, that John de Longuevillers' claim had been disposed of when Henry de Montbegon entered into possession, and that her rights had been put aside through the power of Hubert de Burgh. Probably her claim was successful, as towards the close of Henry the Third's reign, Hornby passed with Margaret, daughter of Sir John de Longuevillers, in marriage to Geoffrey Neville. Geoffrey obtained from Edward I. in 1280 a grant of free warren in Hornby, with a market on Wednesdays. He died five years later, and his widow, Margaret de Neville, was called upon in 1292 to prove before the Justices at Lancaster her right to a market in Arkholme, a fair at Hornby, and free warren in Hornby, Melling, and Wray, and many other privileges. She produced the charter granted to her husband, and in the end most of her rights were confirmed.

On her death in 1318 the Castle and Manor passed to her grandson, John de Neville. During his ownership, two "enemies of the King," by name Serlo and Maurice le Scot, were taken by Sir William Sporneston, and conveyed by him to the Castle at Hornby. They were shortly afterwards ransomed, according to the custom of the Marches. On the death of John de Neville, Hornby passed to his cousin, Robert Neville. The inquisition held on the death of his son, Sir Robert Neville, on the 4th April, 1413, stated that his son Thomas had predeceased him, leaving a daughter, Margaret, who conveyed Hornby on her marriage to Thomas Beaufort, Duke of Exeter. Their son Henry died young, and on the death of the Duke of Exeter, who survived his wife, the estates passed to Sir William Harrington (who had married Margaret, daughter of Sir Robert Neville) and to John Langton. In the partition between them, Hornby fell to Sir William Harrington. His son, Sir Thomas, and his grandson, Sir John, died fighting for the White Rose at the battle of Wakefield.

Sir Thomas left another son, James Harrington, and Sir John left two daughters, Anne and Elizabeth. Then arose disputes about the estates. The King granted his rights of wardship over Anne and Elizabeth Harrington to Lord Stanley; for James Harrington, according to the petition of the young heiresses to the King, "tooke ye said complayn-
"ants and them kepped as prisoners contrarie to
"their willes, in divers places, by long space,
"entendyng ye utter destruction and disinheritance
"of ye said complaynants until ye tyme they were
"by y^r^ hygh comaundement delyvered oute of his
"kepyng intoe ye kepyng of ye Lord Stanley.
"Alsoe ye saide James hathe occupied ye said
"castle" of Hornby. (*Richmondshire*, vol. ii., p. 261.)

James was eventually committed to prison, and

Lord Stanley proceeded to marry the elder of his wards to his third son, Edward Stanley, and Elizabeth, the younger, to his nephew, John Stanley of Melling. James Harrington was attainted in 1485, and Edward Stanley came to reside at the Castle.

There was still, however, one representative of the Harringtons who stood in the way of his obtaining undisputed possession of the lands of Hornby. James Harrington left a son, John Harrington, and popular tradition darkly hinted that the Lord of Hornby caused the death of the young John Harrington by poison.

Sir Edward Stanley's wife died in 1503, and a few years later he procured a fine to be levied at Lancaster, declaring him to be tenant by the curtesy of one moiety of the estates. Sir Edward next obtained a release from the Earl of Derby—to whom the custody of the Castle had been committed by Edward IV.—of the whole of the lands of Hornby, and entered into full possession of the estates.

Once more the name of the owner of Hornby stands out prominently in the History of England. While the English were engaged in a war with France, the Scots availed themselves of the opportunity to advance into England. Fifty thousand men spread fire and sword through North Northumberland, and in haste the beacons flamed forth the tidings that the Scots had come. Far and wide sped the message of war, and the owner of Hornby rallied his retainers to his banner.

"Sir Edward Stanley, stiff in stour,
He is the man on whom I mean
With him did pass a mighty pow'r
Of Soldiers seemly to be seen,
Most lively lads on Lonsdale bred,
With weapons of unwieldy weight,

All such as Tatham Fells had fed
Went under Stanley's streamer bright."*

The command of the left wing of the English army was assigned to Sir Edward Stanley, and on the morning of the ninth of September, 1513, he found himself opposed to a fierce but disorderly mass of Highlanders. The right wing of the English, under the Howards, was driven back, and the centre was hard pressed. Lord Dacre with the reserve moved up, and

" Far on the left, unseen the while,
Stanley broke Lennox and Argyle."

The Lancashire archers had done their work, and pushing onwards through the disorderly masses of the Highlanders the Lord of Hornby turned to attack the centre, which was under the command of the Scottish King himself. Till night fell the two armies fought, and the English commander knew not with which side the victory lay. But the Scottish King had been slain; nearly nine thousand men, including the flower of the Scottish chivalry, had fallen; and the remainder of the Northern army withdrew in the darkness. In the morning the messengers rode southwards, carrying the tidings of the fatal field of Flodden. For his share in this victory Sir Edward Stanley was created Lord Monteagle.

It is probable that many of the quieter days which followed were occupied by the owner of Hornby in the improvement of his residence. The great octagonal tower, built on earlier foundations, now rose to overlook the valley, and above its door was placed (and still remains) an eagle's claw, the crest of the Stanleys, and the motto,

GLAV ET GANT. E. STANLEY.

* *Harleian MSS.* 3526. *Ballads and Songs of Lancashire*, p. 25.

It has been customary to associate with the first Lord Monteagle the adoption by him of views which were at that day uncommon—views of an atheistical tendency. *(Roby's Traditions of Lancashire.)* But whatever speculations of this nature may have occupied the mind of Lord Monteagle, nothing of the kind can be gathered from his will.

"In the name of God Amen. Forasmoche as the lyfe of man is in this wretched world short, uncertain, unstable, and transitory, it is necessarie and requisite for every good true Christen man to provide, foresee, and to ordeyn for the lyfe everlasting in Hevyn.

"I therfor, Edward Stanley, Knyght, Lord Mountegle, of the Order of the Garter, being hale and good deliberate and parfite mynde and memory,—laude, thanks, and praise being to Almighty God my Maker and Redemer—remembring the good and swete intellect of these centences 'Memento homo, qd cinis es et in cinerem reverteris' and of this 'Domine tua quia morieris'—willing whils reason rulyth my mynde and quietnes in the members of my body, of my temporall goodes sumwhat for the helth of my soule to dispoase ordeyn make dispoase and enstablisshe this my present testament and last wille this Vth day of Aprill in the yere of our lord God a thousand fyve hundred and xxiij^{ti} and in the xiiijth yere of the Reigne of Kyng Henry the viijth in manner and forme as is hereafter is expressed and written.

"First and principally I give and bequethe my soule to Almighty God, the glorious and holy Trinitie, to our Lady Saint Mary, Moder of Mercy, Saint Margaret, and to all the saintes in hevyn; my body to be buried in the newe Chauncell to be made at my costes and charges in and with all convenient hast, at the East ende of the Chapell of Saint Margaret at Horneby. And I woll that myn executours undernamed bestowe and expende in and aboute the wall, bylding, Irenwerk, glasse and coueryng of the same new chauncell the sum of an hundred m'ks, and more yf it shall be seen requisite to my saide executours, and moreover for the halowing of the same Chapell and chapell yarde as shal be requisite the same chapell to be dedycate in the honour of God and of the blessed virgyn Saint Margaret, and in case I departe this present lyfe before the halowing of the same chapell and chapell yard, then my body to be for the tyme humate within the priorye churche of Horneby, and furthermore I will that on the next day after the dedycation of the same chapell, my body to be exhumate and transferred with the consent and assent of the pryour there, which hath granted me the same, the case happenyng in his daies, and of other having interest, and soe to be

brought and buried within ye newe chapell foresaid. Also I will that my said executours ordeyn and cause a convenient marbell stone to be laide upon me, with an image of copper and gilt graven in the same, and with six scochens of myn armys, with scripture thereunto necessarie : or ells to lay my body in a standing Tombe there, with an image in groos coop and gilt thereuppon, as shall be most agreable and semyng to the chauncell, and myn helmet and armes to be sett up ; or ells this otherwise to be devised and ordered by my said Executors and at their discrecion. And inasmoche as they maye avoide the pompe of this wretched worlde and for this same to bestowe the sume of an hundred markes, more or lesse, as shal be seen to my said Executors convenient."

Then follow the directions for the funeral, which was to be plain and "avoidyng pompe and vayn-"glory." Twenty-four "honest men, clad in white "gownes," were to bear torches. Every priest who said mass that day was to have eight pence, and every clerk four pence. Master Richard Beverley, the Prior of the Black Friars at Lancaster, or, in his absence, another Doctor of Divinity, was "to "make a sermonde and to have for his payne and "labour" twenty shillings. The Abbots of Croxton, Kirkstall, Jervaux, and Furness received legacies, and the Abbot of Salley received, in addition to a sum of money, "a velvet crimsyn gowne of my "wife and ladies to make a vestment." The Abbot and Convent of Cockersand were to have five marks, and to the Prior and Convent of Lancaster forty shillings were bequeathed, "they all to pray for my "soule." To the Prior of Hornby, chaplain within the castle chapel of Hornby, "for my cors present "and mortuary and for my wyfe's mortuary," six pounds thirteen shillings and four pence.

After other legacies comes a bequest—"To the "most excellent prince and my sovereigne good "lord King Henry the VIIIth a small gold Rynge "with a table of a Diamount viii square sett in the "same and an hundred pounds in gold, beseching "his grace to pray for my soule and to be good

" and gracious good lord unto my sonne and heire." Having bid for the goodwill of his sovereign Sir Edward Stanley endeavoured to enlist the good offices of the then all-powerful favourite, Cardinal Wolsey. Accordingly he bequeaths " Unto my " lord Cardynall grace a gold Rynge with a poynt " of a Diamont sett in the same, and twenty pounds " in golde, beseching his grace to be good to myn " executors and favourable for the confirmacion of " my chauntrye Bedehouse and free scole." The testator left a large number of other legacies, and appointed Thomas Lord Darcy, Sir John Hussey, Sir Alexander Radcliffe, Laurence Starkey, and Richard Bank executors of his will.

Lord Monteagle died a few months after the date of his will, which was proved by Laurance Starkie on the 25th day of August, 1524, and by Richard Bank on the 11th November following.

The eagles at once flew upon the spoil. The young Lord Monteagle was then but fifteen years of age, and disputes arose at once over his grand inheritance. Letters preserved amongst the State Papers shew that the King had authorised " Master " Chancellor to be steward of all my said Lords " lands and inheritances during the minority of the " said young Lord." By the King's desire the Chancellor appointed Master Thomas Boteler to have the leading of the tenants when they were called upon to serve the King in his wars.* The steward then directed an inventory to be taken of the late Lord Monteagle's personal possessions. There were in " My Ladye's Chamber, Two Curtains for " an Altar of green single sarcenet rasyd whyte and " red with fringes for the same, and a large front " for an Altar lined with green buckram." There were also a stole, an alb, a vestment of white thread,

* *State Papers.* Laurence Starkey to Richard Banke, Lancaster, 12 August, 1523.

two linen altar cloths, one embroidered with black crosses on the corners, the other with white crosses of silk, a linen front for an altar painted like damask work with red, green, and white fringes. In a spruce chest in the same room were, amongst many other things, a mass book written in parchment covered with crimson velvet, another bound with leather with two clasps of silver, and a small one covered with blue velvet with clasps of silver and of gilt. In my lady's chamber there was "a chain "of gold that will go six times about my young "Lord's neck." The inventory of the Plate includes a broken chalice with a paten, two chalices with patens gilt, two candlesticks for altars, a pair of basins for altars, "a crucifix with Mary and John "gilt and four evangelists," a chalice with a paten daily used in the chapel. In that chapel were three altar cloths of arras and fine tapestry, and a folding table with drawers.

Throughout the two years following Lord Monteagle's death there were constant disputes, and the State papers comprise a large number of letters and petitions, first from the executors and then from their opponents, appeals to the Chancellor, and records of trials at the assizes. Lord Darcy writes to Sir John Hussey, urging him that, as "my "Lord Treasurer hath sent to buy my Lord Mont-"egill and to have his rooms and all," he should use all efforts for the defeat of the scheme.

Then Richard Curwen seized the Parsonage of Melling, and Richard Bank, one of Lord Monteagle's executors, was again compelled to petition the Chancellor.

Next the Provost of Beverley complained that Laurence Starkey, another of the executors, occupied but refused to pay the charges for the parsonages of Bolton and Clapham, appropriate to the Archdeaconry of Richmond, and leased to the late

Lord Monteagle, and Starkey "falls in decay," and the Provost fears that he will not be able to pay the rent. Starkey, on the other hand, writes that he has been sued at the instance of William Tunstall, the brother of the Bishop of Durham, for rent which he had long since paid, but for which he had omitted to obtain a proper receipt. And he prays the Chancellor to suspend the proceedings.

Next it appears that the Bailiff of Lord Monteagle's Heysham estates had gone to London without accounting for his receipts. "He is one of "those who makes himself so busy in occupying "the Park of Hornby."

Then comes a complaint against Bank, Lord Monteagle's executor, requesting that he may be compelled to furnish his accounts.

And the last of this series of grievances is that Bank "has made Robert Mottrem, a man whom "no one knows, Porter of Hornby Castle."

The young Lord Monteagle is therefore summoned to London to appear before the Chancellor. The State Papers furnish some of the items of "Expenses of Sir John Hussey going "from Sleford and back for the late Lord Mont-"eagle's causes." Some of the items are curious and significant.

Reward to the Cardinal	£100		
To the King for the late Lord's bequest..	100		
To the Cardinal	20		
To learned men retained as Counsel.....		40s.	
Expenses of the young Lord Monteagle and Sir John Hussey riding from Sleford to Hornby and Lancaster	36	14	4½
The young Lord's apparel	23	5	4½
Costs and finding of the young Lord three servants and a chaplain to teach him— 30 weeks	15	0	0
For his finding while in the Cardinals service for 2 weeks (besides the £30 allowed yearly for his finding).....	80	0	0
A Black Horse for him	9	0	0

The correspondence closes with a few more letters from Laurence Starkey, complaining of one Cawpland who had got the ear of the Chancellor. He had ordered the Chaplain, in the Cardinal's name, not to meddle with anything, and yet he had sold a quantity of cattle, "and much of the corne of the "demayne and part of that on the benefice of "Mellynge. All the country, except a priest and "four or five knaves whom he keeps with my Lords "goods, are weary of him."

Thomas Stanley, the second Lord Monteagle, made his will on the twenty-eighth day of July, 1558. By it he directs his body to be buried within "my Parish Church of Mellinge, with all duties, "laudable service and ceremoney to be done for me "ther on the day of my buriall." *(Surtees Society*, vol. xxvi. p. 116.) Lord Monteagle died in 1564, and his will was proved in the same year.

His son, William Stanley, the third and last Lord Monteagle in the male line of the Stanleys, held Hornby till his death in 1581.

A survey of Hornby, *(Richmondshire*, vol. ii. p. 260,) taken three years after his death, describes the Castle as

"Being verie faire built, standing statelie upon the topp of a great hill haveing som gates and wardes before ye shall enter into ye s^d^ castell; and at the lowest foot of the Hill standeth the first gate; and the towne of Hornby, being a markett towne, doth adjoin unto the first gate of ye saide Castell. . . .

"There is besides on the southwest side of ye s^d^ castell and towne of Horneby another Parke, called the new Parke, where is both redd deare and fallow deare. . . . .

"At this present time all the said parke remaineth in the lordes handes for the provision of his house.

"Also the river Loyne which is very great and large runneth along by the Priorie ground (which is in the lordes lands) towards Lancaster. And one other river, called Wenning, runneth through parte of Horneby towne towards Lancaster aforesaid into ye river of Loyne at the further end of the Priorie grounds. And in these two rivers the lord hath free libertie of fishing, and none but hee—to witt, from Kirkby Lonsdale Bridge unto Caton

Mill which is in length about seven miles, and in the said river is yearely taken great plentie of Salmonds, Pikes, Troutes, Morts, and divers other good fresh water fish which is thought to be well worth by yere xx^{l}." *(Richmondshire*, vol. ii. p. 257. *Baines' Lancashire* (1870 edition), vol. ii. p. 617.)

Elizabeth, the only child of the third Lord Monteagle, married Edward Parker, Lord Morley, and the name of their son is well-known to readers of history.

On the evening of Saturday the 25th October, 1605, a man, closely veiled, left a letter at the town house of Lord Monteagle, in Hoxton, demanding that the missive should be handed immediately to Lord Monteagle. This letter was accordingly handed to Lord Monteagle as he sat at supper, and is said to have led to the discovery of the famous Gunpowder Plot; and at the trial of the conspirators Lord Monteagle received high praise, for the part he played in the detection of the plot.*

In the year 1617, James I., on his royal progress, stopped the night of the 11th August at Hornby Castle. Though so far from London, matters of state were conducted at the Castle; and in the accounts of the period Lord Stanhope, the Master of the Posts, charges for the conveyance of "one "packet from Sir Ralph Winwood, from Chester "to Hornby Castle, to the Lord Marquis of Buck-"ingham, being, to and fro, 132 miles." *(Palatine Note Book*, vol. i. p. 29.)

William Lord Morley and Monteagle was succeeded on his death, in 1622, by his son Henry, who suffered from the Penal Acts, then so severely enforced against the Roman Catholics throughout the country. The Government seem to have suspected the existence at the Castle of a store of arms likely to be used for seditious purposes. The

* "William Parker was, by King James, in right of his mother created "L. Monteagle, for revealing a letter conteyning sparkles of ye Gunpowder "Treason" (*Harl. MSS.*, 1411, fo. 26).

Earl of Derby was therefore directed to enquire into the matter, and he sent his son to Hornby to institute a search. The details of this investigation are given in the following letter from Lord Strange to his father :—

"May y^{t} please yor Lo: to be certified that accordinge to yor directions I repayred to the house of the Ld Morley called Hornby Castell within the countie of Lancaster, and for my better assistance dyd take with me Sr Richard Hoghton, Sr Ralph Ashton, and Sr Gilbert Hoghton yor L'ps deputie Lieuten'te with Mr Charles Garrarde, Mr Standishe of Duxbury Esqr and other Justices of Peace as the letters from the Lds of His Ma'ties most honorable privie Councell to yor Lo: of the 30th October laste required. At wch howse of the sayde Ld Morley uppon diligent and generall searche I receaved and founde such Armor furniture and other habiliments of warr as ys contayned in this liste or Kalendar, and have removed the same and delivered them unto the Custodie and keepinge of Thomas Covell of Lancaster Esqr, untill your Lo: give direction to the contrary; yett notwithstandinge the same armor and furniture, being soe rusted, insufficient and of soe lytle worthe (that as I conceive) the same cannot possible bee made serviceable for warr: And moreover may yt please yor L$_{o}$: to conceive that at the p'sent tyme of my sayd searche within the howse of the sayd Lo: Morley, some of his servants and officers dyd confesse that there was of late the number of 80 musketts or thereabouts, but how, to whom, or when the same was conveyed they could not tell All wch I thought good to certifie to yor Lo: conceivinge them to to be answerable to the Lds direccons and yor Lo: comaunde. And soe I reste from Walton the xiith day of December 1625

"Yo^{r} Lo: most dutifull sonne
"J. STRANGE.

"To the right honorable my very good
Lo: and ffather the Earle of Derby
hast these

"A note of Armor of the Right Ho^{ble} M^{r}. Henry Parker knight Lord Morley and Mountegle taken from Hornbye Castle bye the Right Honorable the Lord Strange the ninth day of December 1625

Imprim:	Musketts Sixteene	Item	halfe a Brest Plate
Item	One Brasse Peece	Item	Helmetts and Beavers with them three
Item	Jackes Twentyeffower		
Item	Corsletts Seaventye	Item	Gorgetts with Vombraises three
Item	Morians Twentyeffower	Item	One whole Gauntlett
Item	Gorgetts Twentye seaven	Item	ffive Peeces of Gauntletts
Item	Fasses Twenty eight	Item	Eleven little odd Peecs worth litle"
Item	Vombrases Thirtiefive		

Then came the stirring times of the Civil Wars, and Hornby was garrisoned for the King. Lancaster had been occupied for the Parliament in February, 1643. The brave Earl of Derby had fought desperately at Bolton, and had been defeated near Whalley. Flying from thence to Lathom, he next retired through Lancaster to Hornby, on his way to York, and it was probably by his advice that a small force was thrown into Hornby Castle early in May, 1643. A supporter of the Parliament states that the Cavaliers considered the castle impregnable on account of its situation. But Col. Ralph Assheton brought three companies of foot from Lancaster and threw them against the castle walls. "Their onset was compared to that of David on the Amalekites." Probably, however, their recent victories had rendered the Roundheads too confident, and their progress was rudely interrupted by an ambuscade. In the skirmish which followed, the Roundheads were worsted. A retreat was ordered, and effected without loss, and, in the words of a contemporary, "This attempt was "judged dangerous in the undertaking, and dis- "honourable in the issue, but incouraged by a "weighty and seasonable word of a present Divine." The Roundheads became more cautious. Having taken prisoner one of the Royalist soldiers, they extracted from him the information that the most vulnerable point of the castle was the great window at the east end of the hall. Colonel Assheton selected a body of his men, and furnishing them with "scaling ladders, great hammers, ropes, "mattocks," sent them round to the back of the castle. Meanwhile he directed a fierce attack on the gates, and his men rushed boldly forward. Stones and pieces of iron were hurled upon them by the defenders, and after fighting for nearly two hours, they were compelled to retreat. Only for a

few moments, however, for rushing on again they laid fuel before the gates, and drove the garrison from the battlements by fire. At this critical point the unfortunate besieged found themselves attacked in the rear. The other party of Roundheads had scaled the hill on the east side of the castle, and effected an entrance by the great windows. Attacked in front and rear, the Cavaliers cried for quarter, the gates were opened, and the siege of the castle was over. The Roundheads boasted of a loss of only two men, with a third dangerously wounded.

On the 8th July following, an order was sent from the Commons' House of Parliament that "the Castle of Hornby be forthwith so defaced or "demolished that the enemy may be prevented "from making any further use thereof to the "annoyance of the inhabitants," and the deputy lieutenants were to give an account of their services in carrying out the order. This was not done "forthwith," owing to the disturbed state of the northern part of Lancashire; and in the second siege of Thurland Castle, in the autumn following, Colonel Rigby held his headquarters at Hornby.

At the close of the Civil War, Lord Morley's estates were forfeited, and he himself died in 1655.

His son Thomas obtained possession of the castle, but harassed by repeated sequestrations of his property, owing to his loyalty to the King and the Catholic religion, he conveyed the Hornby estate, by deed dated 26th January, 1663, to Robert, second Earl of Cardigan, whose successor George, the third Earl, in 1713 sold the Honour and Castle of Hornby to Francis Charteris.

Francis Chartres, or Charteris, was born about 1668, and served under the famous Duke of Marlborough in the reign of Queen Anne. His spare time, when with his regiment, seems to have been devoted to cheating his fellow officers at cards. At

last his unfair dealing became too apparent, and the Duke of Marlborough ordered him under arrest, in order to clear his character before a court-martial. This he was utterly unable to do, and being found guilty of conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman, his sword was broken and he was dismissed with every circumstance of ignominy and disgrace. He was obliged to leave Brussels, and a strange story of one method used by him to obtain money is related. On the way between Brussels and Mechlin he threw away a portion of his clothing, and then buttoning his long cloak about him, went to an inn for the night. Being treated with the respect then shown to an officer of a conquering army, he was shown to his room, and early in the morning he roused the household by summoning the landlord and declaring his clothes had been stolen. Further, he averred that with them had been taken a watch, a ring, and notes and gold of great value. It was useless for the unfortunate landlord to protest that he had no share in the matter. Charteris threatened to bring the affair before the British General, and in the end the landlord borrowed a sum of money from a neighbouring convent which he handed to Charteris, who accepted it and agreed to say no more about the matter.

Returning to Scotland before his disgrace was publicly known, he again obtained a commission, and became colonel of a regiment of horse. In Edinburgh he resorted to his card playing, and at a party given at the house of the Duchess of Queensberry, "he contrived to place the Duchess "in front of a large glass in which he could see "reflected all the cards she held. By this knavery "he won three thousand pounds at a sitting." *(Stories from the State Papers.)*

Soon after this, the story of his dismissal from the army of the Low Counties began to circulate, and the Colonel found it desirable to remove to

London. By money-lending he amassed a large fortune, and in 1713 he bought the Hornby Castle estates for the sum of £14,500.

But in the height of his prosperity he is recorded to have expressed himself ready to pay £10,000 in exchange for "a good character." So universally was he detested by his Scottish fellow-countrymen, that when the Scots marched south, in 1715, their leaders did not deem it prudent to allow any of the Highlanders to visit Hornby. A small party of English soldiers, under the command of the brave Colonel Oxburgh, visited the Castle, to obtain provisions. On their arrival they found the Lord of the Castle had thought discretion the better part of valour, and conveyed himself to Lancaster, where he endeavoured to persuade the inhabitants of the town to demolish the bridge over the Lune, and to put their powder into the town well. Having taken some wine and beer, with some provender for their horses, Colonel Oxburgh and his party returned from Hornby to the main body at Lancaster. Yet Colonel Charteris had the assurance to send to Colonel Oxburgh a bill for £3 6*s.* 8*d.*, for the entertainment afforded at Hornby Castle "for man "and horse." (*Chetham Society*, vol. iv, p. 87.) Colonel Oxburgh proved equal to the emergency. He replied by giving Colonel Charteris his note of hand for the amount, "payable when his master's "concerns should be settled."

In 1729 Colonel Charteris was tried and found guilty of a criminal assault, and sentenced to be drawn, hanged, and quartered. But Lord Wemyss, who had married his only daughter, brought powerful influence to bear, and in the end the sentence was annulled by the King, and the usurer allowed to walk out of prison.

Colonel Charteris died on the 25th February, 1732, and the mob were with difficulty prevented from tearing his coffin in pieces when he was laid

in his grave, in the Grey Friars Churchyard at Edinburgh.

Janet, the only daughter of Colonel Charteris, married James fourth Earl of Wemyss, who died in 1756. Their son, Francis, the fifth Earl, sold Hornby, in 1789, to John Marsden of Wennington Hall, for the sum of £50,000. John Marsden died in 1826, and his will was contested by Admiral Sandford Tatham, his first cousin, on the ground that the testator was not competent to make a will; and then ensued the mass of litigation which formed the famous Hornby Castle trial—the cause of Doe on the demise of Tatham *v.* Wright. The first trial, at York, in March, 1830, lasted six days, and resulted in establishing the validity of the will. Application for a new trial was made, but refused by Sir John Leech, the Master of the Rolls. A bill was then preferred in the Court of Chancery, to be argued before the Lord Chancellor (Lord Brougham), but he having been engaged as counsel for Admiral Tatham at York, the matter was argued before Lord Lyndhurst and Chief Justice Tyndal, who decided that there were no grounds to set aside the verdict. Then Admiral Tatham proceeded by ejectment, and the first trial, in March, 1833, which lasted four days, resulted in a verdict rejecting the will. A bill of exceptions was filed, and a new trial was ordered. This trial came on at Lancaster, at three o'clock in the afternoon of Saturday, the 23rd of August, 1834. The court was crowded, and both sides had engaged the most eminent counsel they could obtain. Sir James Scarlett, Mr. Starkie, Mr. Armstrong, and Mr. Cresswell were retained on behalf of Admiral Tatham; and Mr. Wright was represented by Sir Frederick Pollock, Sergeant Atcherley, Mr. Wightman, Mr. Tomlinson, and Mr. Martin. Amongst the witnesses were Baron Bolland, Mr. John Gladstone, once member for Lancaster, the Earl of Derby,

THE EAST VIEW OF HORNBY CASTLE, NEAR LANCASTER.

THIS Castle is beautifully situated on a Hill, round the foot of which runs the river Wenning. It was founded by Nicholas de Mont-Begon and after belonged to the Noble Families of the Harringtons & Stanleys Barons de Mont-Aguilo or Monteagle, descended from Thomas Stanley Earl of Derby: William Stanley the third & last Baron of Monteagle of that Name, left only a Daughter named Elizabeth, who married Edm.d Parker Lord Morley, and had a Son William, who was restored by K. James I.st to the Barony of Monteagle.

N.B. delin. S. B. Sculp. 1727

then Lord Stanley, and Dr. Lingard, with a cloud of local evidence. For ten days the trial lasted, and the verdict of the jury in favour of the will was given in midst of a scene of painful excitement. But this was not the last trial. Two years later, in August, 1836, the great cause was heard again, before Mr. Justice Coleridge and a special jury. The hearing occupied eleven days, and resulted in a verdict against the will. Further proceedings ensued, and finally, in June, 1838, the case came before the House of Lords on a writ of error, when the issue again was decided in favour of Admiral Tatham and against John Marsden's will. On the 3rd of August following, Admiral Tatham took possession of the Hornby estates. He only lived a short time to enjoy the property, as he died in January, 1840, aged 85. Hornby then passed to his relative, Pudsey Dawson, who died in 1859. His nephew, Richard Pudsey Dawson, sold the Castle and estates to John Foster of Queensberry, near Leeds, from whom it passed to his son William Foster. On his death, in 1883, the Castle and estates devolved upon his son William Henry Foster, the present owner.

Of the ancient castle little now remains. Massive foundations of round towers, and an ancient keep, have from time to time been discovered; but the oldest existing building is the massive keep erected by the first Lord Monteagle, and which bears on its eastern wall his crest—the eagle's claw. The old buildings suffered much from the execrable taste of Colonel Charteris, who disfigured the Castle with rows of sash windows.

The poet Gray, in recording his visit to the Castle in 1765, mentions the watch tower at the corner of the keep, fitted up as a modern summer house, "with sash windows in gilt frames, a stucco "cupola, and on the top a vast gilt eagle."

The noble avenue of elms was planted by Lord

Wemyss, more than a century and a half ago, and later restorations in the building have built up a castle which now adorns a landscape scarcely rivalled for beauty in the length and breadth of England.

Close to the gates of Hornby Castle stands Hornby Church.

The edifice, as planned by Sir Edward Stanley, consisted of a nave, chancel, and western tower. Of these the tower was erected in Lord Monteagle's lifetime, but from the terms of his will it would seem that he had not then completed the Church. As his death occurred shortly after the date of the will, he was probably buried at the Priory. The disputes which arose over his estate, and the dissolution of the Priory, probably prevented Lord Monteagle's executors from carrying out his directions as to the transfer of the body to the "new chancell."

The tower is octagonal, the upper part being set diagonally to the base. Above the doorway on the western side is a window with perpendicular tracery, and above again is a small niche for a statue. On the north-west side is the inscription—

E. STANLEY : MILES : DNS :
: MOUNTEGLE . ME . FIERI . FEC .

On the south-west side a sculptured panel bears the Monteagle arms :—

Quarterly.

First and fourth grand quarters—quarterly ; first and fourth, Argent, on a bend Azure three stags' heads, cabossed, Or ; second, Or, on a chief indented Azure three bezants ; third, chequy Or and Azure.

Second and third, Gules, three legs conjoined in the fesse point in armour proper, garnished and spanned Or ;

On an Escutcheon of pretence—Azure, a lion rampant Argent.

The tower contains six bells, which bear the following inscriptions* :—

1. Armigero optimae spei adolescenti Francisco Charteris Iun^ri^ a Castro Hornby. An. Dom. 1761.

2. M^o^ Christophero Skirrow & M^o^ Richardo Howson Sacrorum Curatoribus spectata Fidei & probitatis Laude Insignibus. An. Dom. 1761.

3. Honour & Honesty. Love & Loyalty. Peace & Good Neighbourhood.

4. Laudo Deum verum : Plebem voco : congrego Clerum : Defunctos ploro : Pestem fugo : Festa decoro :

5. Honorabili viro Francisco Charteris a Castro de Hornby, Patrono, moribus candidis, artibus Puer ingenius vere nobili. An. Dom : 1761.

6. Honoratissimae Feminae Dominae Catherinae Charteris, pietate, benignitate ac morum suavitate ornatissimae. An. Dom. 1761.

The nave, rebuilt in 1817, was an instance of modern vandalism. The old nave was demolished, the bases only of its octagonal piers being left standing, and an oblong building with a flat ceiling took its place. Till recently, the obtusely pointed arch into the tower was almost entirely blocked by the gallery.

The windows of the chancel have perpendicular tracery and transoms. The label outside the east window terminates on the north side with the eagle's claw (the Stanley crest), on the south with the three legs of Man. The similar label over the inside of the east window terminates in shields bearing on the north side the letters I H C, on the south side the Stanley claw. The labels of the window on the north side of the chancel terminate in male and female heads, while those of the other chancel windows terminate in grotesque representations of animals. There are also two clerestory windows on each side. On the south side of the chancel stood the mortuary chapel of Hornby

* I am indebted to the Rev. W. B. Grenside, of Melling, for the copies of these inscriptions.

Castle, erected by George Wright, for a time the possessor of the castle. Above its entrance was a brass to the memory of Dr. Lingard, the learned author of the *History of England* and of the *Antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Church*, who was forty years minister at the Roman Catholic Chapel of Hornby, and who died at Hornby July 18th, 1851, aged 82.

The restoration, recently completed, consisted mainly of the clearing out the flat roof of the nave, the addition of a clerestory to the nave, and the division of the nave from the aisles by five lofty arches on each side. The western gallery has been demolished, and the archway into the tower opened out.

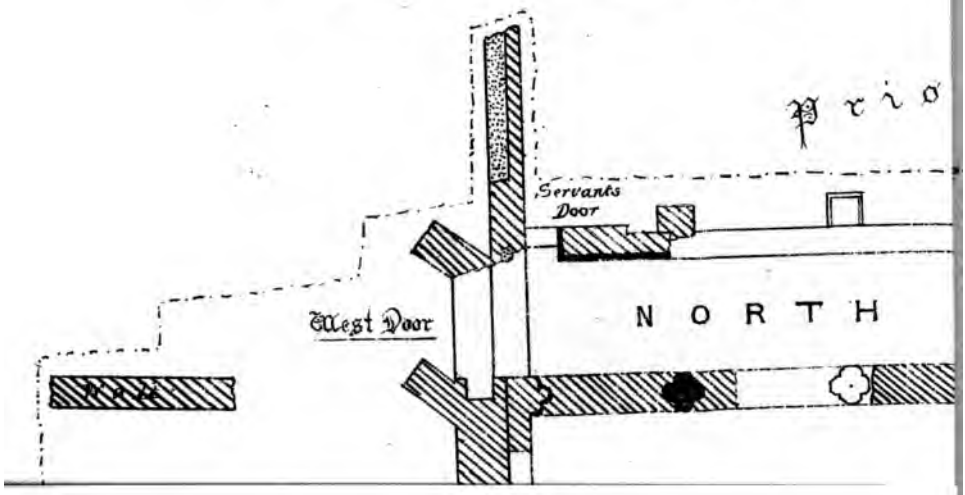
In the churchyard stands a massive stone variously attributed to Roman and to Saxon times. But about three-quarters of a mile away, on the old road leading to Slaidburn, stands a beautifully simple roadside cross formed of one block of stone, now wreathed with hazel and the foxglove's bells, and before which many a wayfarer has sought Divine protection on his lonely journey across the Botton Fell.

NOTE.—The Priory of Hornby was a cell of the Premonstratatensian order attached to the Abbey of Croxton Keyrial in Leicestershire. The cell was dedicated to St. Wilfrid. Its inmates were a prior and three canons. The founder is unknown, but Roger de Montbegon gave to it one hundred acres of land. The priory was resigned by William Holyday, the last prior, and two monks, on the 23rd February, 1536, when its revenue amounted to £30 9*s.* 3*d.* The priory buildings stood on a slight eminence just above the junction of the Lune with the Wenning. Dr. Whitaker stated the church to be about 120 feet in length, with a small projection for the north transept. A few gravestones are the only existing relics of Hornby Priory.

PLATE I.

Priory of S: Nicholas at Bursconah.

PLAN OF CHURCH WITH PORTIONS OF MONASTERY AND PRIORS HOUSE.



NOTES ON SOME RECENT EXCAVATIONS AT BURSCOUGH PRIORY.

By James Bromley.

Read 7th March, 1889.

WHEN the British Archæological Association visited Burscough Priory, under my guidance, in the autumn of 1886, I pointed out to the members that the piscina, which they saw buried up to half its height, indicated that the floor of the church lay three or four feet below the ground on which we stood. With the aid of a pocket-compass I was able to give the cardinal points, and having read an extract from the will of the first Earl of Derby, in which the organ of locality is prominent, I showed that the two existing pillars were not, as most county historians had assumed, those of the chancel arch, but had carried the arch between the crossing and the north transept.

In anticipation of the visit of the Association, Lord Derby had most generously given permission to open the site of the Church, and undertaken to defray the cost of exploring it, with the view of settling a doubt respecting the removal of the Stanley dead and effigies; and obtaining a plan of the building formerly existing.

The members of the Association strongly urging that the excavations should be continued, the work was accordingly carried on till a full plan of the Church was developed; with the gratifying results herein set forth.

As this paper will be almost entirely occupied with an explanation of these results, I do not propose to do more than glance at the history of the Priory—which, indeed, has yet to be written—except where it is necessary to give such records as bear on the plan and ornamentation of the buildings.

It was founded by Robert Fitz Henry de Lathom, about 1124, for Black or Canons Regular of the Augustine Order, and dedicated to God under the invocation of St. Nicholas. It was subsequently endowed with the advowson of four churches—Ormskirk, Huyton, Flixton, and Radcliff-on-Soar, Notts—with the weekly market, and a yearly fair, commencing on August 29th, at Ormskirk, and with lands at Ormskirk, Burscough, Lathom, Halsall, Scarisbrick, Melling, Marton (the parts about Marton Mere), Huyton, Childwall, Flixton, Torbock, Coppul, Standish, Longton, Dalton, Parbold, Ellel, Bolton, Radcliff-on-Soar, Angelzarke, Hoton (? Aughton), Thorp (? a lost part of Scarisbrick), and Brackenthwaite (an undiscovered part of Lathom). At the dissolution, about 1536, it contained a prior, five monks, and forty dependants. Its then value was £80 7*s.* 6*d.* net, according to Dugdale, which Speed gives as £129 1*s.* 10*d.* gross; and taking the average of the two, the annual value of its temporalities would be over £1000 of our money.

After the surrender to the King by Robert Barton, the last Prior (he died in 1553), the Priory was granted to Sir William Paget, K.G., principal Secretary of State, in 1547.

This Priory, after the mitred houses of Furness and Whalley, was one of the most considerable religious houses in Lancashire; but after inspecting a very great number of monastic records, I only once found the signature of the Prior of Burscough, namely, on 24th June, 1422, when Nicholas Spynk, Prior of the sister Augustinian house at Warrington, granted to Sir John Bolde of Bolde, Knight, a Chantry within the Priory church there; and it is very seldom that the names of any of the Lancashire church dignitaries are found in the deeds of Burscough Priory. I surmise that that singularity arose from punctilious exclusiveness amongst the orders, as the signatures of most of the other monastic dignitaries of Lancashire are found in the deeds executed at Furness and Whalley.

Before commencing a description of the excavation and of the plan of the building, it is perhaps desirable that I should give some account of the "pious founder," and show the connection between him and the family of the present noble owner of the site of Burscough Priory. This Robert Fitz Henry is the first name in the history of the Lathoms that we know, but his origin seems inscrutable; even so able an antiquary as the late Canon Raines giving several contradictory accounts of it. It is generally said that he was the son of Orm Fitz Aylward or Siward, but it is surely absurd to style *Fitz* Henry the son of *Orm;* others, again, maintain that he was the son-in-law of Orm Fitz Aylward, and brother-in-law of Fitz Orm de Eston, who held a knight's fee in Flixton and Urmston—the knight's fee in Parbold and the parts about Ormskirk passing with Orm's daughter to Robert Fitz Henry—and this seems, perhaps, the more probable of the two theories; though neither is conclusive.

Robert Fitz Henry de Lathom, founder of the Priory (died 1174), had a son, Richard Fitz Robert de Lathom, who died about 1221. His son, Sir Robert de Lathom, Sheriff of Lancashire 1248-53, married Amicia daughter of Robert de Alfreton, by whom he had a son, Sir Robert de Lathom, Knight, who took to wife Katherine daughter and heiress of Thomas de Knowsley, and died in or about the year 1325, his Inq. P. M. being taken 18 Edward II. His son, Thomas de Lathom, married Eleanor daughter of Sir John de Ferrars, and died, according to the Inq. P. M., 15th September, 1366, leaving a son, Sir Thomas de Lathom, Knight, who married, firstly, Isabella daughter of Roger de Pilkington, and secondly, Johanna daughter of Hugh Venables of Kinderton, whose misconduct with her paramour, Roger de Fazakerley, is recited in her husband's Inq. P. M. He died at Knowsley after long illness, and was buried hastily and without ceremony at Burscough. His Inq. P. M. is dated 6th March, 1382. His daughter Isabella inherited the estates on the death of her brother Thomas de Lathom, son of the above Thomas, who only enjoyed them eighteen months, and died on 3rd November, 1383 (his Inq. P. M. is dated 15th March, 1384); which Isabella married Sir John Stanley, K.G., Steward of the Household to King Henry IV., and afterwards (1407) Lord of Man. Their son, Sir John Stanley, married Elizabeth sister of Sir William Harrington, and was succeeded by Sir Thomas Stanley, who married Joan Goushill, by whom he had a son Sir Thomas Stanley, created Earl of Derby in 1485, who married, firstly, Eleanor Neville daughter of Richard Earl of Salisbury, and secondly, Margaret widow of Edmund Earl of Richmond, and died in 1504; and from the union of Henry, eighth child of Sir James Stanley of

Crosshall (grandson of the first Earl), with Margaret daughter of Peter Stanley of Bickerstaffe, through the failure of the main line by the death of the tenth Earl, the present noble Earl inherits the estates.

Having traced the connection of the founder's family and that of the present owner with the Priory and its site, let us see what documentary evidence exists of the plan of the monastic buildings and their ornamentation.

We know that the Priory church had several altars, because the records of their endowments are in existence; that it had a chapter-house, because deeds executed therein are extant. That it had a hospital for lepers we know, because Earl Henry de Lacy, Constable of Cheshire, stipulated with the Prior and Canons for the perpetual right of admittance of one of his tenants of the fee of Widnes into it. And we have a rough idea of the exterior appearance of the south elevation of the buildings from the conventual seal; for though such seals are generally unreliable, the excavations have disclosed the fact that this particular one must give a fairly good, though rude, representation of the Priory. Then, on the Ordnance map and by tradition, we have the locality of the "beggar's yard" fixed, which indicates the contiguity of the almonry.

The following extract from the Will of the first Earl of Derby, dated 28th July, 1504, is also so interesting, from its bearing on the church, that I must quote it in full:—

"He bequeathed his body to be buried in the midst of the chapel on the north aisle of the Priory Church of Burscough, near Lathom, in the county of Lancaster, of his ancestor's foundation, where the bodies of his father and mother and other of his ancestors lay buried; having moulded a tomb to be there placed, with the personages of himself and both his wives, for a perpetual remembrance to be prayed for; and likewise appointing

that the personages he had caused to be made for his father and mother, his grandfather and great-grandfather should be set upon the arches of the chancel within that Priory, in the places provided for the same. And though he had formerly given to the Prior and Convent of that house large gifts in money, jewels, and ornaments, and likewise made great reparations there, he further bequeath'd unto them £20 [about £200 present value], to the intent that they should be obliged by their deed under the Convent seal to cause one of the Canons of that house duly to say mass in the before-mentioned chapel for his soul; also for the soul of his lady (then living) after her decease; likewise for the soul of Alianore his former wife, and for the souls of his father, mother, ancestors, children, brethren and sisters; also for the soul of William late Marquis Berkley, and for the souls of all them who died in his or his father's service, or that should die in his service. And at every mass before the lavatory audibly to say for the said souls appointed, by name, and all other in general *De profundis clamavi*, and such other orisons and collects as are used to be said therewith."

(Dugdale's *Baronage*, vol. ii, p. 349.)

The remains of these numerous effigies are probably now lying in fragments, buried within the Priory ruins, though they have not been found in excavating.

The Priory seal, affixed to the deed of surrender, shews a saddle-backed central tower to the church; and in the tower of Ormskirk Church, which is said to have been built for the reception of the bells from this Priory, at its dissolution, is one bell bearing this inscription and date—

I. S. ✲ de Burscough ✲ armig' ✲ et ✲ E. ✲ vx̃ ✲ me fecerunt in honorem Trinitatis ✲ R. B. 1497.

The bell is also decorated with the following badges:—The Roses of York and Lancaster, the Portcullis, the Fleur-de-Lis, the Red Dragon of Wales.

Mr. Dunkin, who has written in the *Antiquary* an able essay on Bells, proves, I think, conclusively that this was a gift of a James Scarisbrick of Burscough and Elizabeth his wife, whom he found

living in 1494 and the husband dying before 1501; whilst he surmises that R.B. stands for the initials of the Prior; and this, I think, is likely, as in 1461 Robert the Prior granted the small tithes of Huyton and the altarage there for the augmentation of the Vicarage, to Ralph Langleye, then Vicar thereof.

The date of refounding this bell (1576) is cast upon its waist; and in the freize of a double-beaded band, cast round the shoulder of the bell, are the older date (1497), the inscription, heraldic devices, and the running ornamentation that completes the circuit of the bell. But there is a peculiarity about these that Mr. Dunkin has not noted, though it goes far to substantiate the theory that they belong to the original bell. None of these are cast on the bell itself, but upon thin strips of brass; each letter and badge, and the ornamentation in short lengths, being soldered separately to the bell; and during the excavation at Burscough Priory we found some thin metal strips of very similar pattern, of which I give an illustration.

I have not been able to find the name of the Prior of 1497, who will very probably turn out to be the R.B. (Robert Barton) of the bell, but on the interior of the tower walls of Ormskirk Church, where they have not been retooled, are a few mason-marks, identical with those found at Burscough Priory; and consideration of these facts tends to corroborate the tradition that the bell at Ormskirk was formerly at Burscough Priory, and that the Ormskirk Church tower was not only built to receive the bells of the Priory, but was built with its un-re-dressed stones, which approximately fixes the date of the erection of Ormskirk Church tower.

In one of the recent *Reports of the Historical Manuscript Commission*, there is printed a petition of

that the personages he had caused the Privy Council, which mother, his grandfather and great[illegible]ings, that the Prior's hall the arches of the chancel were richly decorated, and that provided for the [illegible] was not destroyed till some time after the destruction of the monastery; for it recites that the Earl desires to purchase the Priory church, but is deterred by the high valuation the commissioners have placed on the window glass, flooring tiles, and lead. In his will, dated 24th August, 1572, however, he speaks of the whole as utterly demolished.

From the Priory records we also find that the Prior and Canons had a grange at Huyton, and chambers and a stable on their property at Ellel, for use on their numerous visits to Lancaster.

Roby, in his *Traditions of Lancashire*, under "The Prior of Burscough," gives no authorities for his description of the building, and may have drawn upon his imagination; but as the discoveries in the course of the excavation have generally confirmed what he says, I quote it in full:—

"The Priory was dedicated to St. Nicholas, and a rude effigy of the Saint was carved over the south porch of the chapel, with two or three naked children at his feet. [He was the patron saint of children and sailors.] The building was not large, but the architecture was chaste and beautiful, a noble specimen of early Gothic, then superseding the ponderous forms and proportions of the Norman or rather Saxon era. The arches were sharply pointed. The windows, narrow and lancet-shaped, were deeply recessed [the only window *in situ* is of thirteenth century work, 15 feet 9 inches wide, in the east wall of the Stanley Chantry]; the slender shafts of the columns were carried in clusters to a vast height, surmounted by pinnacles of rich and elegant tracery; these gave a light and airy character to the whole." He also speaks of the "Locutories, the Prior's chamber and lodgings, the refectory—which was wainscoted, and furnished with an ample dresser, cupboards, and windows opening into the kitchen, through which their meal was served. The refectory had also a low pulpit and a raised seat for the Prior.

He also speaks of the cloisters "communicating by a passage with the Prior's lodgings, a sort of castellated mansion, with a spacious hall and a smaller dining chamber adjoining, with a private chapel

or oratory at the end and the Prior's dormitory over, reached by a stone staircase." He proceeds—"Near the mill, on a point of land formed by an abrupt bend of the stream, stood the store-house or grange, an ample structure, over which was a small chamber for the poorer sort of travellers, and under it a place of confinement for refractory vassals."

He speaks also of a "subterranean communication," in which he lays the scene of his most dramatic incidents, and "a winding and broken stair" leading to it—both of which I shall have occasion to notice hereafter. This description conveys a very fair idea of what, from the excavations, I should imagine the Priory to have been, except in small details, and the position it gives to the Prior's house, which is entirely wrong.

The plan of these monasteries was not uniformly the same: that of Burscough had its peculiarities, and it will perhaps assist us better to understand it if I shortly describe the plan more generally used. A site was usually chosen on gently-rising ground, near a swift-running stream, for water was wanted for sanitary purposes and to turn the mill-wheel. The buildings were clustered round the cloister, which formed a central quadrangle, having the church on its north side, the refectory (or fratry) and kitchen on the south, the chapter-house and monks' locutory, with dormitories over and slype under, on the east; and the guest hall and locutory, with dormitory over and cellarer's apartments underneath it, on the west.

The cloister was an open greensward court, having sometimes a cross and sometimes a conduit in the centre, with covered alleys round it. The north alley was used as the study and workroom, having bookcases along its north side, and in each recess of its windows a desk or carrel, usually partitioned off for the use of scribes. This side was the most pleasant, as it had the benefit of the midday sun, and was sheltered from the north

winds; and it had a lavatory cell or two, for washing hands, previous to dinner. The western alley led into the treasury and muniment room, and usually had a bench along one side, for the children during their hours of tuition by the novices, and here their school-books were often chained. The eastern alley was kept clear for perambulation, and the processions from the chapter-house to the church. The southern alley, which opened into the refectory, usually had a bench seat along the south wall, for the choir boys and porters to sit on.

The form of a Canon Regular's church was always cruciform, and often without aisles (though not so here), and contained a high altar and some side or chapel altars. (Mr. St. John Hope, Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, told me that the Augustinian Priory Church of Repton, where he had lately been excavating, and which was about the same size as Burscough, contained four side altars.) The high altar had the tabernacle placed on it, under silk curtains, and a crucifix over it; sedilia, with an ambry (or cupboard) for the service of the altar, and, sometimes, an organ and a piscina beside it. Along the side walls of the chancel were the stalls, while the rood screen—sometimes of stone, but often of wood—with a large crucifix between figures of the Blessed Virgin and St. John, stretched across the chancel arch. The chapels were similarly furnished with altars and piscinas. There was always a Lady chapel, and a porch at the west entrance, and sometimes a crypt under part of the church.

Between the buildings on the east side of the cloister were often several small apartments and penitential cells, and a passage, called the slype, leading to the monks' cemetery or centry garth; and at the end of the monks' dormitory was the necessarium—a large well-ventilated apartment,

flushed by the waste water. At the west end of the refectorium or fratry, which contained a pulpit for the reader at meals, was the buttery or kitchen, frequently communicating by a hatch with the fratry, though occasionally a detached building, with a passage leading into it from the fratry. The western block of buildings, often three stories high, was exclusively for the use of guests, who were under the care of the cellarer, who had his stores below the guest hall and the guests' dormitory above it. Many of the guests were traffickers or tenants, and in the monks' locutory attached to the guest hall most of the worldly business of the monastery was transacted. The Prior's house, with its private chapel and guest hall, frequently adjoined the chapter-house; and I only remember another instance—viz., Easby Abbey—where, as at Burscough, it stood on the west side of the church, separated entirely from the monastic buildings proper. The kitchen offices, bakehouse, brewhouse, &c., naturally were by the water side, and formed an outer court, with the gatehouse, or porter's lodge, and almonry at the entrance; but at Burscough I think it is clear that the almonry was either immediately behind the chancel, or between the north transept and the Prior's house. There was often an enclosure at the west end, of considerable size, with its gatehouse and small chapel, and frequently on the borders of the community's domain the tithe-barn and hind's house.

The infirmary was a detached and most interesting building, as it was a miniature monastery itself, with a small chapel, fratry, and the other offices as in the larger pile, in addition to its own peculiar deadhouse, and at the east end of the chapel was the centry garth or monks' cemetery.

I now proceed to describe the buildings at Burscough, and the excavations, from which the accompanying plan has been made. The extreme internal dimensions of the church are 175ft. 10in. by 83ft. 7in. across the transepts. The nave is 100ft. by 24ft. 9in.; the north and only aisle 84ft. by 12ft.; the mortuary chapel of the north transept 16ft. 6in. by 23ft. 6in. on an average; the north transept, or Stanley Chantry, 26ft. 6in. by 25ft. 6in.; the chancel 42ft. by 24ft., with the altar step 10ft. 10in. from the back wall. The crossing is 22ft. square; the south transept, probably the Scarisbrick Chantry, 24ft. 2in. by 23ft. 3in., with its mortuary chapel 20ft. 3in. by 11ft. 3in. The walls of the church vary in thickness from 7ft. 3in. at the west end to 2ft. 9in. in the exterior wall of aisle, but the general thickness is about 4½ft. The crossing arcade was 5ft. 8in. thick, and that between the nave and north aisle 3ft. 9in. thick. The extreme dimensions of the cloister were 67ft. 6in. square; the monks' locutory off it 31ft. 3in. by 22ft. The rest of the Priory buildings have not been explored, except that by probing the ground I found the walls of the fratry perfectly level and in good preservation, and that its probable dimensions are 54ft. by 21ft. It is very likely that the sacristry will be found either abutting on the south wall of the chancel, or it may be the small room half traced out at the east end of the church, which would be about 18ft. by 11ft.; the low level passage at the side being 15ft. by 3ft. 6in. At the north end of the north transept is what I presume, from its contiguity to the Beggar's Yard, to be an almonry, 27ft. 6in. by 16ft. 3in., with every indication that the Prior's lodgings stretched a good way into the adjoining field. The ground of the nave has not been excavated, as being unlikely to contain anything of interest, though it may possibly

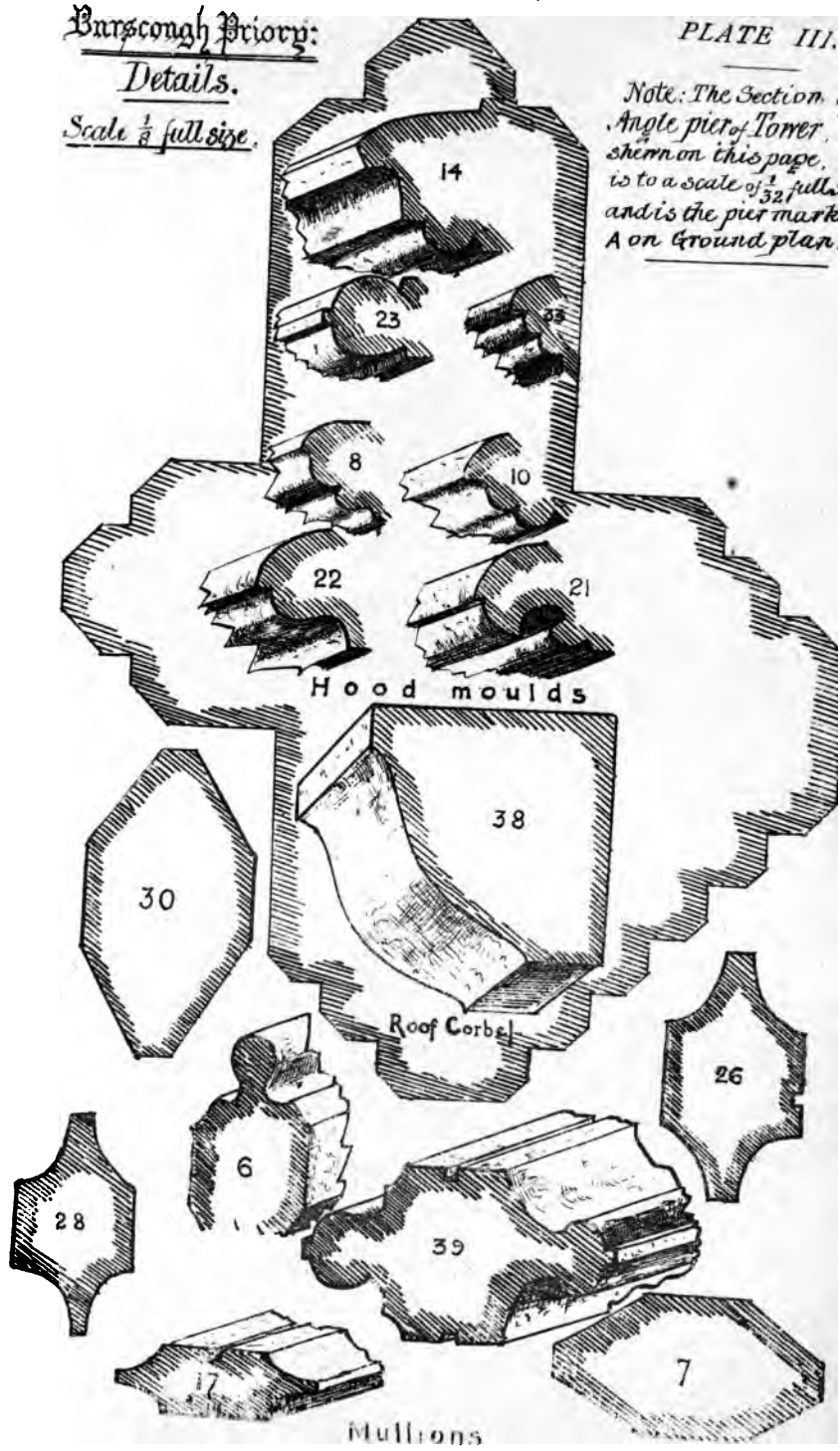
Barnsough Priory:

Details.

Scale $\frac{1}{8}$ full size.

PLATE III.

Note: The Section of Angle pier of Tower shewn on this page, is to a scale of $\frac{1}{32}$ full size and is the pier marked A on Ground plan.



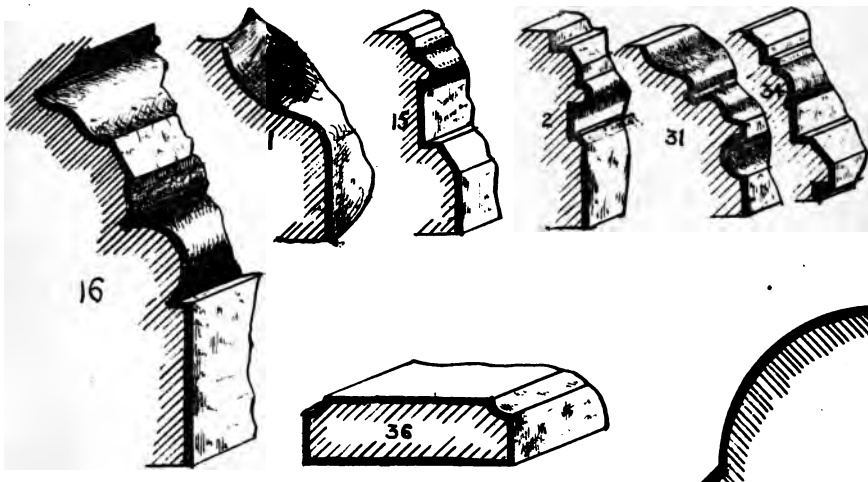
Barnscough Priory:

Details.

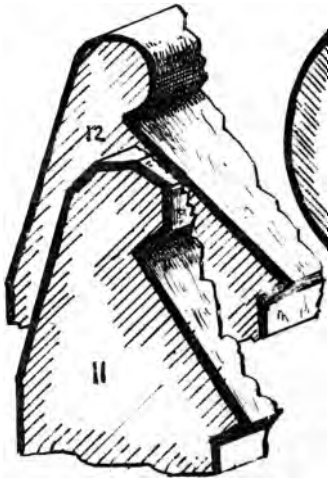
PLATE IV.

Scale ½ full size.

BASES.

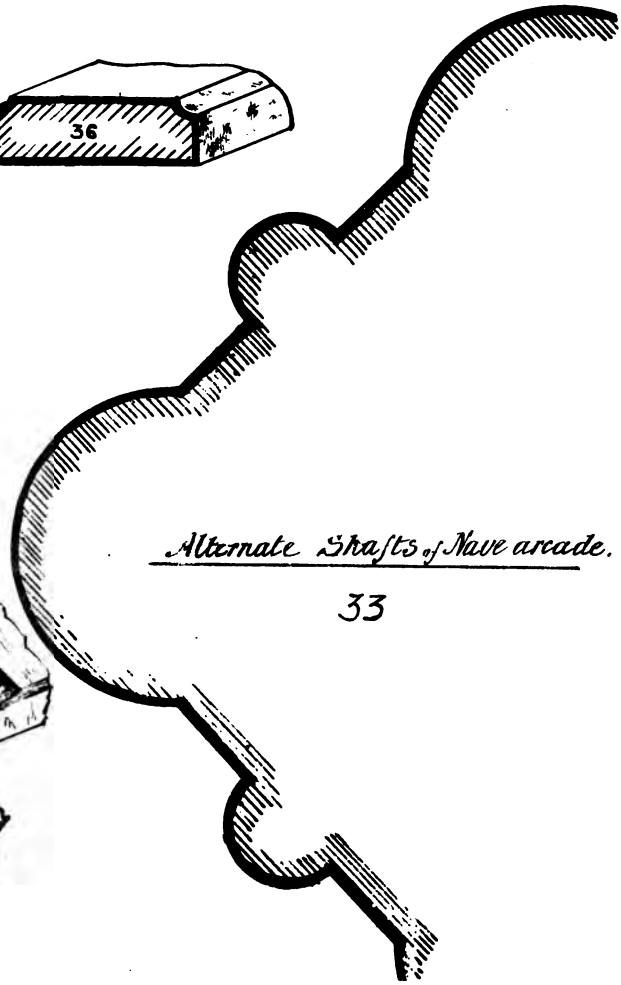


Battlement.d copings.



Alternate Shafts of Nave arcade.

33



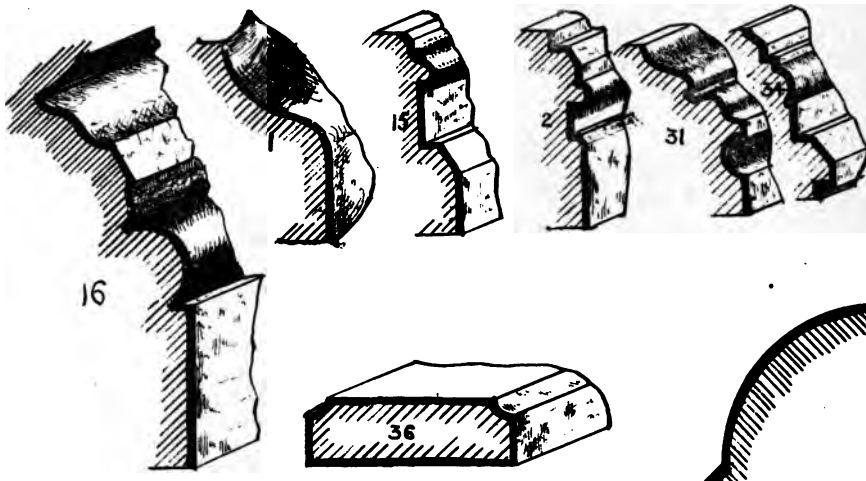
UNIV. OF

Barrscough Priory:
Details.

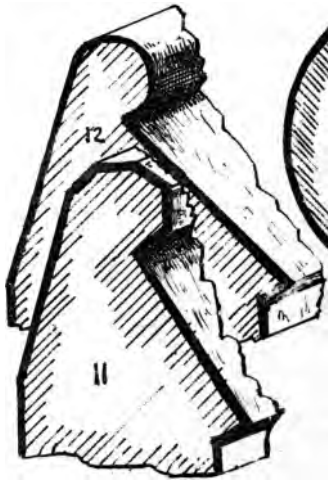
PLATE IV.

Scale ½ full size.

BASES.



Battlement.d copings.

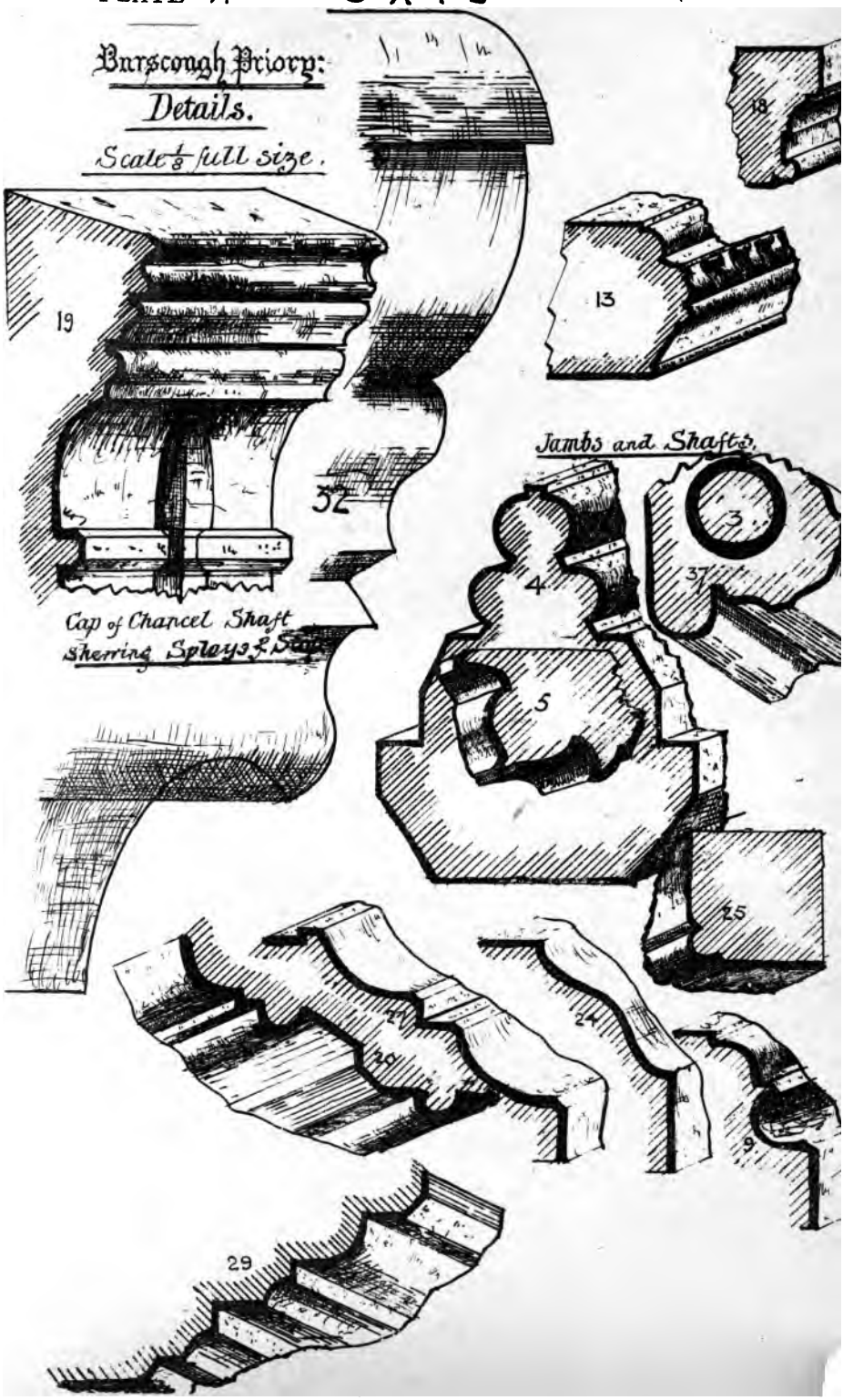


Alternate Shafts of Nave arcade.

33

UNIV. OF

PLATE V. CAPS


Burscough Priory:
Details.
Scale 1/8 full size.
19
13
18
32
Jambs and Shafts.
3
37
4
5
Cap of Chancel Shaft
Sherring Splays & Stop
25
27
20
24
9
29

cover some tombs and stone coffins. Judging from the rise of the arches, from the floor of the nave to their apex would be about 24ft. 6in.; but as there was probably a clerestory, it is impossible to give accurately the height of the nave. It is clear, however, from the numerous battlements found, that it must have had a battlemented parapet, as had, probably, the transepts and other portions of the church. There are no indications of a porch at the west end, so probably a wooden screen would stretch across the church, in a line with the last pier of the aisle arcade.

The West Entrance Door has two buttresses of peculiar construction, being at an obtuse angle with the wall. The more northerly one is of larger dimensions than its fellow—viz., 5½ft. wide—and probably carried the effigy of St. Nicholas to which Roby refers; the groined and cusped canopy of which, sadly mutilated, was found in the *debris*. Outside the west wall, and running at nearly the same angle from it as the south buttress, are the foundations of the boundary wall of the guests' garden, taking the line of the old road to the tithe-barn, and so to the Ormskirk road. The Tithe-Barn was a building with a finely-timbered roof, pulled down many years ago, and probably belonged to the original priory buildings.

The North Aisle is (as is often the case in such buildings) clearly an addition, for the foundations of the north wall of the nave still remain almost intact. The worked base at the west end of the aisle and the obtuse angle of the inner buttress of the west door indicate that it shored an outside corner, and this shows that the pillars were either of alternate design or were varied as they fronted the Stanley Mortuary. Adjoining the great west door is the step of the entrance door for the Prior's private guests

and servants, abutting on a brick wall which ran off at the west end of aisle and bounded the Prior's garth. The buttresses of the aisle walls traced were probably carried over the aisle roof to shore the nave walls, and over the roof of the cloister; those on the other side of the nave probably flew with a like object.

The Stanley Mortuary Chapel is of peculiar construction; but the remains are so fragmentary that it is impossible to define its form with any exactness; and though the thoroughness of the desolation seems to indicate the truth of the statement that some of the Stanley coffins were removed to Ormskirk, the registers at Ormskirk contain no notice of any such removal. The ground, however, is still full of dead in wooden coffins, and the later coffins may have been built up (as many in Ormskirk Church were) in a sort of sarcophagus above the ground, and subsequently removed; which the solid foundation found at the north-west corner of the Stanley Mortuary, and the ground below the floor, showing little evidence of disturbance, seem to indicate.

The wall between the mortuary chapel and the chantry is pierced by a low semi-circular arch, under which lay the rubble foundation of what was probably a monument. The jamb of the pillar of the nave arcade is still notched for the wooden screen, as are also the north and west piers of the crossing arches; and close by what I presume to be the step of the Prior's door, in the angle of the chapel wall, is the base of an oak post, 8in. square, the use of which I cannot conjecture. A screen on the west side would certainly divide this chapel from the north aisle, but of this there is now no indication. The height from the floor level to the top of the arcade pillars is 14ft. 9in.

Embossed Brass Fillet.

PLATE

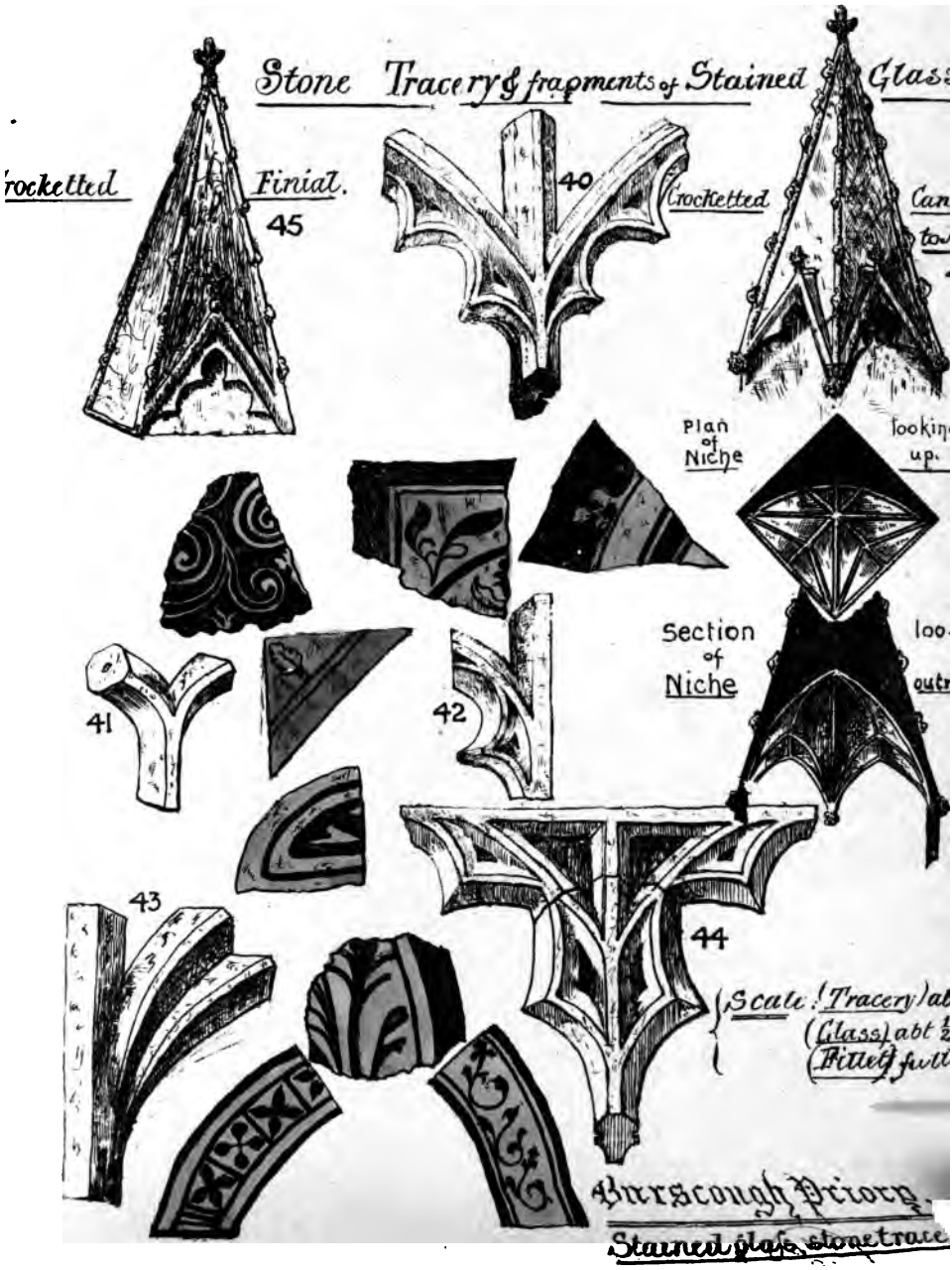
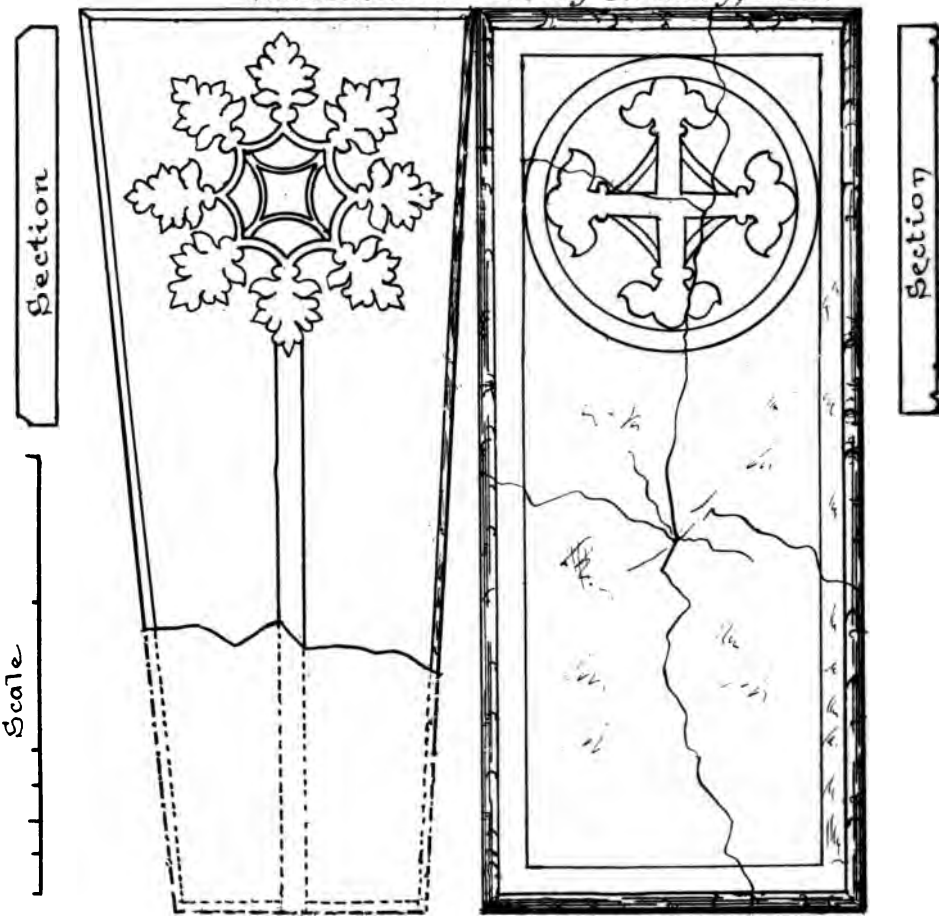


Plate 7.

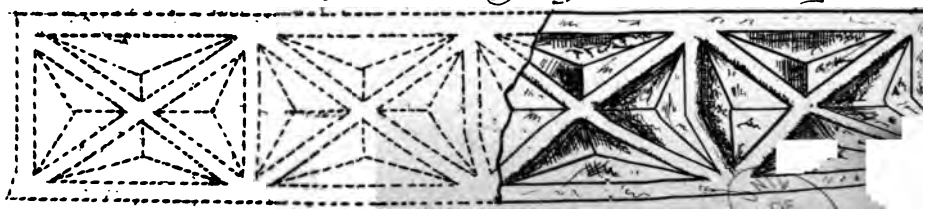
Burscough Priory;

Monumental Details and Chamfer Stops. Sc. ¼ to ft.

Graves now in Stanley Chantry, at L.



Side of Stone Coffin found in S. Transept.



The North Transept, or Stanley Chantry, was lighted by a five-light trefoliated window, 15ft. 9in. wide, of thirteenth century work—most of the iron stanchions of which were found—placed in the wall looking into the Beggars' Yard; and immediately below this was found the boundary line of the foot-pace of the altar, clearly defined by the cut tiling of the lower or chapel floor, round the graves of what, I have little doubt, are those of Robert Fitz Henry de Lathom, the pious Founder, and his son, which, with their beautifully incised foliated crosses and sadly broken stone faces, lie immediately in front of this altar. Alongside these is a very curious stone-lined grave, without a cover, about 12ft. 9in. by 2ft. wide inside, containing two skeletons, head to foot, at full length. These graves are situated six inches below the level of the latest floor, and are surrounded by the original black and red tile floor cut for the altar step, whilst the flooring of the raised floor is of yellow, sage green, and black glazed tiles, which, if not of foreign make, are some of the earliest glazed tiles made in this country. Some circular bricks found lying about this latter grave seem to indicate that it was covered by a flat arch. On the south side of the window is the piscina, with its trefoliated and cusped arch; and high above it, in the corner, a large stone corbel, showing that the chapel was covered by a wood and lead roof, and not groined in stone. The great arch of the tower, between the north transept and the crossing, is notched for a wooden screen. The step of the Prior's door was found in the angle of the west wall, so this dignitary could enter and return from the church within the screens. This description exactly accords with that given in the will of the first Earl of Derby, and leaves no doubt that the one was the family chantry and the other the

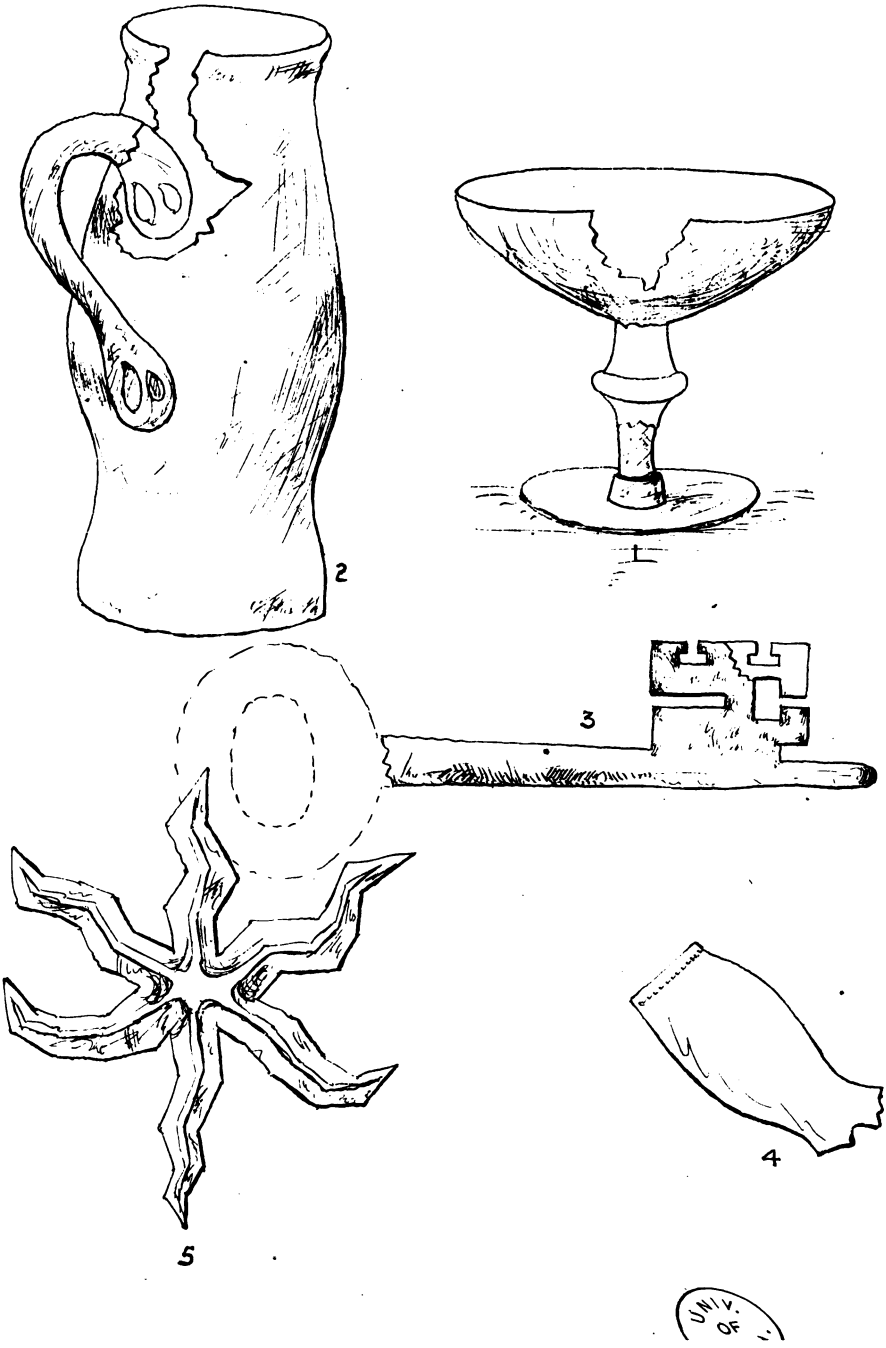
mortuary chapel of the Lathom and Stanley families.

In the Chancel we found two rough rubble-lined graves, and in tracing the face of the high altar foundations, and right opposite its centre, we came upon, what I have little doubt is, the grave of the first Prior who died after the erection of the church; for though we only opened the head of the grave accidentally, we found the latten chalice I exhibit (pronounced by Mr. Loftus Brock to be a good specimen of early English work), and close to it a small portion of a beautifully iridescent glass vessel, both presumably buried, as usual, with the Prior.

In the south-east corner of the chancel, at the side of the high altar, we found a deeply-recessed and moulded doorhead, 2ft. 8in. wide, leading into the rough foundations of a passage or staircase 2ft. 4in. wide, gradually declining from the level of the chancel floor, till, when about 9ft. below it and 15ft. from the entrance, it abruptly turned off right and left, and was traced no further. It is curious that there is a tradition respecting such a passage still current in the district, which is given by Roby and referred to in Harrison Ainsworth's *Lancashire Witches;* the first and last asserting that it communicated with Lathom House. Roby says that it communicated with the Grange, and though I think the distance of Lathom House, nearly two miles, makes that tale improbable, there may be some basis of truth in Roby's story, as the Hon. Mrs. Wilbraham, who lives at Blythe Hall,—which, very probably, was one of the granges of the Priory,—a field's length away, has assured me that in the cellar of her house there is the entrance to an ancient passage, leading whither no one knows. Still, the Eller Brook lies between the Priory and the Hall, which is against there being an underground passage between the two.

Burscough Priory:

Miscellaneous Finds.



UNIV. OF

The Crossing: The existing jambs of the arch indicate what would be expected, namely, that this was stone groined; and round the base of these jambs, below the ground level, a profusion of curious masons' marks on the stone work were found, and in the angles of the pillar bases patches of the raised tile floor were found *in situ;* whilst the jambs of the west and north arches are notched for the wooden screens, which, when standing with those round the Stanley Mortuary, would effectually separate the east end of the church from the lay worshippers. Stretching away southwards from the north-eastern base in a straight line, we found a heterogeneous mass of solid rubble, which might be the foundation of a stone rood screen or only fallen *debris*.

The South Transept: The walls all round are nearly perfect, with their plinth and sub-plinth, for about two feet in height above the floor level. Of the piers of the south arch of the crossing nothing is left except the rubble foundations, but in the east wall of the transept is the base only of a deeply-recessed piscina. Against the south wall is the columnar base of a presumed sepulchral monument, and piercing the west wall are the moulded jambs, with ornamental stops, of a presumed arch, leading into the small mortuary chapel adjoining. At opposite angles of both transepts the buttresses are thickened, to allow for circular stone stairs to the roof. This south transept is full of dead, and opposite the site of the altar we found a stone coffin; whilst partly blocking the entrance of the mortuary chapel was the rubble foundation of a monument. The original floor levels of the crossing and both transepts have been raised about fifteen inches, which is clear from the finished stone faces of walls, jambs, and monuments, and the floor-tiling found *in situ* on both levels. This would be done by

bringing the steps forward from the eastern to the western arch of the crossing, and raising the level of crossing and transept floors to that of the chancel, when these chapels were screened off some time subsequent to their erection, probably, from his Will, in the lifetime of the first Earl of Derby. The mortuary chapel of the south transept is full of dead, and as the walls are perfectly plain, needs no remark. This chapel was probably that of the Scarisbrick family, who were liberal donors to the Priory, furnished some members to its community, and were frequent witnesses to its legal transactions. Neither the Cross Hall nor Bickerstaffe branches of the Stanley family had taken root before the destruction of the monastery, and though the first had been founded shortly before, it is probable, if any died, they were buried in the ancestral chapel of the main line. The foundations of these transepts seem to have been very insecure, for the wall of the north transept is built on a boulder pavement foundation, and the west wall of the south transept has been so shaken by settlements that it has had to be subsequently buttressed, probably through having sand seams in its clay foundation.

The Monks' and Guests' Locutory and Guest Hall: The excavations here being so far only fragmentary, little need be said about them. The north-west angle of the monks' locutory had an obtuse anguled buttress, near which was found a defaced canopied finial, groined and cusped, probably belonging to it, or the shrine of some saint. The cloister surrounded a green court, 45ft. square, in the centre of which is the base of a stone cross; and an open stone gutter carried the roof-water to the brook. The cloisters were buttressed, every other or every third buttress being probably a flying one, to support the wall of the nave. The wall of the north alley against the nave had recesses, with

Burscough Priory.

GLAZED FLOOR TILES. ¼ full size.

LATHOM. BURSCOUGH PRIORY. STANLEY.

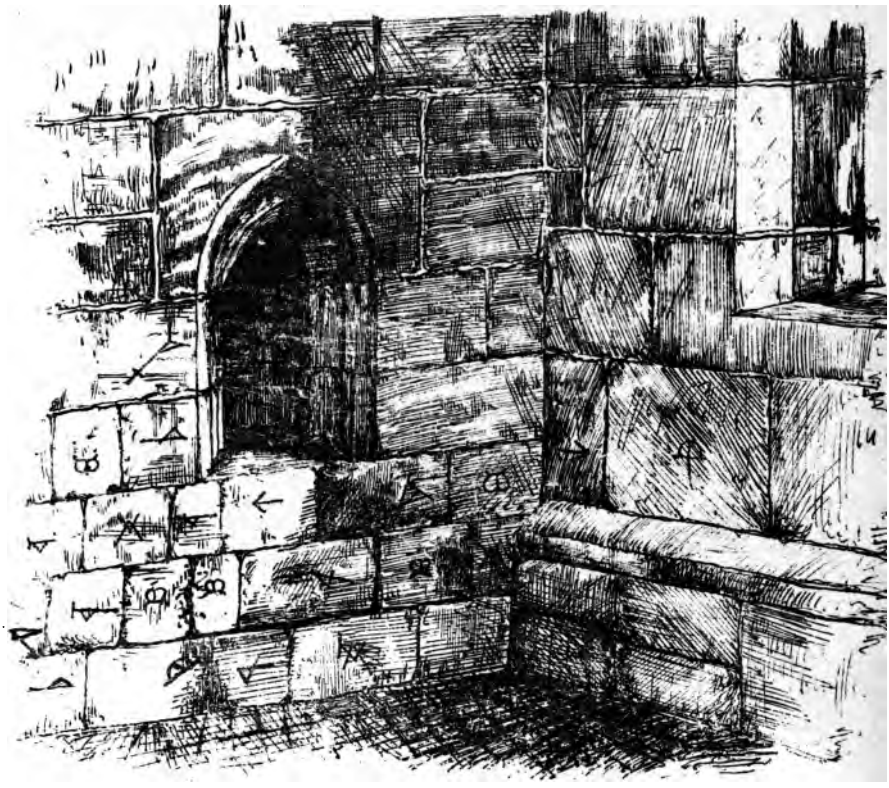
ARMORIAL BEARINGS.

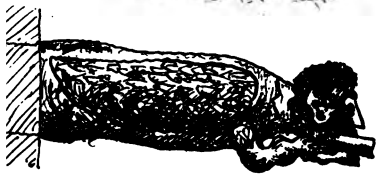
Seal to

Surrender.

Barscough Priory. PLATE X.

Piscena and Masons Marks in *Stanley Chantry (North Transept)*





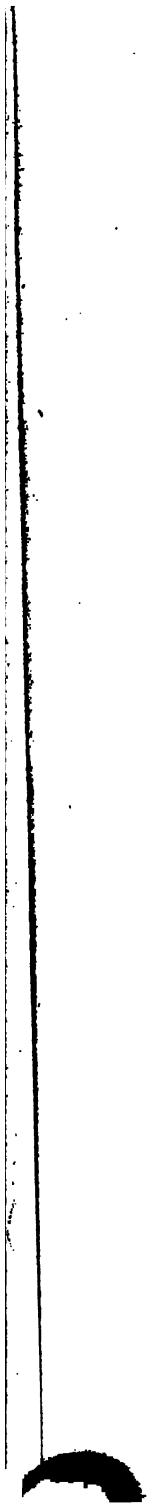
40

Note: *Scale for 40 = 1/24 full size.*
Do 41, 42 = 1/12 Do

Note: *This sketch shows probable positions of:— Gargoyle No 40, Battlement No 12 and String No 14.*

Label Head
41

Label H
42



Burscough Priory:

Remains above present surface.

chamfered plinth running round, for the bookcases. The low roofs were covered with Upholland flags, which, with the broken stained glass, lay stratified in the surrounding ground.

We just exposed the corner of what there is little doubt is the Chapter-House, between which and the church there seems to have been the Slype, with the open stone gutter running down it, which we traced for about 15ft.

The Almonry (presumed): There is no finished stone work, but the foundations are perfect, and show that the north and east walls of the Stanley Chantry had to be buttressed for security. At the north-west corner we found the wall cut for a stone coffin.

In the course of the excavations, great care was taken to avoid going below the original floor level and unnecessarily disturbing the dead beneath, for the interior is one great cemetery.

Amongst the finds were two silver pennies (Edward I.), a Nuremberg token (much used in monasteries), several keys and broken tygs or beakers, some small mosaics, a latten chalice, a broken glass 'lavabo,' part of a metal crosier (?), window-light lead, broken stained glass, floor tiles, stone coffins, numerous graves, and one loose incised grave cover.

This completes the description of the building as far as it has been explored, though I trust that in the near future the excavations may be continued, and a complete plan of the monastic buildings obtained, in the course of which I would suggest that particular attention be paid to an exhaustive exploration of the Great Hall and Chapel of the Prior's House, the Infirmary, and the Chapter-House.

In conclusion I desire to express the thanks that all Lancashire antiquaries owe to Lord Derby for

his kindness in allowing the excavations to be carried on, and his generosity in defraying the cost of a work which has furnished an important addition to our county history.

I wish also to express my obligations to my assistant, Mr. W. G. Lloyd, for the care with which he has, under my direction, drawn the illustrations which accompany this paper; and to the foreman of works, Mr. James Tasker, for the intelligence with which he carried out my instructions during the excavation.

APPENDIX.

DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.

PLATE I.—PLAN OF PRIORY CHURCH, &c.

A - - Pier, shown on plates ii and xi, and to large scale on plate iii.
BB - - Stone coffins.
C - - Two-length stone-lined grave, with black and red tiles of original floor on lower level at head, *in situ*. See plate ii.
D - - Step in angle of Prior's (?) doorway, behind screens.
E - - Low semi-circular arch, between Stanley Mortuary and Chantry. See plates ii and xi.
F - - Mortuary of Scarisbrick (?) family.
GGGG - Positions of screens, determined by existing notches. See plates ii, x, and xi.
H - - Rubble backing of pedestal of pontomb.
J - - Boulder pavement under foundations.
K - - Doorway from sanctuary to low-level passage. The gothic-moulded doorhead was found blocking the way.
LL - - Piscinæ in north and south transepts. North transept, see plates ii, x, and xi.
M - - Carved stops of moulding to jamb of arch.
N - - Gravestones on original lower floor, probably those of Lathoms or early Stanleys. See plates ii and vii.
O - - Buttress surmounted by canopied niche. See plate vi.
P - - Jamb of cloister window *in situ*.
Q - - Wall under deeply recessed great west window.
RRR - Thickened buttresses; hollowed for circular stairs to roof.

N.B.—The alternating clustered piers (chamfered and columnar) of the nave arcade are shown on plates ii and xi, and in plan on plates iii and iv. The glazed tiles of raised floors found *in situ* at angles of crossing piers, as lettered, are shown on plate ix, and the levels of the original and raised floors on plate ii.

PLATE II.—SECTION.

This section is taken from the Beggars' Yard through the east window and piscina of chantry, Stanley Chantry (north transept), the low semi-circular arch between this and the mortuary, Stanley Mortuary, to the north aisle; and shows in elevation the remaining part of the chancel wall, the north arch of crossing, and part of the nave arcade. The dotted lines indicate the probable positions of the roofs of the chancel, chantry, nave, aisle, and central tower; the clerestory and part of arcade of nave, and the great central tower. See plates i, x, and xi.

A - - Position and level of two-length stone-lined grave. See plate i.
B - - Position and level of incised gravestones. See plates i and vii.
C - - Level of original floor of black and red tiles, with altar step of chantry.
D - - Level of raised floor of ornamental tiles. See plate ix.
E - - Level of ground before excavation, with last century grave *in situ*.
F - - Piscina. See plates x and xi.
G - - East window of chantry. See plates i and xi.
H - - Low semi-circular arch. See plates i and xi.
J - - - Roof corbels *in situ*. See plates iii and xi.
K - - North arch of crossing. See plates i, iii, and xi.
L - - Alternate coupled-column of nave arcade. See plates i and iv.
M - - Half of alternate chamfered pier of nave arcade. See plates i, iii, and xi.
N - - Notches for chantry screen. See plates i and x. (The notches for the other screens are in the central face of piers.)

PLATE III.—STRUCTURAL DETAILS.

The north-west pier of crossing arch, shown on plan to large scale, is the pier carrying two arches of crossing, one arch of nave arcade, and the low semi-circular arch between the Stanley Mortuary and Chantry. See plates ii and xi.

	Description of Mouldings.	Where found.
6.	Mullion - - - - - - - - - -	North aisle.
7.	Do. - - - - - - - - - -	West end of nave.
8.	Hood Moulding - - - - - - -	North transept (Stanley Chantry).
10.	Do. - - - - - - -	Stanley Mortuary.
14.	Do. (see plate x) - -	Under central tower.
17.	Mullion (see plate ii)- - - - -	North transept.
21.	Hood Moulding - - - - - - -	Stanley Mortuary.
22.	Do. - - - - - - -	North transept.
23.	Do. - - - - - - -	North aisle.
26.	Mullion - - - - - - - - -	Chancel.
28.	Do. - - - - - - - - - -	Stanley Mortuary.
30.	Do. - - - - - - - - - -	South transept.
33.	Hood Moulding - - - - - - -	Stanley Mortuary.
39.	Mullion - - - - - - - - -	Chancel, east end.
38.	Roof corbels *in situ*, Stanley Chantry (north transept). See plates ii and xi.	

PLATE IV.—STRUCTURAL DETAILS.

	Description of Mouldings.	Where found.
1.	Base of arcade piers (shown on plate iv)	North aisle.
2.	Moulded base - - - - - - - -	North transept (Stanley Chantry).
11.	Coping of battlement (see plate x)	Many places.
12.	Do. do. do. -	do.

15. Moulded base - - - - - - - - - Nave, west end.
16. Do. - - - - - - - - - South transept.
31. Do. - - - - - - - - - Mill By-wash.
34. Do. - - - - - - - - - North transept.
36. Do. - - - - - - - - - West porch.
33. Clustered columns of alternate piers of nave arcade, shown black *in situ* plate i, and structurally plate ii.

PLATE V.—STRUCTURAL DETAILS.

	Description of Mouldings.	Where found.
3.	Columnar shaft - - - - - - -	West doorway.
4.	Central jamb of double doorway -	North transept, east end.
5.	Moulded jamb - - - - - - -	Do. (Stanley Chantry).
9.	Do. - - - - - - - -	Stanley Mortuary.
13.	Moulded and ornamented doorhead (shewn reversed, by mistake) - -	Nave, west end.
18.	Moulded doorhead - - - - - -	North transept.
20.	Moulded jamb - - - - - - -	Cloister.
24.	Do. - - - - - - - -	Nave, west end.
25.	Do. - - - - - - - -	Chancel.
27.	Do. - - - - - - - -	Nave, west end.
29.	Do. - - - - - - - -	Mill By-wash.
32.	Moulded capital - - - - - - -	Do.
37.	Moulded jamb - - - - - - -	Nave, west end.

19. Moulded capital of arches of crossing and nave arcade *in situ*, with its chamfer stop. See plates ii and xi.

PLATE VI.—WINDOW TRACERY AND STAINED GLASS, &c.

40-44. Various examples of stone tracery.
45. Crocketed stone finial, found at west end of nave.
46. Crocketed and niched canopy—elevation, plan, and section—found at west end of nave, and probably belonged to buttress marked O, plate i.

Various examples of stained glass—small fragments—were found in various parts of the church, but under the south wall of nave they lay in a long and thin strata amongst the *debrís*. The ground colours are beautiful tints of green, blue, yellow, and ruby; the ornamentation being principally composed of a pigment of dull red, except that of the garment of some figure, which is in varied tones of silver and scarlet.

The brass fillet has its Grecian ornamentation in low relief, and is oxidized and very thin. It is principally remarkable by its similarity in metal, strength, and pattern to the ornamentation rivetted to the tenor bell at Ormskirk Church; and in connection with the inscription on that bell it corroborates the tradition that the bell originally hung at Burscough Priory.

PLATE VII.—MONUMENTAL DETAILS.

The incised gravestones found on original low-level floor, directly in front of altar, Stanley Chantry, are probably those of Lathoms or early Stanleys. They are shown on plate ii, and at N (not I.) plate i.

Fragment of side of stone coffin, found in south transept.

Fragment of cover of stone coffin, found in crossing. It shows a Calvary of the three steps (Faith, Hope, and Charity) by which we ascend to Christ; and it probably bore the Sacred Image, as the burning bush seems to indicate its presence.

PLATE VIII.—MISCELLANEOUS FINDS.

1. Latten chalice, thirteenth century, discovered whole, but crumbled when exposed. Found when tracing wall of high altar, in head of grave (probably that of the first prior who died after the completion of the chancel), shown on plate i, immediately in central-front of altar.

2. Unglazed red-clay beaker, imperfect. (Hundreds of fragments of beakers, unglazed and glazed, from light to dark brown, were dug up. For an interesting note on a Lancashire manufactory for these drinking vessels see *Hist. Soc. Trans.*, vol. xxx, pp. 167-9.)

3. Fragment of iron key. (Scores of fragments of iron keys of all sizes were found.)

4. Pipe-head of white clay. (Hundreds of broken pipes were found below the layers of roof-flags and stained glass formed at the destruction of the Priory, indicating their use before tobacco was known in England. It is probable that dried coltsfoot was smoked in these pipes. I have a collection of ancient pipes, found by Mr. James Dixon, in Ormskirk Churchyard and on the lands of Chapel House, Ormskirk—two miles from the Priory. For notes and illustrations of early pipes see *Hist. Soc. Trans.*, vol. iii, pp. 29-31; vol. xii, pp. 209-214; vol. xxx, p. 167; *Archæological Journal*, vol. ii, p. 181.)

5. Estoile of lead, painted red. Probably coffin ornament.

PLATE IX.—FLOOR TILES, &c.

Glazed floor tiles found *in situ* at angles of piers of crossing (plate i) on raised floor level (plate ii). (The rude representations of the Eagle and Child, and the Legs of Man, are extremely curious.) These floor tiles were laid at the end of the fifteenth century, at the expense of Thomas, first Earl of Derby of his race; and are early specimens of English-made glazed tiles. The whole of these have inlaid cream-coloured ornamentation, on a red ground; with the exception of the centre one at top of page, which pattern was found in different unicoloured glazes of yellow, sage-green, blue-black, and dark brown. Quite a cart-load of fragments of these tiles were discovered during the excavations.

ARMORIALS.—*Lathom*—The escutcheon of the founder of the Priory. *Stanley*—The escutcheon of the present owner of the site, Edward Henry, 15th Earl of Derby, a descendant of the founder. *Burscough Priory*—This escutcheon is usually blazoned, "Indented per fesse Argent and Or; in chief two crosiers between three annulets Or;" but this is false heraldry, and the cautious Tanner, in *Notitia Monastica*, omits the tincture marks, and shows the charges only. As there can be little doubt that it was an adaptation from the escutcheon of the founder of the Priory, I have adopted the more proper colours of his coat of arms.

SEAL TO SURRENDER DEED OF PRIORY (copied from *Vetusta Monumenta*).—This seal is, I think, of much earlier origin than the era of the surrender of the Priory; for the last word in the legend is evidently an arbitrary rendering of the place-name Burscough, and in the charters of the Priory, *circa* 1250, the name appears in slightly varying forms of "Borchestude." The first portion of the prefix of this word is shown erased on the engraving, and the latter portion of it has, I think, been wrongly deciphered. The compound place-name is evidently derived from the trees of the township, some relics of its ancient woods still existing. Skeat's *Etymological Dictionary* gives "Beorc" as Anglo-Saxon for birch tree, "Studu" for post; both of which, I think, go to make up the place-name "Borchestude."

Engravings of so early an artistic period are rude and frequently unreliable, but the recent excavations indicate that this seal gives a tolerably correct view

of the elevation of the monastic buildings as they would appear from Hobcross (now Blythe) Lane. The central block of buildings comprises the refectory and buttery or kitchen, with the arched gateway of the cloister between them; and the monks' dormitory over, with its flag roof shown by the intersecting diagonal lines; over that again is the leaded roof of the Priory Church, with a cross on the eastern gable, and a rude representation of its saddle-backed tower in the centre. The second stair turret on the right of the picture is for the monks' dormitory, and the outer one adjoining for the guests' dormitories; whilst the building shown on the extreme left of the picture is probably intended to represent the chapter house.

PLATE X.—PISCINA AND MASONS' MARKS, &c..

This angular view of the Stanley Chantry shows the piscina, with the numerous masons' marks under and by the side of it, that the accumulated earth has preserved from destruction by the weather; the top of the highest mark at the springing of the piscina arch being at the level of the present field-surface, from which point downwards the earth has been excavated. The discovery of these masons' marks furnishes some corroboration to the tradition which asserts that the tower and Derby Chapel of Ormskirk Church were built out of the ruins of Burscough Priory, for similar marks existed on the interior of these parts of the church anterior to the retooling of the faces at its "restoration" (?), and some faint indications of them can still be traced; all which seems to denote that the stones were reset without being re-dressed.

The gargoyle No. 40 was found, with its head defaced, in the Eller Brook, that supplied the mill of the Priory; and the label heads Nos. 41 and 42 at the west end of the nave. The intervening sketch shows the probable construction of the top of the walls of the Priory Church, the numerous copings of battlements discovered during the excavation indicating that this finish ran all round the church.

PLATE XI.

This sketch shows the only portions of the Priory that exist above the level of the present field-surface, with their bases opened out during the excavation. Pickering's drawings of sixty years ago (see Baines's *Lancashire* and Roby's *Traditions*) show that the field-level has risen considerably in that interval.

The plate displays one jamb and part of the cill and arch-springer of the five-light window of the Stanley Chantry, with piscina at its left base; one pier and part of the great arch of crossing, under the central tower; part of the low semi-circular arch between Stanley Mortuary and Chantry; and one pier and part of one arch of nave arcade.

JAMES, SEVENTH EARL OF DERBY.

By Frank John Leslie, F.R.G.S.

Read 21st February, 1889.

JAMES, the seventh Earl of Derby, is a figure well known to the student of local chronicles, but there has not, I think, been accorded to him that place in the page of history to which his remarkable career would seem to entitle him.

The eldest born of a family whose hereditary seat was called, from the rank and magnificence of its owners, the "Northern Court"; boasting no distant alliance with the royal blood of England; nurtured with all the care and amid all the luxury that the world could afford; inheriting the possession of a princely estate; living a life of cultured ease, in the society of a loving wife and children; yet putting all aside to espouse the cause of his Sovereign; clinging to that cause unwaveringly, through evil report and good report; losing children, friends, riches, lands, liberty, and at last life itself, for what he deemed the right;—surely such a career as that must have in it something that will repay us for more than a passing notice.

James Stanley was born at Knowsley, on January 31st, 1606. His father was William the sixth Earl, and his mother was Elizabeth Vere, the eldest

daughter of Edward seventeenth Earl of Oxford, by his marriage with Anne, daughter of the famous Lord Treasurer Burghley. The Stanleys were originally a Saxon family of Staffordshire, a younger son of which migrated to Cheshire in the thirteenth century. Sir John Stanley was Lord Lieutenant of Ireland under Edward III., and married the heiress of Sir Thomas de Lathom, who had previously married the heiress of Knowsley, thus bringing the great Lathom and Knowsley estates into the family. The fourth Earl married the grand-daughter of Mary Duchess of Suffolk, who was herself the daughter of Henry VII. and widow of Louis XII. of France. James Stanley therefore, of whom we are treating, was the direct descendant of Henry VII., and moreover he had in his veins the blood of the ancient families of Lathom, Neville, Strange, Woodville, Hastings, Howard, Clifford, Brandon, Cecil, and De Vere, besides that of the royal houses of Lancaster, Plantagenet, Tudor, and Stuart. There was, indeed, no man of his time whose pedigree showed a more illustrious descent than his.

Of his earlier years not much is known. His childhood was probably spent at Knowsley and at Lathom, which then belonged to the Stanley family. Afterwards he appears to have gone to school at Bolton, and then to have studied at Oxford.

In his twentieth year he was returned to Parliament, as the member for Liverpool, and later on his connection with that town became even more close, for in 1626 he was chosen the first Mayor of Liverpool, under the new charter just granted by Charles I. In those days the Stanleys had a fortified residence in the town, called the Tower, which stood at the bottom of Water Street, on the present site of Tower Buildings.

In this same year James Stanley, Lord Strange, was married to the Lady Charlotte, daughter of the Duc de Tremouille, and granddaughter of William, Prince of Orange. This lady is almost better known to history than her husband, as the successful defender of Lathom House against the army of the Commonwealth. She was, indeed, worthy of her noble husband, and writing at the close of his life, he says of her—"I acknowledge "the great goodness of God in having given me "such a wife as you—so excellent a companion— "so much of all that can be said of good—I must "confess it impossible to say enough thereof."

The marriage was celebrated at the palace of the Prince of Orange, at the Hague, on June 26th, 1626, and was enlivened, we are told, by a wrangle between the French and English ambassadors, as to which should first sign the marriage register. It will be seen that Lord Strange had not yet attained his majority; when he did he was immediately called to the House of Lords, and created Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire, Cheshire, and North Wales.

For a time Lord and Lady Strange lived in London, amid the pleasure-loving court of Charles I. and Henrietta Maria. Their eldest son, Charles, was born in 1627, and Charles I. was one of his sponsors. But they had no liking for the idle, frivolous life of the court, and but little in common with its courtiers; so they retired to Lancashire, and for the future visited the capital but seldom. It seems certain that this silent disapproval of the corrupt and vicious counsellors by whom Charles was unhappily surrounded, was keenly resented by the Queen, and led her, later on, to lose no chance of poisoning Charles's mind against Lord Strange, and throwing suspicion upon all his actions.

and the ancient ceremonies proper to so great an occasion. Very soon there was seen wending its way to the Hill of Council a long procession, headed by Lord Strange, who was followed by the Bishop, the Council, the members of the House of Keys, and all the leading men of the island, with a guard of honour composed of a chosen band of Lord Strange's Lancashire retainers. He ascended the hill, and took his seat upon the throne. Round him were ranged his court, and before him stood an officer bearing the ancient Sword of Power.

He was a man peculiarly well fitted by nature to occupy the high position to which he was born. The portrait given here is copied from the picture by Vandyke. His figure was tall and commanding, his features were regular and handsome, with a forehead probably lofty, but which in all his portraits is concealed by a mass of overhanging dark hair. His hands, it may be mentioned, were particularly small and delicate. In disposition he was kind and gentle, but essentially just; for anything underhand or mean he entertained the most profound hatred and contempt.

Such, then, was he who now sat looking down on that great assembly, as its Lord. At a signal from him the Acts of the Tynwald Court were read out in Manx and English, and solemnly ratified by the consent of the whole assembly. One of the laws there passed was, it is interesting to find, conceived in the interest of temperance, and put a restraint on the traffic in ale and beer in the island. Then a number of petitions were handed in, Lord Strange made a short address, and dissolved the assembly; whereupon the procession slowly returned as it had come. Shortly afterwards Lord Strange set sail for Lancashire, and rejoined his wife and family at Knowsley.

L.L. Jewitt. F.S.A.

While Stanley's life-like face you scan.
You recognize the King of Man:
But learn his death from History's pen.
And then you see the King of Men.

But the years of his quiet and happy existence at Knowsley were drawing to a close, and there was about to begin that dark and troublous time which terminated for him only with his life. For some time past discontent and disaffection had been spreading through the land. The people of England were just beginning to feel their own strength, and could no longer be safely ruled with the iron hand of Henry VIII. and his daughters. Charles I. failed to see this, and seems, indeed, to have been quite unable to understand the temper of the times in which he lived. Instead of pursuing a conciliatory policy, he strained the royal prerogative to the utmost, set at nought the power of Parliament, and by his ill-judged actions alienated from him many who would otherwise have been his staunch supporters.

Lord Strange, from his quiet seclusion at Knowsley, was at first only an anxious spectator of events. To him civil strife could be no gain, but rather great and certain loss. He was happy, wealthy, and contented. He has left us the expression of his opinion that "a nation gains more "by one year's peace than it ever can from ten "years' war," and that "war is the curse and "peace the blessing of God upon a nation." But his royal master sent for him, and in October, 1640, in obedience to the command, he joined the King at York. At the council in that city were assembled the King, Hamilton, Strafford, Laud, Falkland, Holland, and Lord Strange, everyone of whom, such was the turbulence of the times, met with a violent death. At that council Lord Strange urged with great insistance that the Royalist standard should be raised at Warrington, as the centre of a well-affected and populous district. This was strongly opposed in the council, but Lord Strange's arguments prevailed, and the King consented.

Lord Strange immediately returned into Lancashire, and there mustered an army of 60,000 men, from Bury, Ormskirk, and Preston. He also raised 5,000 auxiliaries, whom he equipped at his own expense, and handed the King a contribution of £40,000.

But now began that secret influence, that insidious detraction, which Lord Strange had to endure for all the rest of his life. The courtiers of Charles, and, above all, the Queen herself, disliked him, for having so persistently absented himself from the idle gaieties of the court, and for having ventured to advise the King against the arbitrary policy he was pursuing at their dictation. His enemies made his very popularity a ground for suspicion, and hinted that if he were entrusted with supreme command in the royal army, he might use it, not for the King, but for himself. So Charles, against his own better judgment, was weakly led to alter his decision, and to raise the royal standard at Nottingham. Lord Strange was indignant at such groundless slights, but his loyalty never wavered, his energy never flagged. In his devotion to the cause he supported, he passed over personal wrongs as of no account. He returned into Lancashire, in order to win all whom he could for the King. With this object he went to Manchester, where he was entertained at a banquet by some of the chief citizens.

It was on the 15th July, 1642, that this banquet was given to Lord Strange. This date will always be a notable one in the history of Lancashire, and, indeed, of England, for what then happened there. While the banquet was going on, some of those disaffected to the King flocked together in arms, and blocked up the two ends of the street in which Lord Strange was. The Sheriff, who was dining with him, ran down stairs and attempted to dis-

perse them, but without success; whereupon Lord Strange came down, and went along the street. In the length of the street he was shot at three times, it is believed, by his relative, Sir Thomas Stanley of Bickerstaffe, who was against the side of the King. One of the gentlemen of Lord Strange's party was struck on the head, whereupon his assailant was killed on the spot. The name of the man who was killed was Richard Percival; who killed him is uncertain. And so on that summer afternoon, in the old Manchester street, was the first blood shed in England in the great Civil War.

Lord Strange went out of Manchester, and took up his residence for a short time at Ordsall Hall. After wavering somewhat, Manchester declared for the Parliament, while Liverpool remained faithful to the King.

Lord Strange having raised large forces, marched with them towards Manchester. All the disaffected in Lancashire were shut up within it, preparing for the assault which they felt sure would come. They had thrown up mud walls, dug trenches, and barricaded the streets and bridges. They only possessed one cannon, and this they put in position on some high ground near the Collegiate Church, now the Cathedral. The citizens were daily exercised in arms, and waited for the coming of their foes.

On Sunday morning, September 25th, 1642, all the people were in the churches. There was a hush and silence throughout the city, when suddenly on the startled congregations there rang out the appointed signal—the bells of the old Collegiate Church rung backwards. In a few minutes the drums beat to arms in the church porches, the word was given that Lord Strange was coming with a great army, and soon every man was at the

post which had been assigned to him. A furious assault was made by the Royalists, but they were beaten back, and Lord Strange determined to lay siege to the town. No doubt in the end it would have fallen, but Charles, with that inconsistency and infirmity of purpose which did so much to ruin his own cause, suddenly sent for Lord Strange to rejoin the army at Shrewsbury, and to raise the siege. He was compelled to obey, and so Manchester escaped for that time. Many of Lord Strange's chief followers were so disgusted with the King's vacillation and ingratitude that from that time they abandoned the Royal cause, and some went openly over to the Parliamentary party.

During the siege Lord Strange had heard of his father's death, and he had now, therefore, succeeded to the title as the seventh earl. Cromwell, knowing the value of the man, and seeing the slights which were put upon him by the King, made secret overtures to him to join the forces of the Parliament, in which he should have high command; but Lord Derby indignantly refused the offer, as an insult to his loyalty. In revenge, Cromwell had him impeached of high treason, and soon after his vast estates were declared to be forfeited to the Parliament. In addition, his immediate apprehension was ordered. To order it, however, was easier than to obtain it, and in March, 1643, Lord Derby marched with a considerable force to Lancaster, which the enemy had occupied a short time before. Here he was strongly opposed, but he captured the town after a sharp struggle of two hours' hard fighting; and in order that it should not afford a cover for the rebels, he burnt a great part of the place. The fine old Castle withstood, however, all his attacks. There was some sharp fighting in the gateway, but the Royalists had at last to give up all hope of taking it.

Lord Derby then made a successful attack upon Bolton, and retook Preston for the King. The people of Preston, though they had been awed by the presence of the leaders of the Parliament, were really loyal to the King, and when the Earl of Derby entered it, after its recapture, they crowded the streets, flung up their hats, and shouted, "God "bless the King and the Earl of Derby." He advanced across the country to Whalley, everywhere driving the enemy before him.

But now he was brought face to face with a worthy foeman, Ralph Assheton of Middleton, the head of an old historic Lancashire family, whose ancestors had fought in the Wars of the Roses and at Flodden. When the Civil War broke out, Ralph Assheton was the senior member for Lancashire. He at once took a leading position in the troubles which ensued, and was nominated colonel-general of the Parliament's forces in Lancashire. He set himself the task of breaking the power of Lord Derby, and with this end he marched his forces to intercept the Royalists at Whalley. He came up with them, and a fierce fight ensued, in which, at last, the Royalists were defeated and fled away.

Assheton pursued them by forced marches from Whalley to Ribchester, from Ribchester to Preston, and from Preston to Wigan; driving the fugitives before him, until, in despair, they fled from the county. He placed garrisons in all the Lancashire towns he had captured, including Wigan. Lathom House, the principal seat of Lord Derby, was only a very few miles from Wigan, and the Earl, apprehensive of an attack, commenced to strengthen that fortress.

While so engaged, there came news of dissensions in the Isle of Man, and the King, fearful of the island falling into the hands of the Parliament, requested Lord Derby to go there. About Mid-

summer of 1643 he crossed to the island, and did his utmost to counteract the disaffection which the emissaries of the Parliament had fostered there. Lady Derby did not accompany him, but remained with her children at Lathom House.

The grand story of the successful defence of Lathom House by the Countess of Derby has been often told, but yet no sketch of its heroic lord would be complete without some mention of it. No part of that fine old fortress now remains, but minute descriptions exist, from which we learn its characteristic features. It was a quaint looking building, almost a town in itself, encircled by high outer walls, two yards in thickness; strengthened by seven lofty towers, and a great square tower, called the Eagle Tower, rising over all in the centre. On that grand old tower, in former days, the beacon fire of the Stanleys had been often kindled, to warn the country round of the approach of some feudal foe. The fortress was surrounded by a moat, eight yards wide.

The Parliamentary troops arrived opposite the house on the 27th February, 1644. Within were Lady Derby, her children, and about 300 men, chiefly retainers on the estate. The besiegers did not doubt that after a few days the garrison would be starved out, so they threw up earthworks and surrounded the place. But it was well stocked with provisions, and the delay enabled Lady Derby to train her soldiers, repair the walls, and organise a plan of resistance. At the end of a fortnight, just as Rigby, the colonel in command, was expecting a surrender, the garrison made a vigorous sally, killed thirty of the enemy, and captured some prisoners and muskets. Rigby now determined on mounting cannon against the walls, and after some weeks' work the besiegers found themselves in a position to fire a shot, which, it was expected,

would greatly terrify the garrison; but which, it is said, in the result went altogether wide of the mark, and buried itself in a neighbouring field.

But the triumph of their skill was the placing of their great mortar-piece, which cast stones eighty pounds in weight, and balls of fire. This monster could only be fired about once a day, and sometimes had an uncomfortable trick of scattering its contents among its owners, instead of in the midst of the enemy; so that, after lighting the fuse, the gunners were instructed to run away as hard as they could before it went off. One of the balls from it entered the Countess of Derby's chamber, as she was sitting at breakfast with her children; and she merely remarked that since they were likely to have disagreeable intruders, they must change their quarters.

That night, so the story goes, a most horrible appearance caused the hasty flight of the Parliament's army. Suddenly the darkness was lit up with what seemed to be a multitude of torches coming from the castle, and waving in all directions. The air was rent with shouts, and the besiegers, thinking that a mighty army was advancing, turned and fled in the utmost confusion. Rigby alone had the courage to face this awful and hostile appearance, which turned out to be produced by two old horses, which had been driven out of the castle gates with a number of cords fastened to them, and on these were placed lights, which shook and flickered about.

Rigby and his army were highly incensed at the way in which the garrison had amused themselves at their expense, and determined to make a final assault. But they first sent a drummer with a summons to surrender, for delivery to the Countess herself, in the hope that he might be able to spy out the true strength of the garrison. But this

envoy was blindfolded at the gates, and marched by many sentries and with much unbarring of gates, until he came in the presence of the Countess. Then the bandage was removed, and he was allowed to give her the letter. She rose, and reading aloud the letter, which was insulting in its terms, she tore it into pieces before his eyes, bidding him take that to Rigby for his answer, and declaring that she would burn the fortress, and with her children and the garrison perish in the flames, rather than fall into the hands of that insolent rebel. The soldiers who were present cheered her words lustily, and shouted, "Long live the King and "your Ladyship." There is a picture of this incident hanging in the "king's chamber" at Knowsley, showing the drummer standing in the presence of the Countess.

The next morning, about four o'clock, a desperate sally was made by the garrison, with the purpose of silencing the mortar. They were not only successful in this, but were even able to drag it within the walls; whereat there were great rejoicings, and a solemn thanksgiving of the garrison. The besiegers were now disheartened. The siege had lasted four months, and the soldiers had received no pay; and the plunder of Lathom, which they had been promised, seemed as far off as ever. And now, to add to their further discomforture, they obtained an intercepted letter from Lord Derby to his wife, announcing the immediate advance of Prince Rupert to her relief. So they deemed discretion the better part of valour, and departed in the night for Manchester and Bolton.

So ended the famous siege of Lathom, after the place had been closely beset for four months; during which the enemy had lost 500 men, and the garrison only six. We can imagine how deeply affecting must have been the meeting between the

Earl and his heroic wife when he reached Lathom on the following day, with Prince Rupert, who was himself a cousin of Lady Derby's. But they did not long remain there. Rigby had retired to Bolton, and so long as he was so close, there could be no security for Lathom.

On the next day, therefore, the 28th May, Prince Rupert and Lord Derby set out for Bolton, and reached it about two o'clock in the afternoon. The assault was at once ordered, and Lord Derby led the van. Rigby defended it to the utmost, but so fierce was the attack from all quarters that, after a very sharp and bloody contest, the place was taken. The sudden and rapid capture of the town was attributed, by the historians of the time, chiefly to the heroism and courage of Lord Derby, who fought at the head of a body of the late defenders of Lathom, and who was fired by the knowledge of the sufferings and trials which his noble Countess had but just experienced at the hands of these very defenders of Bolton. He was the first to scale the walls and enter the town, where there was an utter defeat and great slaughter of the army of the Parliament. The colours taken by Prince Rupert at Bolton were presented by him to Lady Derby, and were hung up at Lathom. It was now felt that Lancashire was no safe place for the Countess and her children, and so they retired to the Isle of Man.

Lord Derby proceeded with Prince Rupert to the siege of Liverpool. The history of that protracted siege has been often written. Prince Rupert made his headquarters in Everton, and there it seems likely that Lord Derby resided with him. The preparations for defence had been hastily but very efficiently made. Liverpool then was, of course, a small place. As the Prince looked down on Liverpool he called it, we are told, "a nest of crows,

"Sir," he replies, "I received your letter with "indignation and scorn, and return you this "answer, that I cannot but wonder whence you "should gather any hopes from me that I should, "like you, prove treacherous to my sovereign. . . I "scorn your proffers, disdain your favour, and "abhor your treason; and am so far from delivering "up this island to your advantage, that I will "keep it to the utmost of my power and your "destruction. Take this for your final answer, "and forbear any further solicitations; for if you "trouble me with any more messages on this "occasion, I will burn the paper and hang the "bearer. This is the immutable resolution, and "shall be the undoubted practice, of him who "accounts it his chiefest glory to be His Majesty's "most loyal and obedient servant—Derby."

He had been buoyed up for a time by the news of the success in the Royalist cause of the united English and Scotch armies under Hamilton. But on August 17th, 1648, there was fought the fatal battle of Preston. Cromwell himself was in command of the Parliamentary forces, and a terrible fight, which lasted the whole day, ended in the utter defeat of the Royalists. They made their last stand upon the bridge over the Ribble. Throughout the whole day the rain had descended in torrents and when night came both victors and vanquished equally wet, wounded, and exhausted, had to [illegible] it, without food and without shelter, in the [illegible] south of Preston. To such fearful misery [illegible] civil war reduced the people of this unhappy country. In that awful battle near kinsmen, [illegible] ing the same names, and even sons of the same mother, fought on opposite sides, intent only [illegible] mutual slaughter.

That night many of the Scotch fled away northwards, across the Ribble. Many were drowned

many escaped that fate only to perish on the way from their wounds or from starvation. Cromwell himself, writing of the pursuit of the flying foe, says "he never rode such a journey in all his life." All along the road the sick and the starving were lying, forsaken by their comrades; and as a grim satire upon the bitter religious and political enmities of the age, there lay together Roundhead and Royalist, Presbyterian and Papist, dying literally in promiscuous heaps. The troops of the Parliament revenged themselves for their previous defeats in Lancashire by ruthlessly burning and pillaging the houses and mansions of the Royalist leaders. They threw valuable pictures out of windows to the flames, they cut down the old timber, and reduced those fine old buildings to blackened ruins. The deer parks at Lathom and Knowsley were laid waste, the pictures in the galleries were taken away, and the library pillaged. The contents of the muniment rooms, and Lord Derby's private papers, were taken to London and sold. The timber in the parks was felled, and a common soldier of the Parliament, and his wife and family, inhabited Knowsley Hall.

All this sad news was carried to Lord Derby, in his exile at Castle Rushen. In that book of private devotions the bitterness of his grief is disconcealed. "My goods," he says, "are divided offe[illegible]ngst the robbers: my soul is bowed down to and dust. I am forgotten, as a dead man out of the [illegible]d. I have forsaken my house; I have left he [illegible]heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of sake soul to the hands of enemies." It was about hadime that when he was sailing along the Manx thist in a boat, he narrowly escaped being killed by hisot fired from a ship which was cruising there. stn his book are a series of pious reflections on C marvellous preservation. There are also in

Boscobel House, his own late refuge. But even there they did not feel safe, and at midnight the King, disguised, was secretly let out of a back door of the house into the forest. And so, with a sad heart, Lord Derby took leave of his sovereign, for whom so soon he was to lay down his life. The stirring story of the events which followed, who does not know? How Charles wandered for days, hungry and alone, in the woods round Boscobel House, closely tracked by his foes; how he is said, on one occasion, to have saved himself from capture only by climbing among the leaves of the famous oak; and how, after many privations, he at last made his way to France,—all this is among the best-known stories of our history.

The narration brings home to us, with especial force, what a little thing it is upon which sometimes hangs the destiny of a nation. If Lord Derby had not rested at Boscobel House, and so been able at once to lead the King to timely shelter there, Charles would, in all human probability, have been taken; and if taken, would certainly have been executed. So the whole current of English history must have been entirely changed.

Lord Derby, having provided for the safety of his King, set out, with a few horsemen, for the North, to rally, if possible, the fugitives from Worcester. But they had to fight continually for their lives, with small skirmishing parties of the enemy; and it is recorded that as Captain Oliver Edge, a Parliamentary officer, was riding slowly along, on his way to Worcester, he was hailed by a party of the King's horse, blood-stained and wounded, who rode up to him, dismounted, and surrendered as prisoners of war. Captain Edge granted quarter for life, according to the rules of war, and conducted them to his regiment, where it was found, to their delight, that the leader of the prisoners was the famous and dreaded Earl of Derby.

He was brought to Chester, and on the express instructions of Cromwell, and in spite of the fact that he had been granted quarter on his surrender, he was at once put on his trial for his life, as a declared traitor to the Commonwealth. A commission of Parliament committeemen, all of whom were known to be hostile to Lord Derby, was appointed to preside at his trial. The whole performance was a mockery, for his fate had already been decided upon. There is a letter preserved which was written by one of the Bradshaws, before the commission opened, in which he coolly says, "Darbie will be tried at Chester and "dye at Bolton." The commission had no legal status or jurisdiction whatever, but was simply the creature of Cromwell, called together under his personal order.

The only constitutional offence upon which the lawyers of the Commonwealth found themselves able to frame an indictment against Lord Derby was for acting in contravention of an Act of Parliament hurriedly passed in the previous month, on the 12th of August, 1651, just three days before Lord Derby's departure from the Isle of Man—entitled, "An Act prohibiting correspondence with "Charles Stuart or his party." Of this Act Lord Derby had not even heard.

On the 29th September the so-called trial began, in a small dingy room in Chester Castle. Judges and spectators were all alike his bitter enemies, and the proceedings were so ordered that he had not a friend in the room. The indictment against him was read, and on the Earl asking that counsel might plead for him, the request was at once refused, and he was told he must say what he had to say in person, at nine o'clock on the following morning. This he did, and the long and able speech which he made, hastily prepared as it was,

affords ample proof of his great mental powers. He urged that he had of his own free will surrendered, and that when he did so he had been solemnly promised quarter for life, and that he was the first man ever tried by court-martial after such a promise had been given. He pleaded that the powers of the Court were limited by the Act, which provided no new rules, and that the Act did not apply to the Isle of Man; and he appealed from the Court to the Lord General Cromwell.

But he had neither mercy nor justice to expect from his enemies. They had suffered too much from his courage and loyalty to make them inclined to listen to his arguments. Without making any reply to those arguments, or even noticing his appeal, they proceeded to judgment; and that same afternoon the prearranged sentence was pronounced, and he was adjudged to die at Bolton on the 15th October. It was doubtless a refinement of cruelty that induced his enemies to select Bolton as the place of his execution. It was his own place, among his own people, whom he had known as a boy. The sight of the place, they thought, and doubtless thought rightly, would add to the bitterness of his sorrow.

Through it all there is clearly traceable the pitiless hand of Cromwell himself, who hated the Earl for his contemptuous treatment of him years before, and for his unswerving loyalty to the King, whom Cromwell had already put to death. In spite of all his precautions, he nearly missed his victim, for during the night Lord Derby escaped. Climbing from his cell he reached the leads which overhung the castle walls, and by means of a rope he lowered himself by a desperate effort from the top of the castle to the ground. He got out of the city and was escaping across the low-lying ground by the Dee, which now forms Chester race-course,

when by some mistake he revealed his identity to one whom he thought was a friend, but who was in truth one of his bitterest enemies. He was taken back to prison, and, needless to say, he never again got the opportunity of repeating his attempt.

Two days before his death he wrote to his wife and children, and nothing can be conceived more tender and pathetic than those letters of farewell. They are too long to quote in full here, but I cannot forbear from giving some passages from them. To his wife he says:—

"My dear Heart,—I have heretofore sent you "comfortable lines, but alas! I have no word of "comfort now; saving to our last and best refuge, "which is Almighty God, to whose will we must "submit. . . . I conjure you, my dearest heart, by "all those graces which God hath given you, that "you exercise your patience in this great and "strange trial. If harm come to you, then I am "dead indeed; and until then I shall live in you, "who is truly the best part of myself. When there "is no such thing as I, then look upon yourself and "my dear children; there take comfort, and God "will bless you. . . . Oh, my dear, I have reason to "believe that this may be the last time that ever "I shall write unto you. I thank you for all your "goodness to me; for Jesus' sake forgive me, "when at any time I have not been good to you. "Comfort yourself the best you can. . . . When you "so do, rejoice thereat, I beseech you, as doing "me a great favour; and for my sake keep not too "strict or too severe a life, but endeavour to live "for your children's sake, which by an over melan-"choly course you cannot do, but both destroy them "and yourself, and neglect my last request. . . . . "I draw near the bottom of the paper, and I am "drawing on to the grave; for presently I must

"away to the fatal stroke, which shews little mercy "in this nation, and as for justice, the Great Judge "is judge thereof. Amen.—Your faithful Derby."

To his children, for whom his love was unbounded, and in whom his chief happiness consisted, he writes:—"My dear Mall, my Ned, my Billy,—I "remember well how sad you were to part with me "when I left the Isle for England, but now I fear "you will be more sad to know that you can never "see me more in this world. But I charge you all "to strive against too great a sorrow . . . . and my "desire and prayer to God are, that you may have "a happy life. Let it be as holy a life as you can, "and as little sinful. . . . . Obey your mother with "cheerfulness, for you have great reason so to do; "for besides that of mother, she is your example, "your nurse, your counsellor, your all under God. . . . "I am called away, and fear this may be the last I "shall write: the Lord my God bless you and guard "you. So prays your father, that sorrows most at "this time to part with Malekey, Neddy, and Billy. "Remember."

But the Earl had two other children—two young and unoffending girls—whom the heartless president, Bradshaw, had seized at Knowsley, and shut up under close restraint for two years: first in Liverpool Castle, then in the Water Tower of Chester. From them their father was permitted, as we shall see, to take a personal farewell.

On Tuesday, October 14th, he was led out of Chester, on his way to Bolton, and when Hoole Heath was reached his daughters met him. There they paused on the desolate moor, and the Earl and his mourning children knelt down and prayed by the roadside. A far different scene was that to the one I spoke of on that same Heath twenty years before, when the Earl and all his neighbours had marched gaily out to meet the Princess of Orange

CHAIR AT WHICH JAMES, EARL OF DERBY, KNELT IN PRAYER WHEN ON THE SCAFFOLD.

and conduct her to Knowsley. Now he parted tearful, yet resigned, from the last of those he loved on earth, and turning, passed on upon his way to the scaffold.

There are several narratives of those last days of his, and of his end; but all concur in admiration of his unwavering faith, his modest yet firm demeanour, his gracious and forgiving disposition. When they reached Bolton the scaffold was not ready, for all the people of the place had refused even to carry a plank or drive a nail. There was a cry in all the streets—"O sad day! O woeful "day! Shall the great and good Earl die here." At last the scaffold was finished; and to add to his sorrows, he was told that it was built of timber from the ruins of Lathom House. To it he walked, firmly and slowly, through the ranks of the people weeping and wailing.

When he reached the scaffold, he looked up and said—"My God, I thank thee that I am not afraid "to go up here. There are but these few steps to "my eternity."

On the scaffold he addressed a long speech to the people—a simple but powerful justification of the acts of his life, for which he was brought to die. In concluding it—"Good friends," he said, "I die for the King, the laws of the land, and the "Protestant religion maintained in the Church of "England, all of which I was ready to maintain "with my life; so I cheerfully suffer for them in "this welcome death." Then, kneeling down by the quaint old chair, still preserved at Knowsley, he prayed silently for some time. Rising, he caused the block to be turned, so that he might look upon the old Parish Church. Then, kneeling at the block, he said the words—"Blessed be God's "glorious name for ever and ever. Amen"; and giving a sign, the executioner did his work at one

blow, amid the cries and lamentations of the people.

His body was placed in the coffin, and into it was thrown by an unknown hand a paper with this couplet—

> "Bounty, wit, courage, here in one lie dead;
> "A Stanley's hand, Vere's heart, and Cecil's head."

He was borne to Ormskirk by a few faithful friends, and there interred. So died James the seventh Earl of Derby, at the early age of 46.

None, I think, who follows the story of his life, even more closely than time has permitted me here to do,—none who studies with attention the reflection of his inner self in his writings, can fail to observe how his every thought and action was influenced by a keen sense of duty and an innate love of justice. His life was pre-eminently that of a Christian gentleman who feared God and honoured the King. And this Society—whose special province it is to preserve and bring to our remembrance all that is worth remembering in the historied past—can have, I think, no more fitting subject for its consideration than the life and character of James the seventh Earl of Derby.

NOTE.—The sincere thanks both of the writer and of the Society are due to the Earl of Derby, for his kindness in lending many relics of his distinguished ancestor, for exhibition at the meeting at which the paper was read. These included a Calendar and Book of Private Devotions in the handwriting of Earl James, his Commonplace-book, copies by Winstanley of the Portraits of the Earl and Countess by Vandyke, and the very curious old chair used by the Earl on the scaffold, an illustration of which is given above.

The writer of the paper also desires to express his indebtedness to the publications of the Chetham Society, especially the Stanley Papers, edited by Canon Raines, for much valuable information and assistance.

WARRINGTON FRIARY, AND THE RECENT DISCOVERIES THERE.

By William Owen, F.R.I.B.A.

(Read 14th November, 1889.)

SOME three years ago the Corporation of Warrington began to put into force an Act of Parliament obtained for the widening of Bridge Street in that town. The street was narrow, and covered on the west side with some very old property, which it was decided to purchase, so that a considerable additional width might be obtained, and enjoyed by the public. This street is one which, running almost due north and south, forms the only approach to the town from Cheshire; the river Mersey being spanned, in three arches, by a stone bridge at the foot of the street, from which the street itself takes its name.

The first mention of the existence of a bridge here is in a charter of 1305, from William le Boteler, lord of Warrington, granting a piece of land "lying "between a certain house and the bridge of the "Mersey at Warrington." (Beamont's *Lords of Warrington*, page 133.) Previous to the bridge

there would be a ford, either at the same place or somewhere near.

Curiously enough, to the present day no other public bridge has been erected between this site and the mouth of the Mersey to connect Lancashire with Cheshire, for though there are some four railway bridges, carrying, in three cases, footways over the Mersey, between Warrington and Liverpool, there exists no bridge whereby vehicular communication can be carried on.

The old property on the west side of Bridge Street having been purchased, it was razed to the ground, and a fairly large area was laid bare. The Corporation having set out the new line of street, preparation was made to commence rebuilding, and it was whilst excavating for the cellars of a new inn that the first of the recent discoveries relating to the old Friary was made.

It was well known that a Friary had existed in Warrington, and its position could have been pointed out with tolerable accuracy, for from time to time various fragments of masonry had been found near to what has now been proved to a certainty to be the site of the Church. As well also would the names of surrounding lanes and streets have led one to suppose their origin, for St. Austin's Lane, Friars' Gate, Friar's Lane, and Friars' Green (called Chancel Street in a map dated 1772), are all found in close proximity to the site.

The Friary has also been lifted out of obscurity by the late Mr. William Beamont, whose great loss Warrington is just now deploring. As far back as 1872 he wrote a *History of the Warrington Friary*, which was printed for the Chetham Society, in which he collected together, from a goodly number of sources, some most interesting facts, and in

UNIV. OF MICH.

which he also dealt with such small portions of masonry as had up to that time been discovered. Later, in 1878, Mr. Beamont again went into the matter, but this time in conjunction with Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A., whose skill in heraldry is well known. They together published a work entitled, *An attempt to identify the Arms formerly existing in the windows of the Parish Church and Austin Friary at Warrington.* So far as the Friary is concerned, this attempt is to identify arms described and delineated in notes made or collected by Laurence de Bostoke, between 1590 and 1600. Mr. Beamont in 1886 again interested himself in the Friary, when the open space of ground offered itself on which excavations could be made. He suggested to the Corporation that search should be instituted, and the Corporation, listening to the suggestion, set aside a small sum for the purpose, and the work was carefully watched by Mr. Beamont and Mr. James E. Worsley, F.S.A., acting with him.

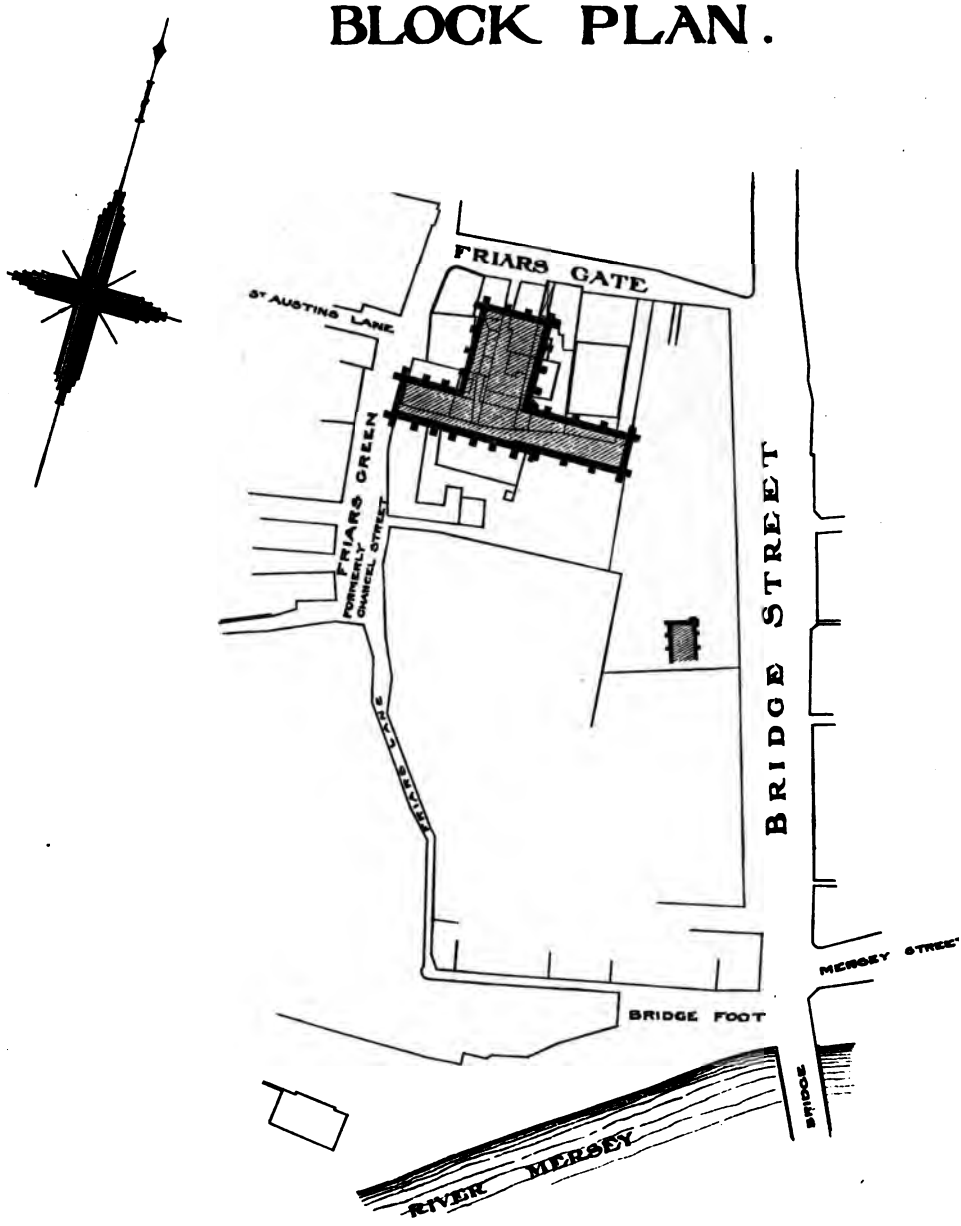
During the excavations, from time to time, I had access to them, and made careful notes, measurements, and sketches of all the features that revealed themselves. Owing to the proximity of buildings which were not purchased by the Corporation, and which are not to be taken down, further search cannot at present be made, and may not be for some years to come ; indeed it has only been through the courtesy of two owners of buildings that so much actual knowledge as we have has been reached, for whilst some of the column bases were found in the curtilage of a candle manufactory, one of the buttresses was found immediately underneath a bakehouse. It is probable that a square of cottages, the north wall of which stands upon the line of the south wall of the nave of the Church, covers very much that

would prove interesting; and the walls of the cottages themselves having been built of similar stone to the Friary up to unequal heights, with brickwork above, gives rise to the suspicion that the old stones of the Friary themselves have been used in the buildings. However, with the story of Naboth's vineyard and the tenth Commandment before us, we must, though very reluctantly, content ourselves for the time being.

It was the difficulty of getting further information that first impressed me with the desirability of recording all that has been discovered up to the present time. My sole object in this is to so represent, by measurements and drawings, what is now again lost to view, that should it be the lot of others interested in the old Friary to discover still more of the foundations, the record may be continued from time to time as materials will allow, each "find" being put in its relative position until, it may be, such a plan can be prepared as will unfold to us, or to others, somewhat of the original arrangements of both the Church and domestic buildings. I have prepared such drawings as will enable me to describe what was found, as well as to record the facts; and with these I have now to deal.

Besides the outlines of certain walls, an important length of tiling on the floor of the chancel was exposed, and a tombstone was brought to light. The walls were wholly buried in the soil; and the tiled floor of the choir was between three and four feet below the general level of land above it, but not so much below the level of Bridge Street as now formed. The tiling of the choir was very slightly lower than the step of the south door of the crossing, and the tiling of the chancel itself had three different levels—the portion at the east end

BLOCK PLAN.


FRIARS GATE
St AUSTINS LANE
FRIARS GREEN
FORMERLY CHANCEL STREET
BRIDGE STREET
MERSEY STREET
BRIDGE FOOT
BRIDGE
RIVER MERSEY

near to the altar pace being 12in. higher than the body, and the small portion near to the south wall being 6in. higher than the body. No trace of any steps or tiling on the altar pace itself was seen.

The first find in the year 1886, to which I have before referred, is indicated on the block plan, and lay some 120 feet south of the east end of the choir; but it was so incomplete as not to give the size of the building of which it was a portion, except only as to its width, which was about 15 feet. At the angle there was evidence of the foundation of a stone staircase, which would lead to a room above that on the ground floor. It is possible this building may have been the infirmary.

It was afterwards, in the close of 1886, that the foundations of the Friary Church were struck upon, and the length of the choir and crossing, on the south, being in open ground without buildings, it was easy to follow up the traces and completely unearth so much of the walling as existed here. Further than this we could not get, owing to standing buildings; and the other information, west of the crossing, was sought for, bit by bit, inside premises belonging to different owners. You will, I fear, think that what I have to shew you is but a very imperfect whole; but it may not be improbable that my attempt to render the facts may some day prove useful, when, further search being found possible, the plans may be completed.

The block plan with the general surroundings, and shewing the complete Church as I have conjectured it, will give you the best idea of position with relation to the streets, the bridge, and the River Mersey. The conventual buildings would probably lie between the Church and the river, and may be said to have rested upon its banks, where

the waters, within 40 years, have been noted for salmon. Now, alas, it must be said that but for the recurring tide from Liverpool, this particular portion of the Mersey would become the settling pit for the sewage poured through it by the towns on the upper reaches. Of the site of the Friary it has been said, "the selection shews the wise dis- "cernment and prudent foresight of its architects, "who were most probably the first tenants of its "cloisters, for whilst the GATE house and the "rectory were planted in swamp with an "alluvial foundation, and ne[illegible] the remainder "of the town was placed u[illegible] cold, unwhole- "some substratum of clay, they had the sagacity "to discover, and the wisdom to choose, a gravelly "bank in which to lay their foundations, secure "from the damp which invades other parts of the "town." The historian very quaintly adds, "no "liquids found their way into the friars' cellars "without the will of their owners." (Beamont's *History*, p. 3.) From the recent excavations it would appear to be correct, that underlying the land which was occupied by the friars, there is a stratum of gravel which, though thin, drains the sand and soil above it.

It is probable that the position of Warrington bridge or ford, whichever it might be, would be a consideration also in the selection of the site, affording as it would the opportunity of begging from more numerous passers by than would have been the case elsewhere. In Nasmith's edition of Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, 1787, there appears this note in reference to the Warrington Friary:— "Quœre, whether this Friery was not on the "Cheshire side of the bridge." This question is answered by the discoveries now made, which prove without doubt that the Friary was on the Lancashire side of the Mersey.

Unfortunately no record can be found of the boundaries of the lands held by the friars, but there is no doubt they assumed very fair proportions, especially taking into consideration the fact that the friary may have been said to be almost within [illegible] town. "In the year 1292, Ralph Henry de "Werington and Alicia his wife recovered against "William le Botiler, in an action then tried at "Lancaster, before Sir Hugh Cressingham and "others, his companion justices in eyre, five acres "of land in Warrington; and by a deed dated "22nd June, 1292, they released these lands to the "said William le Botiler, their lord, and in their "release they describe four of these acres as lying "within the close of the brethren of St. Augustine "at Warrington, and the fifth as lying between the "said close and the Ptecroft." (Pear tree croft.) (Beamont's *History*, p. 7.)

"On the 18th June, 1332, William le Botiler, "lord of Warrington, gave to God and the Blessed "Virgin, and the friars of St. Augustine at War-"rington, serving God there, all that his meadow "in Warrington called Blanchmede, free of all "secular service." (*Ibid.*, p. 14.)

"On the 8th April, 1335, a grant was made by "Henry Fitz Robert Fitz Radulf Fitz Henry de "Werington, who by it, for the safety of his soul "and the souls of his ancestors and the souls of "those his relations who should come after him, "released to the prior and brethren of the hermits "of St. Augustine at Warrington, all his right to "his land and tenements at Warrington, lying "between Aldreswell on the one side, and Mill-"steads on the other, and which lands at one end "abutted upon Blanchmede, and at the other upon "Arpeprdehethe." (*Ibid.*, p. 9.)

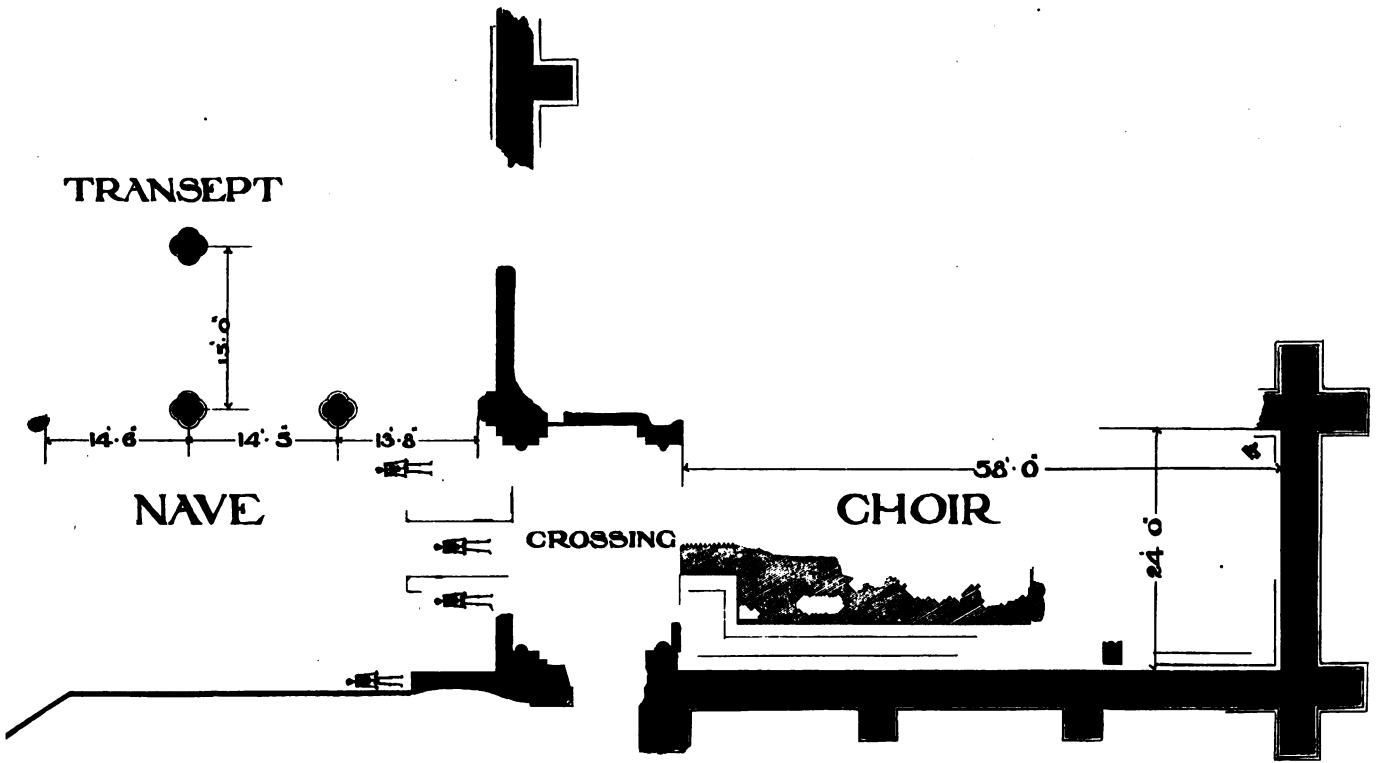
"About 1371, Roger de Sonkey granted the friars

"another acre and a half lying near the Friary." (*Ibid.*, p. 14.)

The identity of these lands is lost, as well as their boundaries.

Of the gateway to the Friary, which is said to have been standing to nearly the close of the last century (*Ibid.*, p. 75), and to have been the last remnant of the Friary left above ground, I can learn nothing, though it is possible that the street called Friar's Gate, at the north of the Church, may have contained it.

The ground, or rather general plan (plate 1), which I have prepared, will shew you as much of the Church as revealed itself, and will afford information of the sizes of the different parts. In the plan on plate 3 the portions of walls, piers, and pillars blacked in, shew exactly the stonework which was found in its original position, averaging some 18in. in height above the tiling of the choir floor. The stonework is all from local red sandstone quarries, there being one at Appleton, about two miles distant, and another at Daresbury, about 3½ miles distant. The choir had a width of 24 feet, with a length of 58 feet, divided into three bays by buttresses projecting 4 feet, and about 3 feet 3 in. wide. The walls of the choir were 3 feet 6 inches thick, the east end was square, with buttresses at the angles projecting 5 feet, and 3 feet 6 in. wide, these widths being all taken above the floor level, and of course above the projecting footings. Clear evidence was found of the position of two steps which crossed the full width of the choir, rising 6 in. each to the east end, and equally clear indications of the stonework which had supported the woodwork and flooring of the choir stalls, shewing plainly the return of the stalls at the west end of the choir for the occupants to face the altar at the



EXACT PLAN OF WORK AS DISCOVERED IN 1887.

east end, the passage into the choir, from the crossing between the stalls, being about 6 feet wide. There is also to be noticed a division or passage in the tiling of the floor, opposite the first buttress, which may also indicate a passage or division in the length of the choir stalls. At the west end of the choir, on both the north and south sides, there was evidence of a stone base for a screen, which may have been either of wood or stone in its upper part.

In the work on the arms displayed in the stained glass of the Friary windows, by Messrs. Beamont and Rylands, to which I have before referred, there are given extended extracts from Laurence de Bostoke's Notes of the Arms in the Austin Friary from the Harleian MSS., in which six windows are specifically mentioned. Four of them are in the "chancsell within the Priory," and of these four the exact positions are given for two, one being the second window on the "northe syd," and the other being that over the "hyghe alter." Of the other two windows mentioned as being in the chancel, one is given as being on the "fourthe syde," whilst the second has no particular position or side assigned to it. I should think it is likely that for "fourthe syde" we might read south side, especially as the Notes are said to have "been closely written "in a very bad hand." From these same Notes, as far as I can judge, the windows may have had at least three divisions or lights, as references are made to the middle, right hand side, and top of these windows in describing the exact positions of the arms in the glass.

The crossing, which we have west of the choir, is the richest portion of our find, as in it we have almost close together the few architectural features laid bare. Measuring over the walls from north to

south the length is 31 feet, whilst the width from east to west, measuring again over the walls, is only 18 feet, which somewhat puzzles me as to the outline of the superincumbent tower, which was probably here. Referring again to Laurence de Bostoke's Notes, I find that "upon the steple wthin "the Churche, carved or graven in stone," were some "41 shylds," a partial list of which he gives. It is probable that these shields appeared on the stonework above and in the spandrels of the arches, and that as forty-one shields would require some space, they may have appeared on both sides of both the east and west arches.

On the south side of the crossing was the complete jamb of an entrance doorway, with the rebate into which the door had fitted, its splay on the inside and its moulded angle outside all complete. From its position and surrounding circumstances it will most likely not have been wider in the opening than 4 feet, and would appear to have been a door leading from the sacristy or cloisters, if any. On the north side of the crossing there was evidence of the existence of a narrow doorway, scarcely 2 feet wide, the step and start of chamfer up the jamb being visible, but nothing else. From its narrowness, I should judge that the door cannot have been for any other purpose than to have reached the belfry or steeple. At the west side of the crossing, under what would be the nave arch, there were stones on both the north and south sides, indicating again very clearly that here had stood a screen ; but what increased the interest was the fact of positive evidence that the screen had turned westwards into the nave, on two sides of a central passage opposite that to the choir, but in this case only about 5 feet wide. Where the screen wall is blacked, it was some three courses of masonry

above the Church floor level, but where outlined it was only so much above the floor as to clearly indicate the position and shew the chamfers on the stones at each angle. The return walls of the screen reach 10 feet into the nave.

From the crossing westwards the findings are piecemeal, and were got at with considerable difficulty, owing to the buildings on the land; but it is possible sufficient clue may have been obtained to complete the plan of the Church, the original arrangement of which appears to have been somewhat strange. West of the crossing and north of the nave the plan is entirely conjectural on my part, but if you will follow me you will see that I have not made any conjecture without having at least some foundation, however slight, for it.

The pier on the west side of the tower (north-west angle) gives the line of the north side of the nave, and there was every indication that walls of cottages now standing followed exactly the south side of the nave and stood upon the wall. This being so, we have a nave 86 feet long by 27 feet wide. In line with the north-west angle pier of the tower, on search being made, a perfect pillar base came to light, at a distance of 13 feet 8 inches from the west face of the tower pier to the centre of the pillar. Continuing the line westward, a second pillar base was found, exactly similar to the first in size and detail, being at a distance of 14 feet 5 inches, measuring centre to centre, from the first pillar. Striking now northwards, as the opportunity occurred with the buildings, another similar pillar base was found, at a distance of 15 feet 10 inches from the last pillar, measuring again centre to centre. Pricking down and searching westward, masonry was found in the position indicated, and presumed to be the west wall of the nave, abutting

upon Friars Green, or Chancel Street; and this position, curiously enough, divides out into six equal bays, with the pillars on the north side of the nave.

Harking back to the north-west angle of tower, and striking northwards, an enthusiastic baker permitted sinking to be carried on in his bake-house itself, and the sinking was rewarded by the finding of the wall and the evidence of the buttress, which was found to be in the correct position for two bays of equal width in the side aisles, or transept.

Working again westward from the second pillar in the nave wall, under great difficulties, there was found one quarter section of a pillar roughly cut through at the back, as if done in forming the trench for a drain, or for the foundation of a wall. Now this quarter section I did not see in position, nor do I know how it faced when found, and I asked too late for any one to remember, but the distance to the hole it came out of was about 14 feet 6 inches from the next pillar in the line of nave, showing it to have been about equidistant with the other pillar further east.

After this, I had pointed out to me the exact spot where a stone wall had been cut through for a drain at some previous period, and to the north of these pillars; and laying it down to scale, I found it to be at a distance equal to four bays from the nave of the same width as the two bays already marked out by the pillar and the buttress.

I was perplexed, and went no further with my plan, until I came across the following remarks by Canon Venables. Speaking of the Mendicant Orders, including the Austin Friars, he says:—

"Their Churches, built for the reception of large

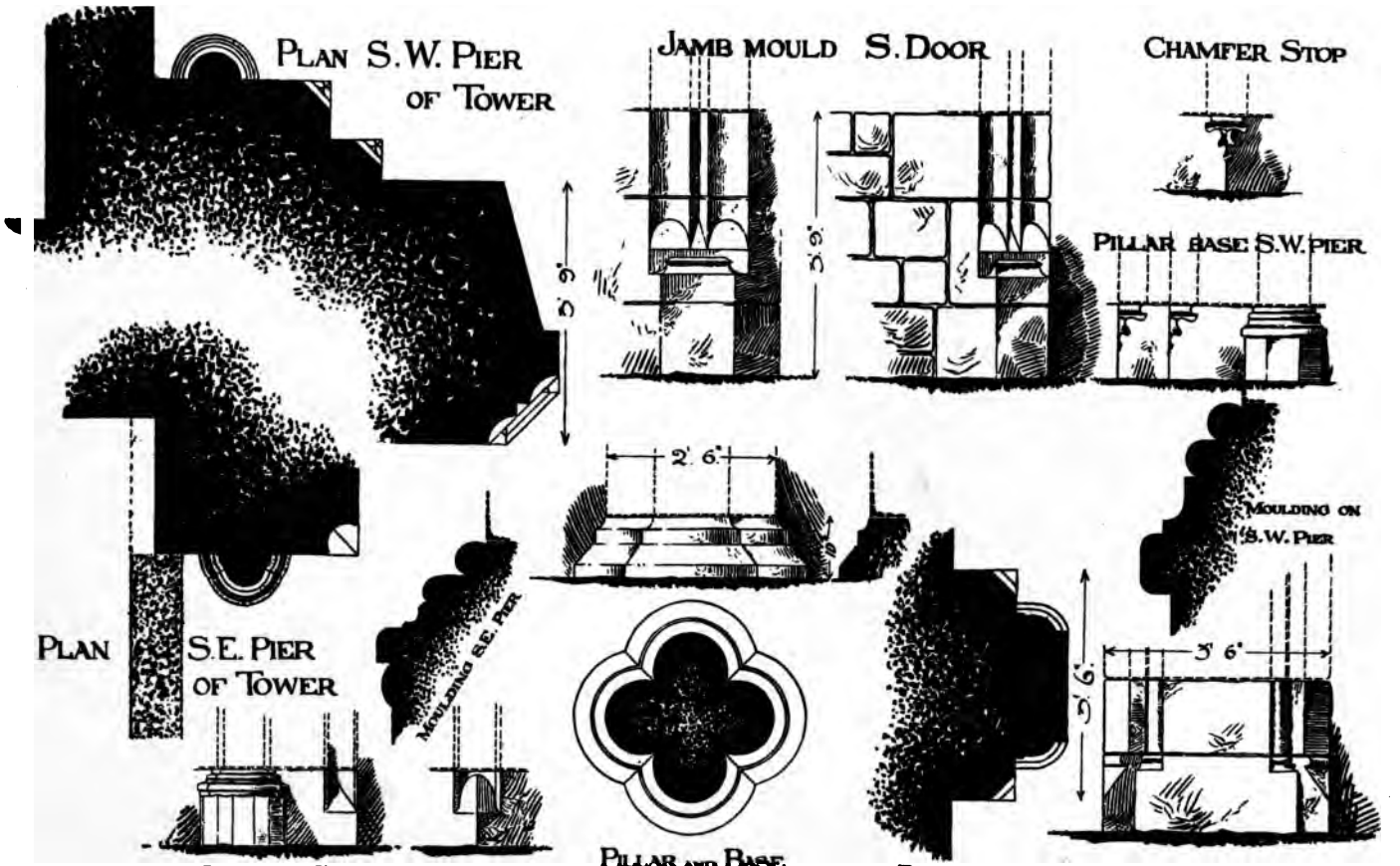
"congregations of hearers rather than worship-
"pers, form a class by themselves, totally unlike
"those of the elder orders in ground plan and
"character.....The East end was usually square.....
"We not unfrequently find a single transept,
"sometimes of great size, rivalling or exceeding
"the nave. This arrangement is frequent in Ire-
"land.....The friars' churches were at first destitute
"of towers, but in the 14th and 15th centuries,
"tall, slender towers were commonly inserted
"between the nave and the choir....." *(Encyclo-pædia Britannica*, 9th ed., vol. i, article "Abbey.") After reading this, I formed on paper the transept I have shewn, which has a width of 44 feet, and a length northwards of 62 feet, from the inside of the nave arcade. The Austin Friars were proverbial for their love of preaching (*Archæologia*, xxxix, p. 17), and it is possible the size of the congregation they attracted necessitated such an addition as this transept to the nave, to give sufficient accommodation.

I am fully alive to the weak points in my suggested arrangement. I have no positive evidence that the walls intersected at the points furthest west and furthest north were walls of the Church. Then if the quarter pillar found on the north side of the nave, with its rough back, faced northwards or westwards, it would upset my theory; for then, in all likelihood, there was in this position another perfect pillar, which would rather point to the probable existence of a north aisle—which, from the position of the buttress on the east side of the transept, would appear to have been a double one. My colleagues in architecture would also be able to point out that if the transept was as shewn, where this quarter pillar turned up there would more likely have been a pier, corresponding

with that on the north-west angle of tower. The plan on plate 3 shews exactly what was found in continuity, and nothing more; and it may be possible some one more experienced may be able to erect upon it some arrangement other than the transept I have shewn in my completed plan.

Before leaving the pillars, it may be interesting to state that for some years there have been in the Warrington Museum two of the stones of the exact size and detail as would fit on the bases now found. One of these came from the old Manor Court House in the Market Place, pulled down some years ago, of which we have also in the Museum a rough pencil sketch, shewing how the stones were set up to form the outer leg to support a small tower—two sides of the square of the tower being supported on walls of the Court House itself. The other is from the church of St. Elphin's, the parish church of Warrington; and this is a half column, with base complete, as would be set in the wall to receive arcading, as shewn on the north wall of the transept in my plan. I have not a doubt but these were removed from the Friary at a time when the walls became a quarry for the lord of the manor, and perhaps for the public also.

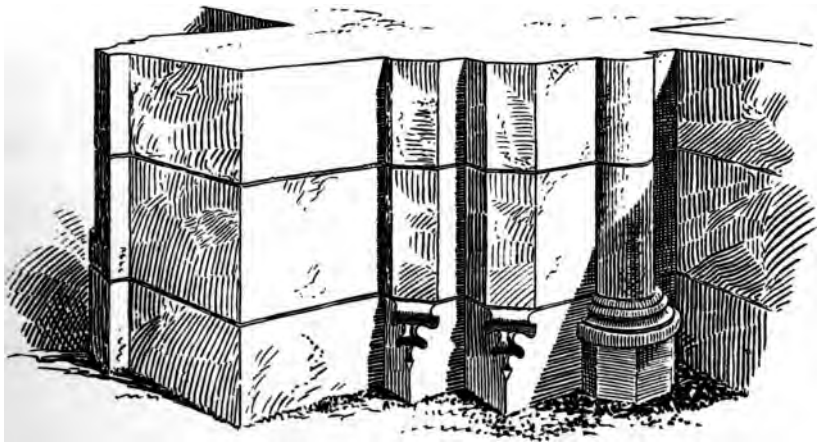
The masonry found in its original position, with mouldings upon it, was of course particularly interesting to me as an architect, and I have prepared two sheets to describe it to you. On the first (plate 4) I have shewn the plans and elevations of each particular portion found in November, 1887; on the second (plate 5) I have shewn these features in perspective, that you may judge of their appearance and value; whilst on a third sheet (plate 6) I have shewn fragments of masonry found on the Friary site at different times, but not



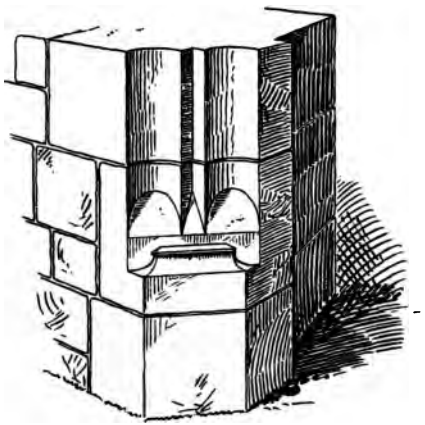
BASE AND CHAMFER STOP

PILLAR AND BASE

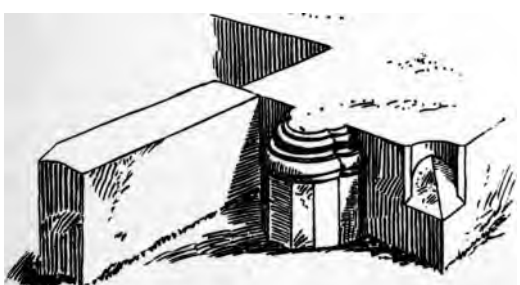
PIER FACING NAVE ARCADE - N.W. PIER - TOWER



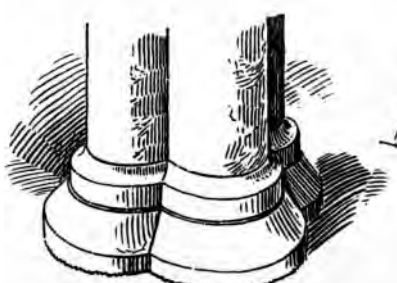
S.W. Pier of Tower and Jamb of S. Door



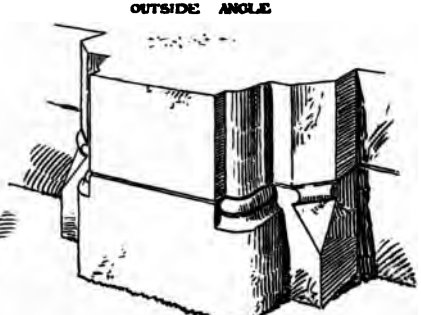
W. Jamb of S. Door
outside angle



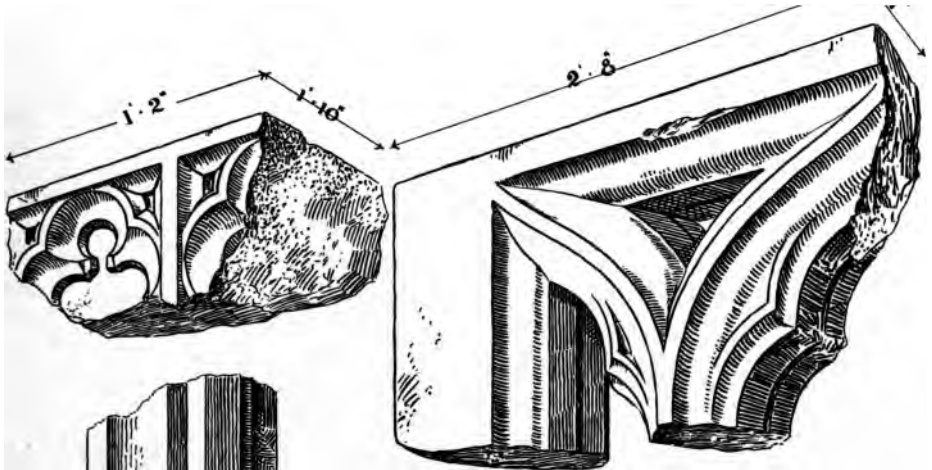
S.E. Pier of Tower

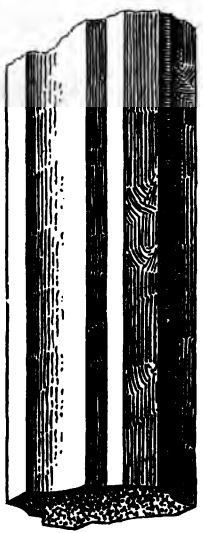


Pillar and Base

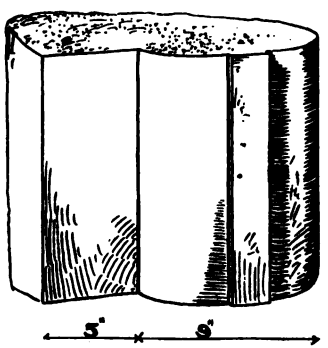


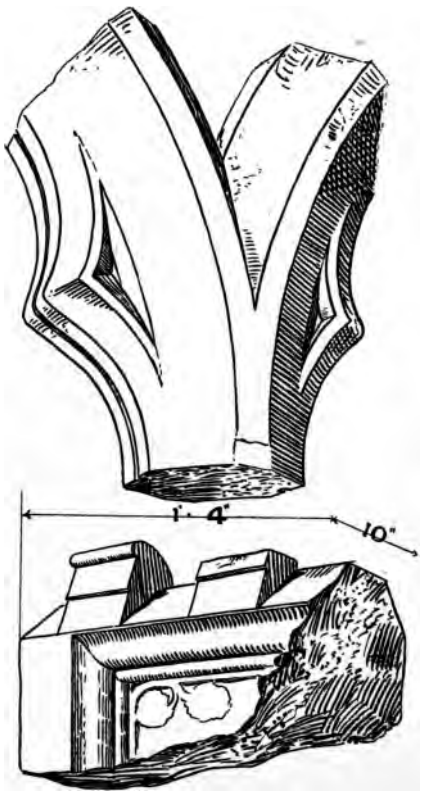
Portion of N.W. Pier of Tower
facing Nave Arcade





FRAGMENTS OF MASONRY





UNIV. OF WASH.

in their original position, which may or may not be of value in the future to piece on to other finds. So far as can be judged, the masonry had been carefully tooled, though owing to the soft nature of the stone it was only here and there that the tool marks remained.

The chief portions of masons' work are—

1. The pillars and bases of arcade on the north side of nave.

2. The north-west pier of tower, with pier facing west, towards nave arcade.

3. The south-west pier of tower, with pillar and two stop chamfers facing north, opposite to the same details on the north-west pier; and also with the west jamb of the south entrance door, shewing jamb moulding on the outside and the splayed reveal and rebate for door on the inside.

4. The south-east pier of the tower (which was not found of its full width), with pillar base and stop of angle mould, which faced the north-east pier. Indications of the masonry of the north-east pier of the tower were found, but not the detailed masonry; in fact, if I remember rightly, it was at the bottom of an ashpit.

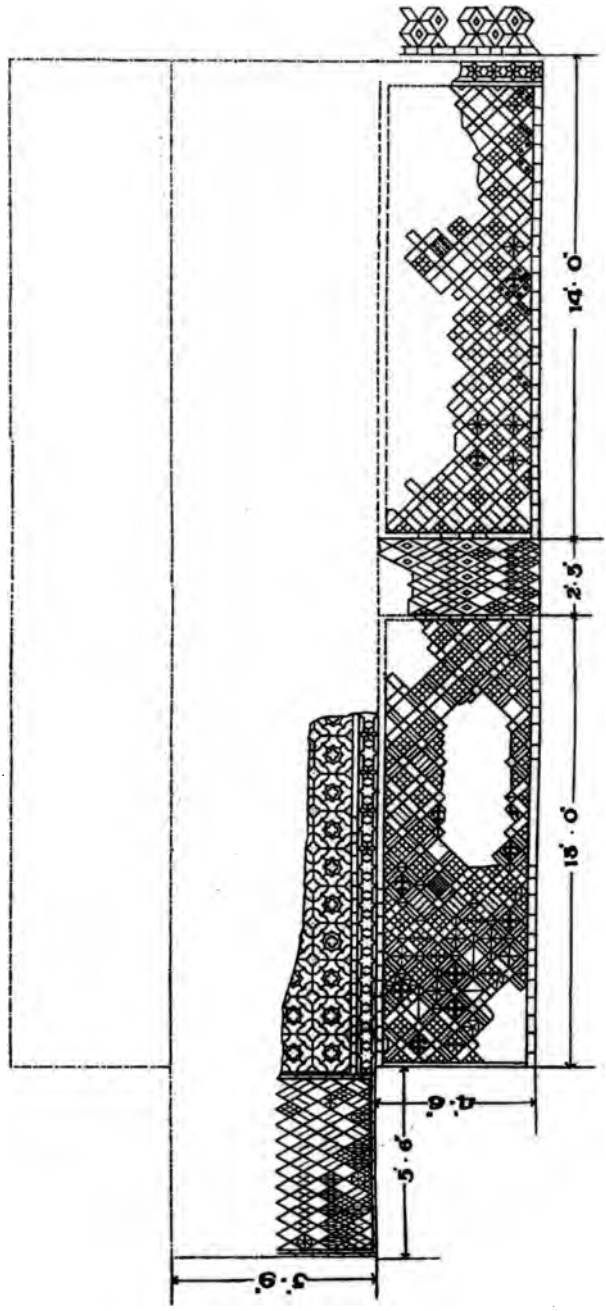
It would be well now just to look at a few dates in the history of the Friary. It is pretty well agreed that the Austin Friars were first introduced into England about 1250, but the first mention of a Friary at Warrington is in 1292 (the date I have previously quoted). In 1301, the Lichfield Register gives the ordination of Geoffrey de Borey as having taken place, and continues to give the ordinations up to 9th June, 1498, the last recorded being a Warrington Friar, Thomas Harrison, ordained deacon, and another Warrington Friar, John Roberts, ordained priest. In 1520, Sir Thomas Boteler in his will directs "X marks in money to

"be geven to the pore frere howse of Waryngton "towards the reparation and ornaments of the "same, at the discretion of the executors." *(History of Friary, 57.)* We have, therefore, dates recording the existence of the Friary from 1292 to 1520, during which it was occupied by the Austin Friars.

In 1540, Henry the Eighth granted the site of the Friary to Sir Thomas Holcroft; and in 1543, for £126, Sir Thomas conveyed it to John Cawdwell, including all the domestic buildings and land, but with the stipulation that he (John Cawdwell) should not hinder the inhabitants of Warrington from using the Church, according to a lease made with Sir William Plumtre, clerk, and that he would permit Sir Thomas to carry away all the stone walls which at that time were not covered with any roof.

In the divisions of Gothic architecture we assign to what we call Decorated the period of the three Edwards and part of Richard the Second, say 1272 to 1377, and to the Perpendicular 1377 to 1547. The pillars of the nave are the common form of the decorated period, but the bases are crude and short of the richness generally pervading the work of that time; the lightness of the pillars on the piers and the bases point to very early decorated, if not transitional work from early English, the lack of deep undercutting being probably accounted for by the softness of the stone, which would not stand it. A pillar found at Ludlow is similar to those of the nave, but with a much richer molded base. *(Archæologia*, xxxix, 183.).

Passing on to the sheet of fragments found out of position, I would merely point out that they are nearly all of much later date, and I am inclined to think the pieces in the top left hand corner and the



TILING OF CHOIR.

lower right hand corner are probably belonging to the panelling of the screens, of which we found the stone bases. The sheet shews that work was carried on both in the decorated and perpendicular periods.

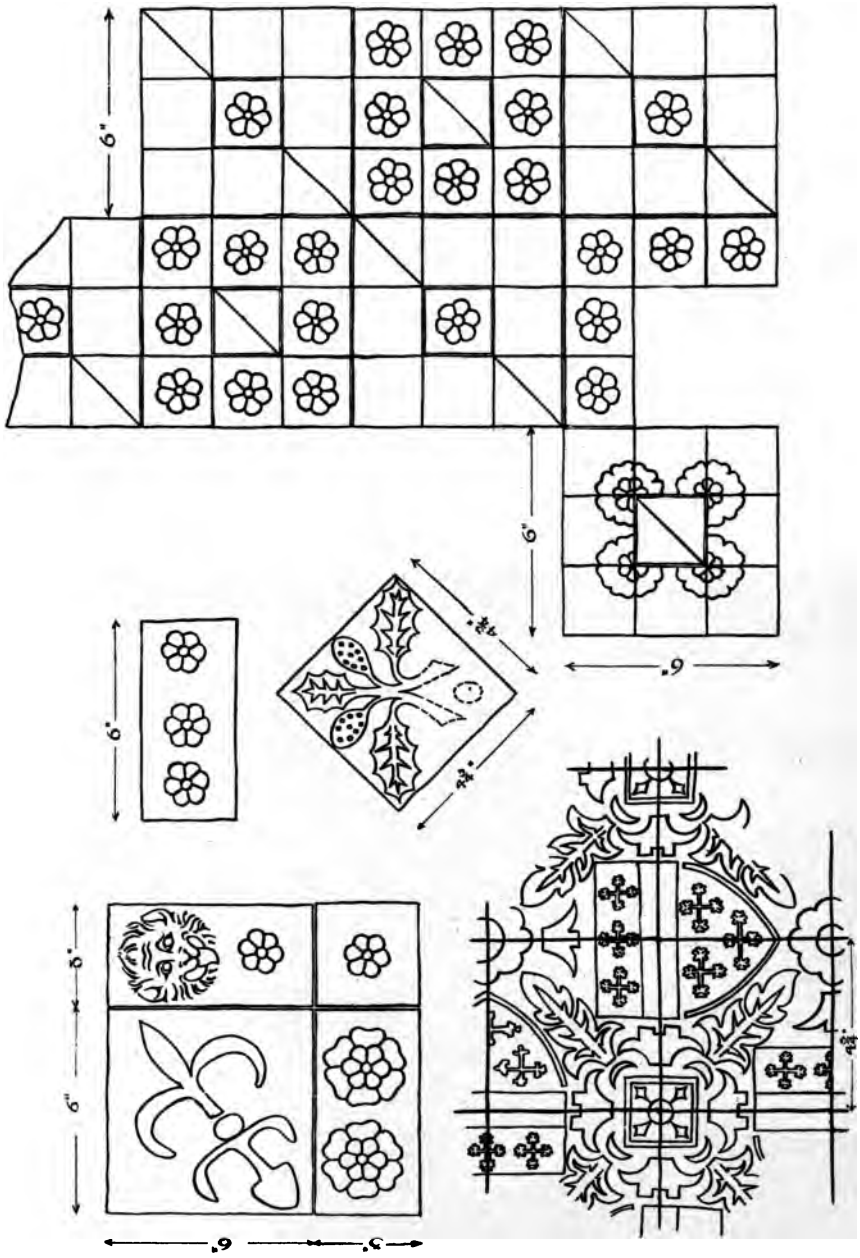
When unearthing the walls of the choir a large sheet of tiling was exposed, which when first uncovered, although giving evidence of having been very much worn, had a remarkably fine appearance. The colour was a rich red, with almost all glaze worn, or eaten, off the upper surface. On the top of the tiles there appeared to be a layer of light-coloured sand, under the other filling, as if it had been laid there for the protection of the tiling at the time the filling-up took place. The tiling was continuous for a length of about 36 feet, with a width varying from 7½ feet to 2½ feet, shewing fully the original arrangement of a pattern with border running the length of the choir, down its centre, and having on each side tiling of another pattern. I have shewn a plan of the whole of the tiling as it lay when exposed, and have taken care to mark the exact joints of the tiles and the indented lines upon them, as well as the position of any particular tiles of special pattern. (Plate 7.)

The geometric pattern of the tiles forming the centre of the choir gave me especial pleasure. I am inclined to believe that they are unique, although a friend of mine (Mr. Rawdon Smith, of Messrs. Craven, Dunill and Co., of Jackfield,) who has been kind enough to interest himself for me in the matter, and from whom I have obtained some information, has rather lowered my estimate of them by looking up a pattern of tiling in Friar Crauden's Chapel in Ely Cathedral, which, though richer and in more colours than one, appears to have a similar (but not exactly the same) motive in the design both in the

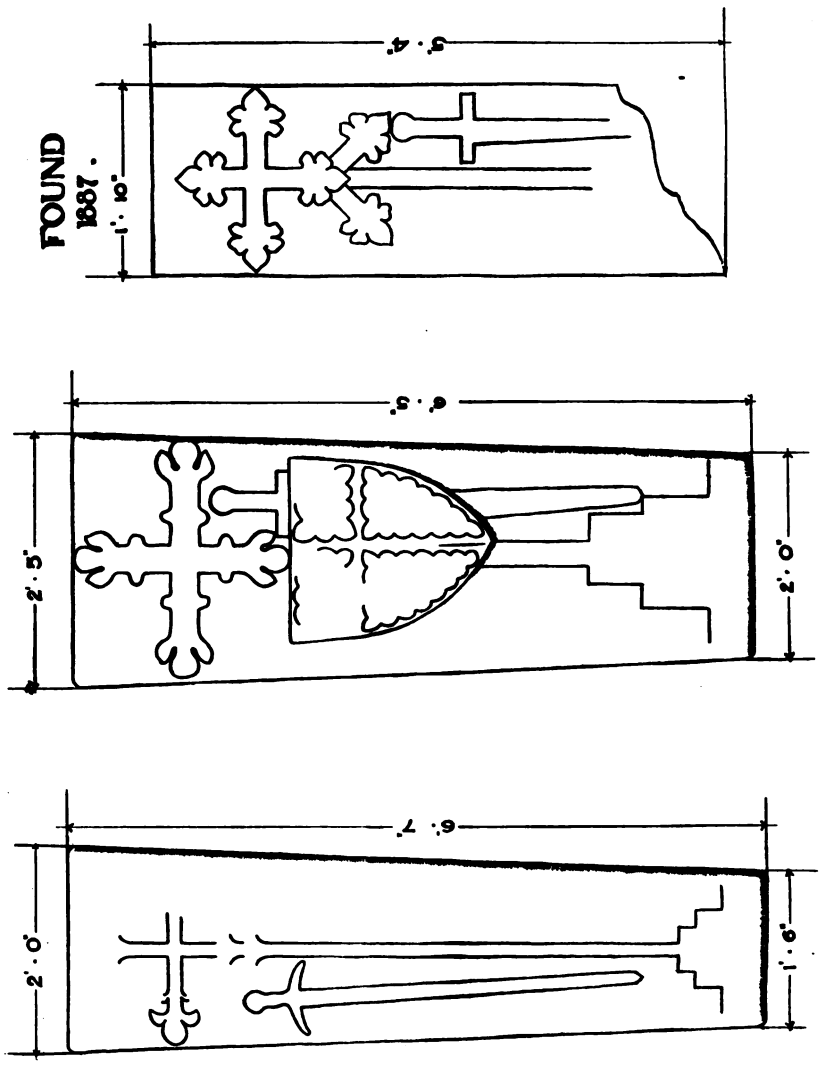
body and border. From him I also learned that the tiles are of red common surface formation (brick clay), the buff being fire clay—and that the roses formed on some of the tiles and the indented lines are what is now called in the trade "incised:" that is, the pattern was pressed into the soft clay with a stamp. Black tiles were produced by a deep green glaze on the red body, the green by the same glaze on the buff or fire clay body.

A small portion of tiling found near to the east wall was of a different pattern, and looked rich when first uncovered. The whole piece I have drawn out full size on the detail sheet. (Plate 8.) In the tiling at the sides of the central passage of choir there were several fleur-de-lys tiles of peculiar shape. I have sent the pattern of the tile to two different makers of antique pattern tiles, but can get no clue to the peculiarity; nor could either maker find anything like it amongst old tiles they had imitated for different Cathedrals and Churches. I have shewn this full size, and grouped with it tiles with roses and lion's head, found in various positions.

From one tile found among the *debrîs*, which appeared to have portions of a shield upon it, one of my assistants managed to get out a full pattern, which proved to contain the arms of Beauchamp, and must have been repeated over the floor as far as these tiles were laid. The detail drawing shews this. Tiles with the Beauchamp arms are said to have been found at Ludlow Friary, (*Archæologia*, xxxix, p. 184,) but whether with an ornamental pattern around them I cannot say. The Beauchamp coat was amongst those carved on the tower of the Warrington Friary. Another solitary tile found, shewn in the centre of the sheet, appears to be a rude, conventional representation of oak leaves and acorns.



SEPARATE TILE PATTERNS.



TOMB STONES OR COFFIN LIDS.

Whilst at work with the excavations there was found a tombstone, with a cross and sword carved or incised upon it; the stone is 9in. thick, 1ft. 10in. on the face, and has been probably about 6½ feet long, but has been broken, and the usual calvary at the foot of the cross does not appear. There are in the museum at Warrington two other tombstones, which were found at different times prior to 1870 on the Friary site; the first measuring 9in. thick, 2ft. at the top and 1ft. 6in. at the foot, and 6ft. 7in. long—"beneath it, when taken up, there "was found lying in a rude coffin, hollowed out of "a solid part of a tree, the skeleton of a man with "a withy stick placed across his left arm." (Beamont's *Friary*, p. 60.) The second was also 9in. thick, but 2ft. 5in. wide at top, 2ft. at bottom, and 6ft. 5in. long; and this has fortunately upon it a shield, which enables it to be recognised as belonging to the Holcrofts,—"probably (says Mr. Beamont) "John Holcroft, who married Margaret, daughter "of Hamlet Massey of Rixton." (Beamont's *Friary*, p. 60.) I have shewn not only the tombstone found in the latest excavations, but the two found some years ago, as the three shew different designs, though with the same idea pervading them. (Plate 9.)

Several skeletons were found, and the positions in which they lay I have marked on the plan. There were evidences of coffins of wood, but not in all cases. The skeleton against the south wall of the nave appeared to be laid in a tomb, of which the bottom was paved with small boulder stones, whilst the side and end appeared to have been walled in, the wall of the Church forming the other two sides.

I have completed my tale of discoveries, and have endeavoured, as much as possible, to confine

myself to them; for whilst the history of Monachism generally is a very tempting bait for a ramble, and the history in particular of the order of the Austin Friars might be a legitimate padding to my paper, my great desire has been to shew you, as well as I could, what we have found in Warrington, and, if possible, to so interest you in the record of the ruins, that, in turning your attention to the plan, you may offer some criticism that may lead to a more probable and hence truer result than I have been able to arrive at.

Communications.

LEATHER, BRONZE, PEWTER, &c., ORNAMENTS, FROM THE CHESHIRE SHORE.

AMONGST the many objects collected during the present century from the Cheshire shore, none are so plentiful as the metal studs, bars, and plates, which have been used in the ornamentation of leather.

In many instances it is difficult to determine whether the leather straps or belts, ornamented with these metal articles, have formed parts of horse trappings or have been for personal use. In early mediæval times buckles and straps were commonly employed for purposes to which, at a later period, buttons were applied ; and the elaborately decorated shoulder and waist belts, long since obsolete in the apparel of gentlemen, were in early times frequently worn as a means of sustaining the sword and other weapons, the scrip or gipcière, &c.

The harness of the chariot or carriage horse has from a very early date been an object for elegant

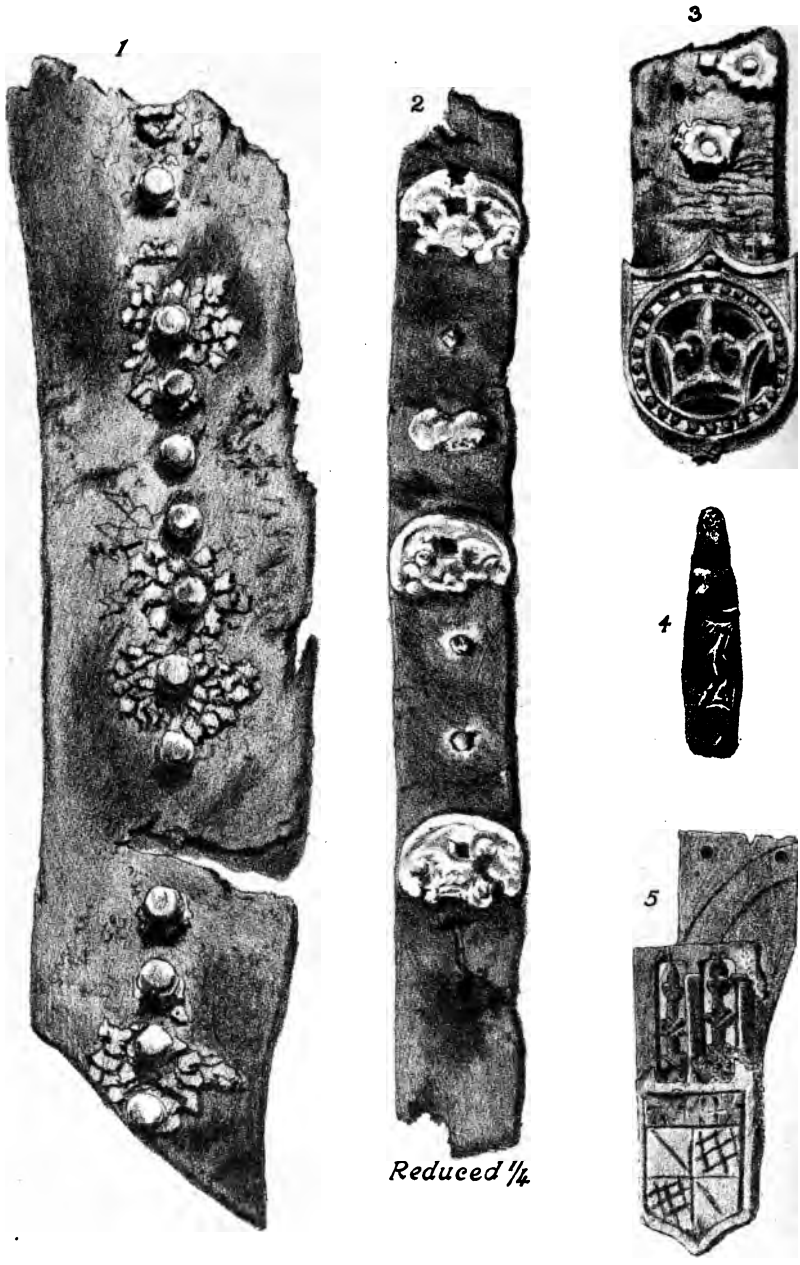
ornamentation. The same may be said of the trappings of the saddle horse, more especially as regards the loose rein which generally rested on the animal's neck.

Buckles and tags are not uncommon on the Cheshire shore, and between the attached metal plates with which these were fastened to the straps, the leather frequently remains. The only instance in which the leather strap has been found projecting beyond the plates, which is known to have come from our locality, is the specimen No. 3 figured in the plate.

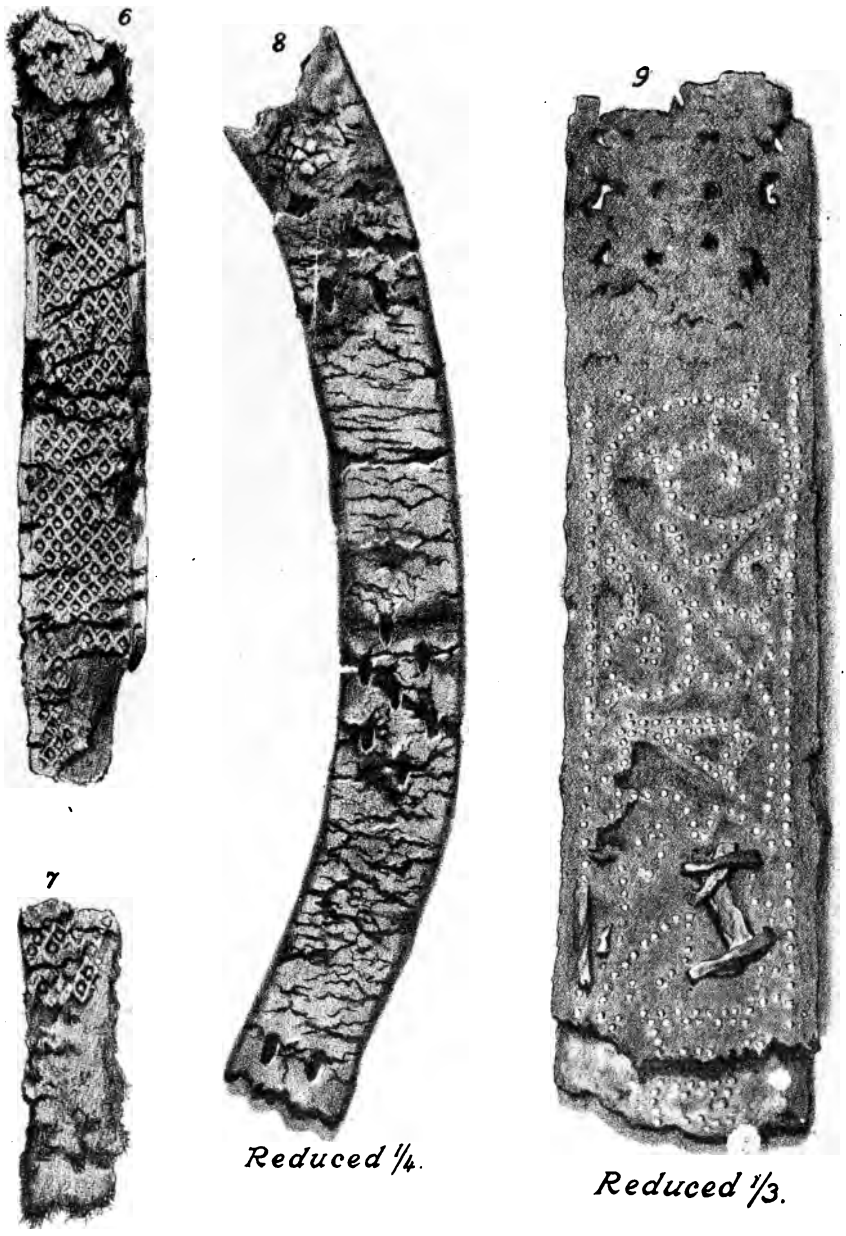
The objects now described have all been found since the late Canon Hume published his *Ancient Meols*, and at the time he issued that work he had not seen any straps or fragments which were not enclosed between the metal plates, as above described.

The specimens which I have selected from my collection, to illustrate the class of objects forming the title of this paper, have been carefully drawn in lithographic chalk, and their appearance is faithfully represented in the annexed plate, though it has been found necessary to make some of the drawings on a reduced scale. The following descriptions will supplement the drawings, and it is hoped will convey to the reader an accurate idea of the objects themselves.

Figure 1. Fragment of a leather strap, about 1⅜in. in width, studded with plain button-like pewter studs, to which the action of salt water has given the appearance of bronze. These studs are about $\frac{7}{32}$in. in diameter, and run down the centre of the strap about $\frac{3}{16}$in. apart, measuring from edge to edge. The peculiar feature of this specimen is, that the leather has evidently been enamelled or lacquered with some kind of composition, parts of



Leather, Bronze, &c., Objects, fi



Cheshire Shore. (Potter Collection.)

UNIV. OF MINN.

which still adhere to its surface in a very crackled state.

Figure 2. Fragment of a leather strap, $\frac{3}{16}$in. in width, decorated with pewter bosses or studs, which, like those upon the strap in figure 1, have now the appearance of bronze. The ornaments upon this specimen are of an unusual form, somewhat resembling a semi-circular Greek shield: through the centre of each is a square aperture, slightly bevelled.

Figure 3. An ornamental tag of pewter (which like the other pewter ornaments now resembles bronze in appearance) attached to the end of a leather strap, $\frac{3}{16}$in. in width. Above the tag there have been three studs, in the form of conventional roses, with raised centres; of these only two now remain. The tag is shield-like in form, with a scolloped top forming a point in the centre and at each side; the base of the shield is rounded. Upon this shield, which has a plain raised edge, and forming its base, is a beaded circle, with plain raised edges; and within this circle, in open-work shewing the leather of the strap through the interstices, is a crown such as appears on the king's head in coins of the Edwards.* This object is hollow, for the purpose of receiving the strap-end, which is fixed within it. The back of the tag is of the same shape as the front, but quite plain, except for a rivet which goes through the leather and comes out at the centre point of the shield on the

* In Planche's *Regal Records*, 1838, where representations of the crowns of most of our kings are given, this crown, shewing three fleurs-de-lys (but with five pearls on the rim of the crown) is attributed to Edward I. The crowns of Edward II and Edward III, figured in that work, are more elaborate. The crown of Henry III shews five fleurs-de-lys, but a crown of three leaves was worn by Richard I and John.

front side. The edges are plain, but there has been a terminal ornament of some kind, below the beaded circle, the shank of which alone remains.

Figure 4. A small thin bronze object, probably a portion of an ornamental tag, measuring 1¼in. by $\frac{5}{16}$in. at its widest part. This little specimen is interesting as having upon it, in incised lines. a very rude but characteristic representation of a bird with long legs, perhaps intended for a heron or stork, with something in its long beak. Below the figure is a rudely incised lozenge.

Figure 5. A bronze strap-tag composed of three layers of metal, the outer ones being of thin sheet bronze. The outer layer, at the back, is longer than the other parts of the tag by about $\frac{3}{8}$in., and is perforated with two circular holes: it would seem to have been previously used or intended to be used for some other purpose, for there are two concentric circles scratched upon it, as if with a pair of compasses. The central bronze layer, so far as it is not concealed by the outer ones, is of open work, having two rectangular openings—each filled with an ornamental tongue of bronze. The outer layer of sheet bronze, in front, has been cut into three flat perpendicular bars, in its upper part, and these, when perfect, covered the bars of the central layer of bronze, leaving its two ornamental tongues visible through the openings. Below the three bars the bronze is shield-shaped, and upon it is a rudely incised shield of arms with a jagged outline. The arms are *Quarterly, in the 2nd and 3rd quarters a fret, over all a bendlet; on a chief three quatrefoils;* it is questionable whether the chief is really a part of the coat of arms or merely ornamental; most probably the latter is the case, as the coat with the chief would be rather too complicated a one for early heraldry. The DESPENCERS or

SPENSERS bore for arms, *Quarterly Argent and Gules in the 2nd and 3rd quarters a fret Or, over all a bend Sable.* The DUTTONS of Cheshire bore, *Quarterly Argent and Gules, in the 2nd and 3rd quarters a fret Or;* and the Lancashire family of NORREYS bore the same, with *over all a fesse Azure.* It is possible, though not probable, that some member of the family of Dutton or Norreys differenced his arms with a bendlet.

The total length of the outer layer of sheet bronze in the front of this object is about $1\frac{7}{16}$in., and its width $\frac{5}{8}$in. The total length of the central layer is $1\frac{5}{8}$in., its width is the same as that of the outer layer, and its thickness is about $1\frac{1}{32}$in.

Figures 6 and 7 are apparently portions of the same leather strap, which has been about $\frac{5}{8}$in. in width. This strap has been tooled with a very simple but elegant design within plain border lines. Perhaps the pattern is best described by the heraldic term "fretty," and there is a bead between every space in the fret work. The workmanship is very good, but the leather has warped, and consequently the pattern appears in a somewhat distorted form in the illustration, which scarcely conveys an adequate idea of the extremely neat appearance of the design.

Figure 8. Fragment of a leather strap of irregular width; on an average about $\frac{13}{16}$in. This specimen shews the punched holes through which the attachments of the bosses, now lost, were fixed. These holes are in groups of six or seven, and the groups are about $2\frac{1}{4}$in. apart. It would seem as if the ornaments upon this strap had been of a heavy or elaborate kind, if we may judge by the number of holes which were needed to fasten them to the leather.

Figure 9. Fragment of a broad and strong

leather strap, about 2in. in width, ornamented with a number of small brass rivets or pins, forming an artistic conventional design of bold scrolls, among which is the letter ℓ, and what appears to be ℘ or ℘. The rivets or pins go through the strap to the opposite side, where the whole design appears as on the front, but reversed. This specimen consists of two fragments of the same strap roughly fastened together by a leather thong, not in a workman-like manner, but as if repaired in a case of emergency. The lower strap near the attachment has upon it a repetition of the second letter (℘ or ℘) together with a portion of the pattern, shewing that at least two letters would probably be repeated along the length of the strap among the scrolls. The scroll work on the upper strap terminates about 2½in. from its other end, where there are a number of holes, indicating the point at which two portions of leather had originally been joined together.

The excellent wood engraving of the unique and beautifully ornamented strap now brought to your notice, is printed from a block cut for our lamented friend, the late Canon Hume. It was intended for one of the illustrations to a new edition of his *Ancient Meols*, on which he was engaged at the time of his death.

The strap is briefly described in this Society's *Transactions* for 1866-7, by the late Mr. Henry Ecroyd Smith. It is hoped the interest of the engraving now presented to the Society will be deemed a sufficient excuse for its being again described by its owner. It may be stated that the description now given of this strap, and its supposed use, is that which would have been adopted by the late Canon Hume.

This strap is 31 inches in length, $\frac{4}{10}$ inches in width, and the studs are $\frac{8}{10}$ inches apart from centre to centre. The late Mr. Joseph Mayer pronounced these studs to be of silver. They are lozenge-shaped, raised in the middle to an obtuse point; there is a bevelled raised ridge running from the centre to each of the four corners, and a delicate bead pattern is round the edge. The strap may have been longer, each end being worn or broken. It has been of two thicknesses through the entire length, the leather on the upper or studded side being the thinner. Its use has probably been that of a pendant to the waist belt, a suspender for keys, or a chatelaine. At the middle of the length of the strap one stud has its edges turned outwards, in a way that might be caused by a metal ring or other hard substance pressing on its under surface. When found, the strap was doubled at this part, and had so been used, the studs on one side of the bend being in good condition, on the other very much worn, presumably by friction against the clothing of the wearer. The studs are attached to the strap by means of strong metal pins, which are rivetted. These studs are thirty-eight in number; originally there have been forty of them, but nothing except the rivet pins now remains of two.

It may not be out of place, in a description of leather articles, to mention the parts of shoes which have been frequently found on the Cheshire shore. The writer possesses many soles and some uppers, including backs and fronts, the latter in some cases being in one entire piece; in a few specimens the leather laces or ties remain. The soles vary from five and a half to eleven and a half inches in length. In one large sole a thong of leather, half an inch broad, passes through the

margin on the inner side of the narrow part, which would be below the instep, leading to the supposition that it had been used as a sandal. The soles are mostly of the extremely narrow-toed type. The uncurried leather of which these shoes were made appears to have been of excellent quality, oak tanned, and used in the brown state in which it left the tan-pit. The shoes were all sewn, but as nothing remains of the material with which they were put together, it may be concluded it was a vegetable fibre, most probably flax.

CHARLES POTTER.

ON AN IMPRESSED PLAQUE BEARING A PORTRAIT OF KING CHARLES I.

THE object which I exhibited at a meeting of the Historic Society on the 22nd March, 1888, and again on the occasion of Mr. Leslie's paper, on the 21st February, 1889, was obtained by me, in exchange, from the late Dr. Kendrick of Warrington, who valued it very highly, and on many occasions remarked to me that he believed it was the lid of a snuff-box which had been presented to James, seventh Earl of Derby, by King Charles I.

The following notice of this plaque appears in the *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, vol. xxiii (1867), p. 90:—

"Dr. Kendrick submitted an impressed oval plaque of horn, four inches by three, bearing a profile bust, to the right, of King Charles I., closely resembling in every respect the one on the tortoise-shell plaque in the possession of Lord Boston described in this Journal (xxi, 354); but instead of the field

ORNAMENTAL STRAP.—(POTTER COLLECTION.)

being smooth, it is pounced or frosted all over, so that the subject appears bright on a dull back-ground. A peculiar interest attaches to this example, from the fact that beneath the bust, within a circle, is the Stanley badge, "the eagle and child", denoting that the box to which the plaque formed the lid belonged to a member of that illustrious house; and it is no stretch of probability to regard James, seventh Earl of Derby, as its original owner; who, it will be remembered, was beheaded at Bolton, Oct. 15, 1651, in direct violation of a promise of pardon. Dr. Kendrick purchased this royalist relic of a cottager in the outskirts of Warrington."

The description of Lord Boston's plaque, in the *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, vol. xxi, p. 354, is in the following words:—

"Lord Boston exhibited an oval plaque of tortoise-shell from the lid of a box, three inches high by two inches and a quarter wide, carved with a cameo bust of Charles I., in profile, to the right, identical in every respect, but size, with that upon Roettier's mortuary medal of the King, of which Mr. H. Syer Cuming laid an example before the meeting. Mr. Cuming said that he had long contended that the portrait on this medal was copied from the famous Bernini bust, and this idea is strengthened, if not confirmed, by the plaque now produced, which bears on it the letters O.B., the initials of the words *opus Bernini*,* and that it was wrought for Charles II. during his father's life is also evidenced by the label with which the sculptor has ensigned these letters. This plaque was purchased at Antwerp, and was probably carried into the Netherlands by Charles II. during his exile.

"It is worthy of record that James II. possessed a tortoise-shell box of the precise size of the above plaque, on the lid of which is sculptured a three-quarter bust of Charles I. closely resembling that which appears on his great medal of 1636, with 'Justitia et pax' on the rev. This box was given to James by his father, and on the day of his death (Sept. 16th, 1701) at St. Germains, was found in one of his pockets by an attendant named Clarke, and still remains in the possession of his descendants. Were these two boxes ordered by King Charles I. as presents for his sons when he sent Cavalier Bernini the splendid ring in token of his approval of the marble bust?"

* "The preference by the Italian artists for the word *opus*, instead of *fecit*, manifested itself as early as the fifteenth century, as is apparent by the cast and chased medallions of Boldu, Petricini, Pisanello, Sperandio, and others."

Mr. R. D. Radcliffe has called my attention to the mention of a somewhat similar box. In the will of Dame Anne Fermor, of Easton Neston, co. Northampton, there is a bequest—"To my "cousin John Cokayne of Rushton my Tortois "shell Tobacco Box with the King's picture cut "upon the cover." Lady Fermor was the widow of Sir Hatton Fermor, and the daughter of Sir John Cokayne, Knt., Lord Mayor of London. She was baptized at St. Peter le Poor, London, 13th May, 1604; married at the same church, 11th February, 1620-21; and buried at Easton Neston, 25th May, 1668.

Several snuff-boxes, with portraits of Charles I. upon their lids, were on view at the Stuart Exhibition in London, and are mentioned in the printed catalogue.

I understood, from Dr. Kendrick, that the plaque now exhibited was purchased by him at Sankey Bridges many years ago. When it came into my possession, in 1880, there adhered, to the back of it only, a substance which might have been snuff, but unfortunately this was scraped off by the picture framer who placed it in its present frame.

An examination of the Stanley badge, below the bust, shows, I think, that it did not form part of the original die from which, it appears to me, the plaque was struck. The bust and frosting are finely executed, but the badge is of rude workmanship, and it will be noticed that the frosting round it has been injured, as if the circle containing the badge had been inserted and the surrounding parts roughly re-frosted. Was the King in the habit of making gifts of snuff-boxes with the same bust upon them, but with badges varying according to the recipients? This seems to be a probable solution of the difference between the workmanship of the badge and the rest of the plaque.

Although this object has been exhibited elsewhere, it possesses so much local interest, that I think it is worthy of the notice of the Historic Society.

J. PAUL RYLANDS.

THE MOLINEUX CHALICE.

AMONG the "Forfeited Estates" papers in the Public Record Office, is an account of the Chalices, Patens, and other Altar Plate that Richard Hitchmough, of Garston, co. Lanc., clerk, formerly a Secular Priest of the Roman Communion, used with his own hands when officiating at the Altar in the houses hereinafter mentioned, situate in the counties of Lancaster and Stafford, viz.: at Croxteth, in the hundred of Derby, co. Lanc., the seat of the Right Hon. William Lord Viscount Molineux:

One large silver chalice, double gilt within with gold; one large paten of pure gold:

Two silver crucibles, *alias* cruets, for wine and water; one silver plate, upon which the said crucibles used to stand; six tall silver candlesticks; and a large silver crucifix; the whole solid silver, and which the Lady Molineux, first wife to his present lordship, told this deponent cost his lordship £500 in London. All the above plate this deponent says he saw often in the year 1709, at which time he officiated there as chaplain to his lordship.

Where this fine altar plate may be now I do not know. From Croxteth it was probably removed soon after 1769, in which year Charles William, 9th Viscount Molineux, afterwards first Earl of Sefton, conformed to the Established Church.

Seeking information, however, on this head from the Reverend Edward Powell, priest of Our Lady's Church, Lydiate, he told me that in the year 1875 he had bought a chalice, engraved with the name of Molineux, from a dealer in old silver, who had thought of melting it down. At the time of the purchase he was in charge of St. Alexander's mission, at Bootle, and to the church there he had given the chalice.

Through his kind introduction, and by the favour of its custodian, the Very Reverend Dean Beggan, the chalice was exhibited at a meeting of the Society, on the 20th of February, 1890, about which time it was also photographed and drawn. The result appears in the woodcut which I am happy to present to the Society.

The chalice is of silver, though it bears no hall-mark, and is probably of English manufacture. It stands 7¼ inches high, and weighs 13 ounces, av. "It is one," says Mr. St. John Hope, Assistant Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries of London, "of a great many of similar style and design exist-"ing in this country, modelled after an ancient "example, but slightly altered in accordance with "the prevailing taste in the first half of the 16th "century, to which period most of those seem to "belong, though a few may be earlier."

The bowl and underside of the foot shew hammer marks very distinctly. On each of the seven faces of the knop of the stem is engraved a quatrefoil ornament, and on the upper side of the foot a Calvary Cross. On the underside of the foot is engraved, in Roman capital lettering of the time:—

EX DONO D. C. MOLINEUX DNO RICHARDO HOLME
ANGLO=BENEDED° 1697.

The giver of the chalice was Caryll, 3rd Viscount Molineux, who, with his brother Richard, 2nd

THE MOLYNEUX CHALICE.

UNIV. OF

Viscount, raised two regiments for the King in the great civil war, was outlawed by the Parliament, and afterwards married Mary, daughter of Sir Alexander Barlow of Barlow Hall, co. Lanc., knight. He died at Croxteth, February 2nd, 1698-9, and six days later was laid in Sefton Church by the side of his wife, who had died in 1691.

Their son was the purchaser of the altar plate described by the renegade Hitchmough.

The recipient of the gift was the Reverend Richard Holme, or Helme (sprung from an ancient family seated in Goosnargh, co. Lancaster), of the Order of Saint Benedict, professed at Douay, 1676, sent on the Mission in Lancashire, and in 1697 appointed Chaplain to Lord Molineux, at Sefton and Croxteth, where he remained until shortly before his death, when he removed to Woolton Hall, the seat of the Hon. Richard Molineux, in consequence of the troubles which ensued on the Stuart rising of 1715, and there he died December 18, 1717. (From information supplied by Joseph Gillow, Esq.)

In June, 1535, the Molineux Chantry, within the parish church of Sefton, was founded by Edward Molineux, B.D., and Rector of the parish. He was the second son of Sir Thomas Molineux of Sefton, knight, by his wife, Ann, daughter and heiress of Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, in the county of Chester, knight, and was rector of Sefton from October, 1509, until his death in September, 1535. No doubt the Chantry was furnished with everything necessary for celebrating Mass, yet when the Royal Commissioners came to Sefton, in or about 1548, they reported that in this Chantry there was of plate "none."—(Raines's *Lanc. Chantries*, xxvii, and 113.)

Is it not possible that before the coming of the Commissioners the plate so lately given had been

removed to the ancestral home of the pious founder's family, hard by ? And, if so, may we not see in the chalice given by Caryll Lord Molineux to his chaplain, Father Holme, that dedicated to God's service by his collateral ancestor one hundred and sixty-two years before ? Anyway, it is an interesting relic of an ancient and illustrious Lancashire house, and of that great religious Order, the learned, pious, and genial Benedictine.

The chalice is now carefully preserved at St. Alexander's Church, Bootle, in an oak casket, bearing on the lid a brass plate, with the following apt and scholarly inscription, from the pen of him to whose care we owe the preservation of the chalice, and its appearance at a meeting of our Society, the Reverend Edward Powell :—

> DIRA IN ANGLIA SÆVIENTE PERSECUTIONE FABRICATUM, A MONACHIS STI BENEDICTI ÆVO LÆTIORE VENDITUM, A FORNACE EREPTUM, NUNC ME PIE TENET TENEATQUE SEMPER ECCLESIA STI ALEXANDRI.

R. D. RADCLIFFE.

SCHEDULE OF DEEDS AND DOCUMENTS, THE PROPERTY OF COLONEL THOMAS RICHARD CROSSE, PRESERVED IN THE MUNIMENT ROOM AT SHAW HILL, CHORLEY, IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER.

S.D. Grant from William Le Barun de Leȳpol to Rond' de La More of Leȳpol and his assigns of two Landas in the territory of Leȳpol; one in Le Lendigfeld, extending in length from the sea to the moor, and between the Landas of Geoffrey fil' Agnes and Rond' de la Mor; the other in Le Hetylondes in the Nethere Wendiges between the Landas of Geoffrey fil' Seyas and Dawe del Bonke, rendering one rose yearly at the Feast of St. John Baptist. The grantor's half burgage in Le Bonkestrete in which he lived to acquit the said Landas of all dues. Witnesses: Thomas Fab'r, Ralph de Hyb'nia, William Balle, Richard Barun, William fil' Richard, John fil' Rond, and many others. Vesica shaped seal of green wax, impressed with a fleur-de-lis like ornament, surrounded by the legend [s]. WILLI. LE. BARIN. No. 1.

S.D. Grant from John del Mor de Lyuerpol to Agnes formerly wife of Rond' de la Mor de Lyuerpol his mother of a selion of land in the field del Hethylondes between the selions of Thomas fil' Brun and John fil' Simon, and of another selion of land in Le Witac's between the selions of John del Mor and Richard fil' Robert: rendering yearly one half penny at the Nativity of our Lord. Witnesses: John fil' Gernet, Ralph de Hib'nia, Thomas Fab'r, Richard fil' Robert, William Balle, Geoffrey fil' Seyene, and others. Seal gone. No. 2.

S.D. Grant from Thomas fil' Brun de Lyȳpol to John le Poter and his heirs and assigns of a selion of land in the territory of Lyȳpol situate in Euerstan between land of Roger Carpenter on the north and land of Alan Walsemon on the south extending in length from Euerstandale to the little road in Le Hethilondes: rendering

S.D. Release and quitclaim from Gilbert de Kenteil of Warewick to Dñs Richard de Amundeuille and his heirs, of all right and claim the grantor had in Richard Barri and in his goods, land, and service within the territory of Berkeswelle. Witnesses: Dñs Henry Harãg, Simon the Chaplain, Ralph de Anet, William de Lamare, Gerard de St. Licio, Walter de Morcote, Philip de Berkeswelle, John de Oldenhale, Walter le Newcome, Jordan le Stalwarde chaplain, Henry Barri, Nigel fil' Hugh, and many others. Seal gone. No. 10.

Ancient transcript on parchment of three deeds, [viz., Nos. 11A, 11B, 11C.]

1293. Grant from Simon fil' Thurstan de Holond to William fil' Roger de Ines, dwelling in Pemberton, and his heirs or assigns of a messuage and bovate of land in Pemberton, which the grantor had of the feoffment of Henry de Tildislegh, and of which he enfeoffed William son of Adam de Pemberton. Witnesses: Adam de Pemberton, Henry de Pemberton, William de Winstanislegh, Roger de Winstanislegh, Henry de Winstãlegh, John de Cruce, John Dun [Orm ?], Matthew the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Wednesday next after the Feast of All Saints [4th Nov.], 1293. No. 11A.

1293. Release and quitclaim from Simon de Holond to William fil' Roger de Ines, dwelling in Pemberton, and his heirs, of all the grantor's right and claim in a certain messuage and one bovate of land in the town of Pemberton called Le Tounsted, of which the grantor had been enfeoffed by Henry de Tildislegh, and which lands Cristiana de Radcliue formerly held. Witnesses: Adam dñs de Pemberton, Henry fil' Roger de Winstanislegh, William de Winstanislegh,, Adam de Orel, Robert fil' dm̃ Robert de Holond, John de Cruce, Henry the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Wednesday next after All Saints' Day [4th Nov.], 1293. No. 11B.

S.D. Grant from William de Pemberton to Cristiana daughter of Adam de Radclif, of one bovate of land in the town of Pemberton, called Le Tounstede, which Aynhou de Pemberton held of the grantor: rendering fifteen pence and a halfpenny of silver yearly by four payments, namely, at Christmas four pence, at the Annunciation four pence, at the Feast of St. John Baptist four pence, and at the Feast of St. Michael three pence and a halfpenny. Witnesses: Dñs Robert de Lathum then Sherriff of Lancashire, Dñs Robert de Holond, Peter

de Burnul, Hugh de Haidoc, Thurstan de Holond then Bailiff of Makerfeld, Jordan Kenian, and others.
No. 11c.

1293. Grant from Richard le Walker de Wygan to Thomas fil' Roger the chief carpenter of Wygan [Thm̄ fil' Rog'i Magni Carpentarij de Wygan], of half a toft of land in the town of Wygan, lying near the lane which leads from Bateystegele to the old mill, of which one end abuts on the high road and the other on Dogclif: To be held of the lord of Wygan and his successors, rendering yearly to the said lord six silver pennies by four quarterly payments at the accustomed times. Witnesses: Mathew de Modburleye, Walter the fuller [fulloñ], William de Frekilton, Adam fil' Richard, Roger fil' Richard, Richard Page, Nicholas the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan, on Tuesday next after the Feast of St. Hillary, 22 Edward I. [19th Jan., 1294]. Small oval seal of green wax, on which is a squirrel, surrounded by a legend. No. 12.

S.D. Grant from Adam de Cruce to Elene his daughter, of a plot of land in the town of Wygan, called Le Riefield, and a plot of land called Le Haliwalle Kar, and the half toft which he had of the gift of Hugh de Haydoc, lying between the toft of William Eldware and the half toft of Adam le Coup[er]; rendering three grains of pepper yearly to the grantor and his heirs, and to the chief lord of the town of Wigan, sixteen pence, by four payments at the accustomed times of year for all services. Witnesses: Roger de Swyneley, John de Birkehened, Adam de Swyneley, Adam fil' Richard de Marclan, Henry de Muckelfen, Nicholas the clerk, and others. Seal gone. No. 13.

1299. Release and quitclaim from John de Cruce de Wigan to Alan fil' Walter the fuller [Alano filio Walteri fullonis] and his heirs begotten on Elene his wife, sister of the grantor, all his right and claim in all the land in the town of Wigan which the said Alan took in free marriage with the said Elene, that is to say, in a half toft and house lying between the toft of William Oldware and the toft of Adam de Byrcheneshaye, in a certain plot of land called Le Ruyfeld, lying between land of William del Stethened and land of Nicholas de Tildesleye, and in a certain plot called Haliwalle Karr, between the land of Nicholas de Tildesleye and the water of Dogles. Witnesses: John de Birkehened, Robert de Roghinton, Roger de Leylond, John fil' Hugh the mercer [fñcenar°],

the toft of Adam fil' Richard de la Croyz, to be held of the lord of the town of Wygan by the services accustomed. Witnesses: William de Stanedissh, Magist^{r} Richard de ffulshagh, John de la Croyz, John fil' Hugh, Roger de Leuer, Henry de ffulshaghe, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Friday the Vigil of the Nativity [24 Dec.], 1311. Six-sided seal of green wax, impressed with a frog, surrounded by an illegible inscription. No. 20.

1311. Grant from Henry fil' Hugh de Wygan to Adam de Cophull his heirs and assigns of a toft in the town and territory of Wygan, which Adam Cambayn formerly held of the grantor, lying in Le Hallegate next the toft of Master Richard de ffulshaghe, to be held of the lord of the town of Wygan by the services accustomed. Witnesses: Magist^{r} Richard de ffulshaghe, John de la Croyz, John de Byrkehened, John fil' Hugh, Roger de Leuer, William fil' Walter, William de Rouynton, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Monday next after the Feast of St. Hillary the Bishop [18 Jan.] 1311. Round seal of green wax, showing a cormorant looking to the right, surrounded by an illegible inscription. No. 21.

1313. Deed of gift from Adam fil' Robert Carpenter de Wygan to Thomas his son of all and singular his goods and chattels, moveable and immoveable, above and below the ground, within and without his houses, in all the land and buildings belonging to him in the town of Wygan. Witnesses: John de la Croyz, John de Byrkehened, John fil' Hugh, Roger de Leuer, Thômas fil' Richard, Henry de M^{c}rclan, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Friday next after the Feast of the Circumcision [5 January] 1313. Seal gone. No. 22.

S.D. Grant from John de Birkehenyd to Adam fil' Robert Carpenter and Richard fil' Michael de Wygan and their heirs of a toft and one acre of land in the town of Wygan, as the grantor received them from the lord of the town of Wygan, and which lie between Longeleye and the land of Roger de Swinleye; rendering yearly one halfpenny of silver to the grantor and his heirs on All Saints Day, and to the lord of Wygan twelve pence by four quarterly payments on the accustomed days. Witnesses: Adam fil' Orun, William fil' Hulle, Henry Fab'r [fabro], Richard Carp^{r}, Hugh fil' Roger, William the clerk, and others. Seal gone. No. 23a.

S.D. Grant from Richard fil' Michael de Wygan to Adam fil' Robert Carpenter and his heirs of a half toft and one acre of land in the town of Wygan, which the grantor had of the feoffment of John de Birkehewed; rendering yearly to the grantor and his heirs on St. John Baptist's Day a rose, and to the lord of Wygan six silver pennies at the accustomed times. Witnesses: Magist[r] Richard de ffulshahe the "Senēsall," John de Behewed, Hugh the mercer [m̄cer], Robert de Rouinton, Thomas fil' Adam, Thomas fil' Roger, Richard the clerk, and others. Seal gone. No. 23b.

S.D. Grant from Thomas fil' Roger the chief carpenter [magni carpentarij] de Wygan to Adam fil' Robert the carpenter [carpentarij] de Wygan in free marriage with Mariota the grantor's sister, and the heirs of their bodies begotten, of the fourth part of all the land which he had of Master Adam de Waleton, then Rector of the church of Wygan, bounded lengthways on one side by land of Roger de Swinleye, on the other by the road which leads from what was formerly Thomas Page's house to Staned[ish], and lying between lands of Hugh Mercer, John de Birkenyd, and John Baker [pistor]; rendering yearly to the grantor and his heirs on Christmas Day a barbed arrow of iron, and to the lord of the town of Wygan six pence of silver by four quarterly payments on theaccustomed days. Witnesses: Roger de Swinleye, Hugh Mercer, Hugh de Bullyng, John de Birkehenyd, William fil' Hulle, William fil' Grun, Henry Fab'r, and others. Oval seal of green wax, showing a tuft of iris leaves surrounded by the legend—S. THOME. FIL. ROG. No. 23c.

1315. Grant from John de Kyrkeby to Adam de Cholale and his heirs or assigns of a plot of land with buildings thereon, which the grantor had of Adam fil' Richard, in the town of Liuerpoll, situate in Le Castel stret, between the grantor's own tenement on the north side and the tenement formerly of Adam fil' Richard on the south side, which plot is at the top next the road twenty four feet wide, in the middle sixteen feet, and in length sixty five feet; rendering yearly to the chief lord of the fee four pence and one half penny of silver, in equal portions, at the Feasts of St. Michael the Archangel and the Annunciation; also rendering to John fil' William nine silver pennies, in equal portions, at Christmas Day and the Nativity of St. John Baptist; also rendering to Richard le Somenour and his heirs four pence

and one half penny of silver, in equal portions, at the Feasts of St. Michael and all Angels and the Annunciation; also rendering to the heirs of Roger de Sonky one silver half penny at the Feast of St. Martin in winter. Witnesses: John de Mora, Richard de Mora, William fil' Radulph, William de Kirkedale, William Walchemon, and others. Given at Liuerpoll on Sunday next before the Feast of St. Mark the Evangelist, 8 Edw. II. [20 April, 1315]. Seal gone. No. 23d.

1315. Indenture made between John de Cruce of the one part and Alan the fuller de Wygan of the other part. Reciting that contentions and controversies had arisen between the parties hereto, in consequence of which the said John had impleaded the said Alan and Elene his wife on account of certain tenements in Wygan: And that the said Alan had impleaded the said John in respect of certain sums of money, part of the settlement made on the marriage of the said Alan with the said Elene: It was agreed between the parties:—That the said John should release to the said Alan and Elene and their heirs all his claim to the said tenements; And that the said Alan and Elene should release all their claims against the said John in respect of the said marriage settlement; Mutual Bonds to be signed by the parties hereto, and kept in the custody of John de Byrkehened. Witnesses: Richard de Ines, John Gyllybrond, Adam de Hyndelegh, Roger de Leuer, Nicholas de Cruce, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Wednesday next after the Sunday on which "Quasi modo geniti" is sung [2 April], 8 Edw. II. [1315]. Seal gone. No. 23e.

1315. Grant from Richard Prendirgest de Liuerpoll to Adam fil' William fil' Radulph of a selion of land in the territory of Liuerpoll, lying in le Chirhes accris, between the tenement of Elene Baron on one side, and the tenement of Alan fil' John. And the heirs of William de Castello will acquit the said selion against the chief lord of the fee. Witnesses: John de la Mor, Richard of the same [de ead^{o}], William ffox, William Walchemon, Richard Baron, and others. Given at Liuerpoll on the Vigil of St. Bartholomew, 9 Edw. II. [23 Aug. 1315]. Seal gone. No. 24.

1316. Grant from Richard de Ines to Almaric the fuller [ffuloni] de Wygan and the lawful heirs of his body of a certain plot of land with buildings in the town of Wygan, lying between the dwelling house of William

the leather dresser [pelli parij], which he holds of the grantor, and the dwelling house which William fil' Neel held of the grantor; rendering yearly to the grantor and his heirs two shillings and sixpence of silver to be paid in equal portions according to the custom of the town of Wygan: In default of such issue of the grantee, remainder to the grantor and his heirs. Witnesses: John de Cruce, John de Byrkehenede, John fil' Hugh, Alan fil' Walter, William fil' Walter, Robert del Heghefeld, William Botlinge, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Wednesday in the Feast of St. Dunstan the Archbishop [26 May] 1316. Seal gone. No. 25.

1316. Release and quitclaim from Amota, who was the wife of Stephen Hanneknaue of Wygan, in her pure widowhood, to Richard del Stanistrete, of her right and claim, by way of dower, in half a toft and buildings in Le Mulnegate in the town of Wygan, which the said Richard had of the feoffment of Stephen Hanneknaue. Witnesses: Gilbert de Culchith, John de Cruce, John fil' Hugh, Robert del Heghefeld, Hugh de Hagh, William de Rouinton, William fil' William, "curatoris," the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Monday next after the Feast of the Holy Trinity [7 June] 1316. Seal gone. No. 26.

1316. Grant from Eadmund de Stanedissh to Almaric the fuller [ffuloni] de Wygan and his heirs and assigns of a toft in Wygan, lying between a toft which the grantor had of the gift of Gilbert de Wyk [Wyco] on one side, and a certain narrow lane [venellum] leading towards Le Coppedehalmulne on the other side, one end of which extends to the land of Nicholas de Tyldesleghe and the other to the high road leading from Wygan to Stanedissh: To be held of the lord of Wygan by the services due and accustomed. Witnesses: John de Cruce, John de Byrkehened, John fil' Hugh, Alan the fuller, William de Rouynton, William fil' [torn away], Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Monday next after the Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary [16 Aug.] 1316. Seal gone. No. 27.

1316. Lease whereby Richard fil' Adam de Liuerpoll demises and to farm lets to Adam fil' William fil' Ralph one selion of land in the territory of Liuerpoll lying in Le quithalkris [white acres] between the tenement of Adam Balle on one side and the tenement of Alexander fil' Masse de Walday on the other side, for the term of three full years, from the Feast of St. Michael the Arch-

angel, 10 Edw. II, but for which lease and delivery the said Adam has lent to the said Richard for the said term at hand twenty shillings of silver, so that the said Richard or his heirs should pay the said money at the end of the term aforesaid. And if it should happen that the said selion shall be to be sold or disposed of during the aforesaid term, the said Adam shall have the preference before all others at the price of twelve pence. It is also agreed that the said Adam shall retain the said selion in his hands until the said debt shall be paid in full. Witnesses: John de Mora, Richard de Mora, William ffox, Richard Baroun, Richard de Southsex, and others. Given at Liſpoll on Sunday next before the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel in the year above named [26 Sept. 1316]. Seal gone. No. 28.

1317. Grant from Richard Page de Wygan to John de Cruce de Wygan his heirs and assigns of a certain part of his land in the town of Wygan, three feet in width beyond the house of the said John, and extending from the high road to the garden pertaining to the grantor's dwelling house so that it should have a breadth of three feet beyond the posts [postes] of the said John's house: To hold of the lord of the town of Wygan by the accustomed services. Witnesses: Richard de Ines, John de Byrkehened, John fil' Hugh, William fil' Walter, Henry de ffulshaghe, William de Rouynton, Hugh Mareschall, William fil' William the dyer [tinctor], Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Tuesday next before the Feast of St. Gregory the Martyr [28 Sept.], 1316. Heater-shaped seal of green wax, bearing a bird perched on a branch, on a chief a roundle between two letters of L. No. 29.

1317. Grant in fee farm [ad foedi firmam] from John de Cruce de Wygan to Adam fil' John the baker [pistor] of Wygan of a plot of land in the territory of Wygan lying between the toft of John le fferour and the toft of the grantee, upon which his bakehouse [orven] is built; rendering yearly four pence of silver to the grantor and his heirs by equal payments at Christmas and the Nativity of St. John Baptist. Witnesses: Richard de Ines, Henry de ffulshaghe, John fil' Hugh, Henry Russel, William fil' Walter, Hugh the dyer [tinctore], Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Sunday in the octave of the Circumcision [2 Jan.], 1317. Seal gone.
No. 30.

1318. Grant from Aldous fil' Elot del houtlone to William .... [torn away] del halchagh of half a burgage in the town of Liuerpoll, situate in Le Dalefeld, between the tenement of [torn away] fil' Mathew and the tenement of Adam fil' Thomas Brouneson: To be held of the chief lords of the fee by the accustomed services. Witnesses: John de Mora, Richard de Mora, Richard Southsex, Robert fil' Hugh, Robert fil' Henry, Richard fil' Richard, Adam fil' William, and many others. Given at Liuerpoll 19 December, 12 Edw. II. Seal gone. No. 31.

1319. Release from Emme, who was the wife of John Baker [pistoris] de Wygan, to Adam fil' Robert Carpenter de Wigan, and Thomas his son and their heirs, of all right and claim which she had by way of dower in the land in Wygan, which the said Adam had of the feoffment of the said John her late husband. Witnesses: John de Cruce, John de Byrkehened, John fil' Hugh, Henry de ffulschagh, Robert del Hegheſeld, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Friday the morrow of Saint Peter in cathedra [23 Feb.], 1319. Seal gone. No. 32.

1319. Grant from Alice de Altekar, in exercise of her lawful right and being of sound mind, to her eldest son John of a plot of land in the town of Liuerpoll, with a house and curtilage, situate in Le Dale strete, between the tenement of Richard Trewe and the tenement of Mathew fil' Richard; and half an acre of meadow land in Le Wallefeld, between the tenement of Richard Mapduram and the garden of John de Aynolisdale, which plots came to her by inheritance from her brother Adam: To be held of the chief lord of the fee by the accustomed services. On failure of John's legitimate heirs the property to revert to the right heirs of the grantor. Witnesses: John de Mora, Richard de Mora, Richard de Southsex, Robert fil' Henry, Richard fil' Richard, Adam fil' William, and others. Given at Liꝟpoll on Tuesday next after Easter [10 April], Edw. II. Seal gone. No. 33.

1323. Grant from Agnes, who was the wife of Henry Le Boghe Wryghte de Wygan, in pure widowhood, to Thomas fil' Adam fil' Robert Carpenter de Wygan and Alice her daughter and the lawful issue of their bodies, for the term of the grantor's life, of an acre of land in Wygan, situate next the grantor's own land, of which one end extends to the land of Roger the merchant [mercat'] and the other to the high road which leads from Wygan to

Sheuynton. After the death of the said Agnes the property to revert to the grantor and her heirs. Witnesses: John de Cruce, John fil' Hugh, John de Byrkehened, Henry de ffulshaghe, Mathew de Marclan, Henry de Marclan, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Monday next at the Feast of St. Hillary the Bishop [17 Jan.], 1323. Seal gone. No. 34.

1323. Grant from Almaric the fuller de Wygan to Roger le Mercer de Stanedish his heirs and assigns of half a burgage and buildings in the town of Wygan, situate between the burgage of Thomas Tannar and the half burgage of the said Roger; rendering to the lord of the town of Wygan the services due and accustomed, and to Thomas Tannar and his heirs yearly two shillings in silver at the Feast of St. Margaret the Virgin. Witnesses: William de Stanedish, Thomas de Longetre, John de Cruce, John fil' Hugh, Henry de ffulshaghe, William Botlinge, Alan the fuller, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Monday next after the Feast of St. Scolastica the Virgin [14 Feb.], 1323. Seal gone. No. 35.

1324. Grant from John de Cruce de Wygan to Thurstan his son and the heirs of his body lawfully begotten of a certain part of his lands and tenements in Wygan, to wit, that burgage upon which the grantor's capital messuage is built, between the burgage of Richard Burgeys and the burgage of John del Marsh; also one burgage with a messuage which the settlor had by the demise of Margery his sister; and the Greater Hey called Le Eécluyes [?]: and a plot of land called Hitchefeld; and Le Longefeld, and an acre of land next Le Stanrygate, which was formerly Hugh de Haghe's, with a great barn built on it; and a plot of land called Hanna hurste medowe; and a plot of ground called Le Hengandichhalfacre; and a plot of ground called Lomyhalfacre; and all the grantor's land in Le Quereyes; together with the reversion to all land which Emme Russell hold in dower in that plot: To hold to the said Thurstan and the heirs of his body lawfully begotten; with successive remainders in tail male to his son William, and his daughter Matilda by her husband Henry Banastre. Witnesses: Richard de Ines, Adam de Pemberton, Gilbert de Culchyth, Henry de Pemberton, Roger de Wynstanesleghe, John fil' Hugh, Henry de ffulshaghe, William fil' Walter, William the dyer [tinctore], clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Sunday in the octave of

St. Hillary the Bishop [14 Jan.], 1324. Small oval seal of green wax, with a stag's head and neck, surrounded by an inscription. No. 36.

1325. Grant from Thurstan fil' John de Cruce de Wygan to John de Cruce de Wygan, his father, for the term of his natural life, of all the messuages lands and tenements which the said Thurstan had of the gift of the said John, except a messuage and curtilage which Agnes Hornby held for a term of years, and except six acres of land lying in Wygan heghes, called the Lomyhaluacre and the Hengandehaluacre, and except five acres of land lying next these, and except the third part of a certain heye called Le Ecluies; rendering a rose yearly at the Nativity of St. John Baptist to the grantor and his heirs, and to the chief lord of the town of Wygan the services due and accustomed. Witnesses: Richard de Ines, Adam de Pemberton, John de Chysenhale, William Gilibrond, John fil' Hugh, Henry de ffulshagh, Richard the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on St. Margaret's day [20 July], 19 Edw. II. Seal gone. No. 37.

1325. Grant from Adam de Layland to Matilda his daughter and the heirs of her body by Roger Stanedish her husband, of one half burgage with buildings, situate in Wygan between the burgage of William fil' Walter and another half burgage of the grantor. To be held of the lord of the town of Wygan by the accustomed services. In default reversion to the grantor and his heirs. Witnesses: Richard de Ines, William de Stanedish, John de Cruce, John fil' Hugh, Henry de ffulshaghe, William fil' Walter, William Botlinge, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Friday in the octave of St. Lucy the Virgin [20 Dec.], 1325. Seal gone. No. 38.

1310. Grant from William Baron to Adam fil' William fil' Ralph and his heirs and assigns of three selions of land in Lyûpul, bounded by a tenement of Henry de Woluishegh on the north and by a tenement of Adam de Mareschal on the south, one end abutting on the road from the Hethilonds and the other on Eûstondale: To be held of the chief lords of the fee. And three parts of a burgage in the Mor croftis between the land of Robert fil' Hugh and land of William de Mor will acquit these selions from the chief lord. Witnesses: John de Mor, Richard de Mor, William Walschemō, Richard fil' Richard, John the clerk, and others. Given at Lythirpul on Tuesday in Easter week [21 April], 3 Edw. II. Seal gone. No. 39.

1323. Grant from Robert fil' Henry de Lyƒpoll to William his son and Alice his daughter jointly and to their heirs or assigns of half an acre of land, one third part thereof excepted, in the territory of the aforesaid town of Lyƒpoll, lying in Les Hethilondes, between land of William Fox on one side and land of Roger de Carnaruan on the other, which the grantor had of the feoffment of Richard de Ruytōn: To be held of the chief lord of the fee: In case one of the grantees should die without lawful heirs the whole of the land to go to the other. Witnesses: John de Mora, Richard de Mora, Richard de Southsex, Adam the clerk, Adam Baron, and others. Given at Lyƒpoll on Monday next after the Feast of the Translation of Thomas the Martyr [11 July], 19 Edw. II. No. 40.

1324. Grant from John fil' Walter the fuller [fullonis] de Wygan to Almaric the fuller de Wygan his heirs and assigns of all his arable land lying in a certain plot called Habbeheleghe, between land of Alice de Clayton and land neither ploughed or broken up which the grantor and the said Alice hold enclosed and unenclosed, one end of which said land extends to Swynleghe-heye and the other to the outlone which leads from that land to the high road from Wygan to Stanedissh: To be held of the lord of the town of Wygan hy the accustomed services. Witnesses: Richard de Ines, John de Cruce, John de Byrkehened, Henry de ffulshagh, William fil' Walter, William Botlingɛ, Hugh the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Thursday in the octave of St. Valentine the Martyr [15 Feb.], 1324. Seal gone. No. 41.

1329. Grant from Cecilia, who was the wife of Adam de Uttingɛ, in her pure widowhood, to Richard de Walton of one half burgage in the town of Lyuerpull, situate in Le Dalestrete between the tenement of William Baret on the east and the tenement of Richard Tewe on the west: To be held of the chief lords of the fee, rendering yearly to Alexander son of Mathew de Waley and his heirs eighteen silver pennies, in equal portions at the Feast of St. Michael, the Purification, and the Nativity of St. John Baptist. Witnesses: John de Mora, Richard de Mora, Adam fil' William, Adam the clerk, Adam Baroun, and others. Given at Lyuerpull 14 April, 3 Edw. III. Seal gone. No. 42.

1333. Grant from Robert fil' William de Bolton to Robert fil' Dom. Thomas de Burnhull clerk of all his goods and chattels, moveable and immoveable, lying on a certain

plot of land with the buildings thereon, which the grantor had given the said Robert by deed. Witnesses: Richard de Ines, Henry de ffulschagh, John fil' Hugh, Symon Payn, William fil' Walter, William the dyer [tinctore], Henry Gilibrond, and others. Given at Wygan on Friday next after the Feast of St. Mark the Evangelist [30 April], 1333. Small round seal of brown wax, showing, among foliage, a squirrel, a rabbit, and a dog [?], iuscribed in Gothic letters - - SPVRSOYIE - - RI - No. 43.

1333. Grant from Richard Botlinges to Master Robert de Burnull of all his goods, growing and not growing, moveable and immoveable, which he had in one half toft with its appurtenances, in the town of Wygan. Given at Wygan on Sunday in the Feast of St. Mark the Evangelist [1 May], 1333. No witnesses. Seal gone. No. 44.

1334. Grant from Henry Russel, the elder, de Wygan to John fil' Richard fil' Dobbe de Wygan his heirs and assigns of one acre of land in the town of Wygan, between the grantor's land on one side and the grantee's land on the other, one end of which extends to the water of Dogles and the other to Le Stanrygate; to hold of the lord of the town of Wygan and his successors by the services accustomed. Witnesses: Gilbert de Ines, John fil' Hugh, Henry de ffulschagh, Symon Payn, William fil' Walter, William the dyer, Walter the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Thursday next after the Feast of St. Ambrose [7 April], 1334. Seal broken, but the letters . . . . STAN.* may be made out. No. 45.

1282. Release and quitclaim from Alice, formerly the wife of William fil' M'gar', and Richard her son and heir, to Ralph fil' William Gogard his heirs and assigns, of all their right and claim in a certain plot of land with appurtenances in Hetchernock called Waltreriddinges, which Adam fil' Thomas Gogard sold to the said Ralph. Witnesses - William de Stand[ish], John de Copphul, John de Chyesenale, Robert of the same place, Adam del Hull, Robert the clerk, and others. Given at Hetchernock on Wenesday next after the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary [19 August], 10 Edw. I. Seal gone. No. 46.

1338. Grant from William de Asshogh to William fil' Hugh de Asshogh and Richard his brother for their lives, of a certain plot of land in the town of Reuynton called Yarwar; rendering yearly for the first twenty years a silver penny at the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin

Mary, afterwards one marc of silver at the time appointed: In default the third part of the said land to revert to the grantor and his heirs. Witnesses: John de Standish, William de Worthinton, William de Adlington[?], John de Cophull, Richard the clerk, and others. Given at Wygan on Monday next after the Feast of St. Martin in winter [16 Nov.], 12 Edw. III. Seal gone. No. 47.

1338. Letter in Norman French from Henry Earl of Lancaster and Leicester, Seneschal of England, to William le Blount, Sheriff of Lancashire, as to payments to be made by the Earl's tenants at Liverpool on entering into possession of land. Given at Kenilworth 10th of Aug., in the 11th year of his Earldom [1338]. Seal gone. No. 48.

1339. Grant from Cecilia fil' John fil' Richard le Reue (Reevc) de Crounton to Roger del Yate de Crounton his heirs and assigns of two acres of land in the territory of Halewode, lying next the Holebrok: To hold of the chief lord of the fee by the accustomed services, with common of pasture in Halewode. Witnesses: John de Holand de Hale, John de Ditton, John de Dichefeld, Richard del Doustes, John de Grelle, Thomas fil' Stephen de Ditton, Richard de Alvuandelegh, and others. Given at Halewode on Monday next after the Feast of St. Peter ad Vincula [6 Aug.], 13 Edw. III. Seal gone. No. 49.

1339. Grant from Henry fil' Robert de ffasacreley to William fil' Richard fil' John his heirs and assigns of one acre of land which he had of the feoffment of Robert his father, lying in Le Heye, next the land of Richard fil' Richard de ffasacreley, and extending to the land of Richard le Harper de Longelegh, with liberty of ingress and egress to and from Le Belamysgate, following Le Olderthe up to Le Legh, and from the Le Legh up to the said acre; to be held of the chief lord of the fee by the accustomed services for ever. Witnesses: Symon fil' William de Walton, Henry de Atherton, William de Stonbriggclay, Adam de Irland, Thomas de Penereth. John de Accres, and others. Given at Walton on Sunday next after the Feast of St. Edmund King and Martyr [21 Nov.], 13 Edw. III. Seal gone. No, 50.

REPORT, 1889.

The Council are glad to announce that during the year just closing sixty-two new Members have joined the Society, viz. :—one Non-Resident Life Member, one Associate Member, forty-two Resident and eighteen Non-Resident Members ; while during the same period, from death or other causes, ten have ceased to belong to it.

Since the last Report was issued some of our oldest Members have been carried off by death, viz. :—Mr. Ecroyd Smith, Mr. Beamont, of Orford Hall, Warrington ; Sir James Picton, V.P. ; Dr. Francis J. Bailey, V.P., for many years past the Chairman at our Meetings : and one who, though an old Member, died comparatively young, under circumstances of great sadness, Mr. Thomas F. Brakell, the Society's valued and respected printer.

During the year, ten papers dealing with subjects within the province of the Society, have been read to larger audiences than has been usual in recent years, an encouraging feature, the Council feel, but still capable of improvement.

Volume xxxix (New Series iii) of the Society's Transactions, being for the year 1887, was sent to Members in July last, and volume xl is just about ready for delivery. It is hoped to issue volume xli in July next, and volume xlii in December following, thus bringing the publications up to date.

The Society now consists of thirty-nine Life, ninety-six Resident, one hundred and seven Non-Resident, five Honorary Associate, and sixteen Honorary Members ; and its annual income amounts to £156 19s. 6d., which the Council earnestly desire to see raised to £200 before the close of the ensuing year.

HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Summary of Accounts of Receipts and Payments for the Year 1889.

To Balance from 1888			£85	18	7		
„ Subscriptions received			125	19	0		
Viz. :—For 1889	£96	11 6					
Arrears	27	6 0					
In advance.	2	1 6					
„ Life Compositions			10	5	0		
„ Sale of Society's *Transactions*			21	19	7		
„ Sale of incomplete series of Scientific Transactions, from the Library			57	10	0		
			£301	12	2		
Sessional Expenses—							
Fire Insurance		£0 16 0					
T. Brakell, Printing, &c.		15 11 0					
E. Doling, Teas, &c.		8 3 0					
Rent		10 10 0					
Sec.'s and Treasurer's Expenses, postages, carriage of parcels, &c.		9 3 5					
						44	3 5
Proportion of Expenses of Joint Library Committee						0	9 0
Vol. 37—Binding and additional plates						5	1 0
„ *38—Printing, binding, and delivering						62	2 0
„ 39— Ditto ditto						71	16 0
„ 41—Paid on account of illustrations						4	11 6
Balance carried forward						113	9 3
						£301	12 2

Audited and found correct.
J. PAUL RYLANDS.
13th Jan., 1890.

H. D. ESHELBY,
Honorary Treasurer.

* The plates for this volume were given by Mr. Bennett.

PAPERS READ, 1889.

Jan. 10. "Chapels of the Mascy foundation at Hollinfare Green and Warrington." Mrs. Arthur Cecil Tempest.

Feb. 7. "An Attempt to Classify and Date the various Shapes found in Heraldic Shields, principally in England." Part II. George Grazebrook, F.S.A.

Feb. 21. "James, 'the martyr' Earl of Derby." F. J. Leslie.

Mar. 7. "The Excavations at Burscough Priory." James Bromley.

Mar. 21. "Reply to a Criticism on his Paper on the Twenbrokes Family."* J. P. Rylands, F.S.A.

April 4. "Hornby Castle and Church." W. O. Roper.

Oct. 31. "The Monumental Brasses of Lancashire and Cheshire."† T. Harrison Myres, F.R.I.B.A.

Nov. 14. "Warrington Friary, and recent Excavations there." William Owen, F.R.I.B.A.

Nov. 28. "Some Chester Deeds from the Moore collection."‡ George Grazebrook, F.S.A.

Dec. 12. "A Dip into Colonel Crosse's Charter Chest at Shaw Hill."§ R. D. Radcliffe.

NEW MEMBERS ELECTED, 1889.

Jan. 10. Miss Ellinor M. Dempsey.
,, 10. James Bailey.
,, 10. J. W. Alsop, B.A.
,, 10. Thomas Fell Abraham.
,, 10. Wigan Free Library.
,, 10. Boston (U.S.A.) Pub. Lib.
,, 10. The Bp. of Chester (elect.)
,, 10. John Clare Ridgway.
,, 10. John William Scholefield.
,, 10. Rev.T.K.M.Morrow, M.A.
Feb. 7. George Layton.
,, 7. William Owen.
,, 7. James Lister.
,, 7. Francis Willis Taylor.
,, 7. William C. Atkinson.
,, 7. Charles E. Stevens.
Feb. 21. Alfred Billson.
,, 21. Richard Naylor Arkle, M.A.
,, 21. William H. Cochrane, M.A.
,, 21. Robert Alfred Hampson.
,, 21. Robert Gladstone.
,, 21. James A. Scully.
,, 21. George Bradbury.
,, 21. John M. Quiggin.
,, 21. Thomas Snow.
,, 21. John D. Crosfield.
,, 21. Edward P. Thompson.
,, 21. Richard Caton, M.D.
Mar. 7. Edward W. Cox.
,, 7. Leeds Free Public Library.
,, 7. Mrs. John D. Irven.
Mar. 7. Col. Thos. R. Crosse (Life).
,, 7. Albert H. Bencke, M.A.
,, 7. William Leeming.
,, 7. George Jones.
,, 7. Thomas Hughes Jackson.
,, 7. William Bartlett.
,, 7. Hugh McCubbin.
,, 7. Edward S. Norris.
Apr. 11. Rev. A. J. Bedell, M.A.
,, 11. Henry Taylor.
,, 11. Joseph F. Read.
,, 11. James Hooton.
,, 11. Maskell W. Peace.
,, 11. Miss E. E. C. Abraham.
Oct. 31. Fletcher Thomas Turton.
,, 31. Thomas Henry Ismay.
,, 31. Sir David Radcliffe, Knt.
,, 31. Thomas Wainwright.
,, 31. Lib. of Corp. of London.
,, 31. Sir James Poole, Knt.
,, 31. James L. Thorneley.
,, 31. Clement M. Royds.
,, 31. James Hosack.
,, 31. Tom C. Smith.
,, 31. Ebenezer Ridgway.
,, 31. Stephen Simpson jun. M.A.
,, 31. George Esdaile.
,, 31. Birmingham Free Library.
Nov. 14. William Eugene Gregson.
Nov. 28. James Roberts Brown.
Dec. 12. G.Grazebrook, F.S.A.(Assoc.)

* A critique upon a criticism: not of sufficient general interest for insertion.
† Will appear in a subsequent volume.
‡ Presented to the Chester Archæological Society, and will be printed in their Journal.
§ Represented in this volume by a schedule of some of the deeds.

INDEX.

Adam s. of Swain, 105
Alan fil. Ad., 18
Alfreton Rob. de, 130
Allanson Rev. P., 207
Altar plate, 205
Amundeville Nigellus de, 19
Anne of Cleves, 67
Appleton, 182
Ap Rece Rob., 45
Archer T., 57
Armour, 8
Arstall W., 96
Arundel Edm., 23; Ric., Earl of, 27, 40, 57
Ashton J., 100; Ra., 157; Sir Ra., 117, 118
Assheley J., 82, 85, 88
Aston J., 89
Atherton H., 93; J., 96
Atkinson T., 72
Aughton, 128
Augustine canons, 128; friars, 187, 189

Bamberg Cathedral, 24
Bank Ric., 112, 113, 114
Bardolfe seals, 28
Bardolf Hugo, 22
Barlow Sir Alex., 207; Hum., 85
Baron's letter, 76
Bartlett seal, 69
Barton Rob., 128
Bassett Ric., 13, 72
Bate T., 45
Battle, Abbot of, 46
Bayeux tapestry, 5, 12
Beamont W., 97, 103, 176-7
Beauchamp arms, 192
Beaufort H., 107; T., 107
Bedford, 85
Beggan Dean, 206
Bell at Ormskirk, 132
Bell Sir T., 61
Bend sinister, 10
Bent Ellis, 103
Berdwell W., 59
Bernini, 203
Beverley, Provost of, 113; Ric., 111
Bewsey, 85
Beyvill Ric. f. Ric., 24
Bickerstaffe, 131, 155
Bidston Hall, 150
Bikenore Sir T., 68
Blackburne W., 103
Black Friars, 111
Blythe Hall, 142
Bold Sir J., 129 [113
Bolton, 128, 148, 157, 161, 170, 173, 203; parsonage,
Book-plates, 11
Bootle, 206, 208
Borey Geoff. de, 189
Boscobel, 167-8
Bostoke Laur. de, 177
Boston Lord, 202
Boteler Sir J., 80; Sir T., 112, 189; W. le, 175, 181
Bothe Henkin, 82-3; Bp. J., 80, 81; Johanna, 81; Sir Rob., 78, 83; Sir W., 80, 81
Bothwell Earl F., 61
Bowdon, 82
Brasses, 10, 25
Braybroke Bp., 23; Sir Gerard, 23
Brehouse W. de, 76
Bridgeman shield, 55
Brock L., 142
Bromley James, 127
Bruche Hamond, 82
Buckingham Lord, 116
Buckles and tags, 196
Bull of Pope Pius, 92
Bullen Anne, 62
Burgh Hubert de, 106
Burghley Anne, 148
Burscough, 128
Burscough Priory Excavations, 127-146; almonry, 144; beggar's yard, 138, 141; chancel, 142; guest hall, 144; locutory, 144; south transept, 143
Burtonwood chappel, 93
Bury, 154
Busli J. de, 76
Butler chantry, 97, 101
—— E., 100
Bysse Sir E., 52; Sir T., 40

Cadishead, 94
Calvary Cross, 206
Canterbury, Christ Church, 38
Carlisle seal, 54
Cardigan George, 119; Lord Rob., 119
Caroline, wife of George II., 66
Carter J., 96
Carvings, 10
Castle Rushen, 162, 165-6
Caton, 105, 115
Cavendish-Ogle, 73
Cawdwell J., 190
Chapel, licence for, 79, 84
Chaplets, 54
Chapman Rog., 82
Charles I., coins and Great Seal, 67, 70
—— II., Great Seal, 67, 70
Charteris Fr., 119 *seq.*
Chaworth fam., 43
Chessmen, 17
Chester, 116, 151; castle, 169; water tower, 172
Childwall, 128
Clapham parsonage, 113
Clare Arnold, 96; Gilb. de, 39
—— seal, 29
Clarke C., 95; G., 85, 87, 91; Hamlet, 95; Massey, 95; Rob., 82, 83
Cleavley H., 95
Clegg Ric., 73
Clinton arms, 63
—— J. de, 24, 32, 40, 57
Cockersand Abbey, 111
Cokayne J., 204
Collier Jos., 97
Commonwealth Seal, 67
Coppull, 128
Counterseals, 75
Coventry, W. Bp. of, 79
Covell T., 117
Culcheth, 94
Cromwell O., 156, 163, 164, 165, 169
Crosse Colonel, 73
Crosses, 21

Crouchley W., 96
Crowns, Edwardian, 197
Croxteth, 205, 207
Croxton, Abbot of, 111
Cuming H. S., 203
Curwen Ric., 113

Dacre Lord, 109
Dalton, 128
Daniel Sir J., 78 : Jos., 102
Darcy Lord T., 112, 113
Daresbury, 182
Dartford Priory, 76
Daubygné J., 40
Davenport T., 82
Dawson Pudsey, 123 ; R. P., 125
De la Laund Sir T., 58
Derby Earl of, 108, 117, 118, 127, 131, 141, 144 ; fourth earl, 148 ; sixth earl (W.), 147, 150
DERBY, JAMES, SEVENTH EARL OF, 147-174 ; commonplace-book, 150, 174 ; private devotions, 150, 174 ; old chair, 173 ; snuff box, 202
Despencer's arms, 20, 199
Dimsdale, Ra. s. of W., 14
Domesday, 105
Domevile Gilb., 82
Dudley Ric., 33
Dutton arms, 199
——— Sir T., 207

Easby Abbey, 137
Edge Capt., 168
Edsford J., 96
Edward Black Prince, 68
——— IV., 42, 58
——— VI., arms, 65 ; Great Seal, 64
Eglinton Earl of, 61
Elizabeth of York, 37
Ellel, 128, 134
Eller brook, 142
Ely Cathedral, 191
Encaustic tiles, 178, 192
Erdeswick S., 101
Erlam J., 96
Ethindon Sewal de, 14
Everton, 161
Exeter Cathedral, 29 ; palace, 60

Fane Joan, 76
Fawkes Guy, 52
Fazakerley Rog., 130
Fermor A., 204
Fernbureg H. de, 19
Ferrers J. de, 130
Fitzgerald seal, 29
Fitzwarine Fulk, 15
Flanders Count Theod., 16 ; W., 17
Flixton, 128, 129
Flodden, 109
Forfeited estates, 205
Fortibus Isab. de, 29
Foster J., 123 ; W., 123 ; W. H., 123
Fraunceys Matilde, 28 ; Simon, 28
Free School, 112
Frere Elianor, 29
Furness Abbot of, 111
Furnival T., 20

Gant Gilb. de, 13 ; Roheis de, 16
Gaunt John of 29, 61
Garnet Ric., 94
Garston, 205
Gerrard Ch., 117
Gibbon J., 52
Glazebrook, 82
Godfrey Sir E. B., 55
Gorram Egidius, 15
Goushill Joan, 130
Grants of arms, 11
Grappenhall rectory, 63
Grazebrook G., 1 ; Michael, 69 ; Rob., 65
Greek shield, 197

Haddon Rev. J., 95, 103
Hall James, 80
Halsall, 128
Halton, 105
Harrington Ann, 107 ; Eliz., 107 ; James, 107, 108 ; Sir J., 107, 108 ; Sir T., 107, 189 ; Sir W., 107, 130
Harsyck arms, 43
Harward Simon, 100
Hastings Sir Hugh, 43 ; J. de, 39
Hawarden W., 101
Henry VI., 34 ; VII.'s chapel, 60 ; VIII., 111
Henrietta Maria, 65
HERALDIC SHIELDS, 1-76
Hereford Cathedral, 43
Heysham, 114
Hitchmough Ric., 205
Hodgkinson P., 96
Hoghton Sir Gilb., 117 ; Sir Ric., 117
Holcroft arms, 193
——— Sir T., 90, 92, 96, 190
Hollar W., 54
Hollin's Green, 92, 95, 96
Holme Ric., 206, 207 Randal, 49, 50, 98, 101
Holyday W., 126
Hollynfare, 80 ; chantry, 88, 91 ; chapel, 77-82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 89, 93, 97
Hoole heath, 151, 172
Hope St. J., 206
Hornby, 105, 106, 107, 110, 114, 115, 116, 118
HORNBY CASTLE, 105-126 ; bedehouse, 112 ; bells, 125 ; chantry, 112 ; church, 105, 124 ; mortuary chapel, 125 ; park, 114, 126 ; priory, 111, 124 ; trial, 122
Horse trappings, 195
Horton W. de, 78
Hotot fam., 33
Howard fam., 73
Hoxton, 116
Hume Canon, 196, 200
Hussey Sir J., 112, 113, 114
Huyton, 128, 134
Hyde T., 82

Illuminations, 9
Inscriptions on chalice, 206, 208
Ireland, 187
——— Gilb., 93 ; Sir T., 93
Ironmongers' Co., 34, 42
Isle of Man, 151, 157, 161, 162, 163

James I., 116 ; II., shield, 70
Jervaux Abbot of, 111
Joh. fil. Galf. de Edinton, 19
Johnson G., 102
Jones T., 96

Kendrick Dr., 202-3
King David, 7
Kirkstall Abbot of, 111
Knight Ra. 96 Ric. 95
Knowsley, 147, 150, 152, 165, 172 ; hall, 165
——— T. de, 130

Lacy Hen. de, 131 ; Ilbert de, 12
Lancaster, 114, 121, 156 ; priory, 111
——— Earl Thos., 39
Langton J., 107

Lathom, 128, 148, 150, 162, 165, 166; house, 149, 157, 158, 173; siege, 158-160
——— Isabella, 130; Ric., 130; Rob., 130; Rob. f. Hen., 128, 129, 141; T. de, 130, 148
Leech Dr., 99
Legh Gerard, 50; T., 82
Lepers' hospital, 131
Leslie F. J., 147
Leycester Sir P., 83
Lichfield Reg., 189
Lingard Dr., 123, 126
Lingott J., 96
Liverpool, 86, 148, 155, 161, 163, 180; castle, 162, 172; halfpenny, 65; Tower buildings, 148, 162
Lloyd W. G., 146
Longespee W. de, 21
Longshaw L., 85, 89
Longuevillers Elena, 106
Longton, 128
Lower M. A., 32
Lucy Eliz. de, 40
Ludlow Friary, 190, 192
Lymm, 82
Lynn, St. Nicholas' church, 70

Mail, suits of, 25, 26
Maine, Ct. Helie, 20
Manchester, 47, 85, 86, 154. 155, 160, 162
Mansfield Ric., 72
Margaret of Kent, 106; of Richmond, 54, 63, 130
Marsden J., 122
Marston Moor, 162
Marton Mere, 128
MASCY CHAPELS, 77-104; arms, 101, 102; chapel, 102
——— Fr., 95, 96, 97, 102, 113; Hamlet, 84, 193; Hamon, 77-81, 86, 97, 98; J., 80, 83; Ric., 73, 85, 90, 92, 93, 98, 102; Rob., 78; Thos., 80, 97, 98; W., 78, 85-89, 91, 98, 99
Mastyn W., 86, 88
Matt. f. John, 22
Mayer Jos., 201
Melling, 105, 106, 113, 115, 128
Mendicant orders, 186
Mersey, 175
Metal studs, bars, and plates, 195
Meynell G., 103
Middlehurst W., 103
Millynton E., 82, 83
MOLYNEUX CHALICE, 205; chantry, 207
——— C. W., 205; Caryll, 206; Edw., 207; Lady, 205; Sir Thos., 207
Montacute Simon de, 22, 69, 76
Montbegin Ad. de, 105; Hen., 106; Rog., 105, 126
Monteagle arms, 124
——— Henry, 116; Lord, 109, 110, 113, 114; his will, 110; W., 116, 124
Monthermer Ra. de, 39, 57
Monumental effigies, 10
Morgan Syl., 52, 54
Morley Lord, 119; T., 119
Mortimer Edm., 26
Mottram Rob., 114
Mundene H. de, 106
Mynshull W., 82

Neville Eleanor, 130; Geoff., 106; J. de, 107; Margaret, 106, 107; Rob., 107; Thos., 107
Nicholas Sir E., 45, 53
Normans, 5
Norreys arms, 109
——— T., 74, 100; Sir W., 89, 90
Northerden, 80
Northern Court," 147
Norton Ch., 24
Norwich Staple, 76
Nottingham, 154

Odo Bp., 75
Oglander fam., 72
Ogle-Bertram, 73
Ordsall Hall, 155
Ormskirk, 128, 154, 174
ORNAMENTS FROM THE CHESHIRE SHORE, 195-202
Oxburg Col., 121
Oxford, 148

Paget Sir W., 128
Palmer Ashley, 56; Jos., 69
Parbold, 128, 129
Parker Edw., 116
Patten chapel, 104
——— T., 102, 103
Peeres J., 95
Pelham Sir J., 32, 41-2
Penstruge Sir Ric., 43
Percival Ric., 155
Pierpoint T., 102
Pilkington Rog., 130
PLAQUE, PORTRAIT OF KING CHARLES I., 202-3
Plumb H., 96
Plumtre Sir W., 190
Plupp, Ric., 102
Poole Edw., 95
Potter C., 202
Powell Rev. E., 206, 208
Prescot church, 73
Prescott J., 95
Preston, 154, 157, 160, 166; battle, 164
Printers' marks, 11
Pulton, 83

Queen Anne's arms, 74
——— Eleanor, 21
Queensbury Duchess of, 120
Quenci S. de, 76
Quincey Sayer de, 14

Radcliffe book-plate, 66
——— Sir Alex., 112; R. D., 204, 208 (?)
——— on Soar, 128
Raines Canon, 101, 129
Raleigh Sir W., 163
Ramrage Abbot T., 60
Rawlinson Anne, 96
Records, seals on, 9
Repton Priory, 136
Ribble, 164
Ribchester, 157
Richmond Archdeaconry, 113; school, 61
Rigby Col., 119, 158, 161
Risley H., 82
Rixton, 82, 88, 193; arms, 101; chapel, 79, 81, 97, 98, 103, 104; manor, 80
——— Alan de, 78; T., 101
Roadside Cross, 126
Roberts J., 189
Roman road, 105
Roper W. O., 105
Rossall, 166
Royalist Standard, 153
Royle J., 95
Rupert Prince, 160
Rylands J. Paul, 11, 103, 177, 205
Sale H., 85
Salley Abbot of, 111
Sawyer Mrs., 63
Saxon and Norman ancestors, 1
Say Sir W., 42

Scale armour, 16
Scarisbrick, 128; chantry, 138, 144
——— James, 132
Schutz fam., 60
Scott T. and fam., 51
Scriven T., 47
Seal of Burscough, 132
Seals, medieval, 9, 18, 21, 27, 45
Secreta, 76
Sefton church, 207
Shawe J., 103
Shelton Ra., 36
SHIELDS, HERALDIC: SHAPES AND DATES, 1-76; eleventh century, 11; twelfth century, 12; thirteenth century, 18; fourteenth century, 22; fifteenth century, 30; badges, 22; bouche, 31; cordioid, 71; circular, 1-4, 5, 12; convex, 1, 17, 18; eared couped, 66; gothic, 37; guige, 6, 21; heart-shaped, 71; heater-pear, 14, 15, 16, 18, 21, 22, 24, 26, 27, 32, 38, 72; helmets, 59; Italian, 70; kite-shape, 5, 6, 7, 11, 13, 17; leather on, 3; long and narrow, 5; mantlings, 39; mottoes, 58; Norman, 12, 14, 16, 17; outward, 33; palm branches, 55; pear-shaped, 16; pointed, 32; quartering, 21; red, 2, 3, 4; round, 12, 26, 36; square, 5, 12, 38; supporters, 56; triangular, 14; white, 2, 3
Shire W., 99
Shoes, straps, &c., 201
Shrewsbury, 156
——— Fr., Earl of, 45
Sike Jos., 69
Silvester de Petra Sancta, 52
Simon T., 53
Skerton, 105
Slaidburn, 126
Sleaford, 114
Spakeman C., 87, 90, 91
Speakman H., 95, 97
Sonkey Rog. de, 181
Smith H. E., 200; Rawdon, 191
Sporneston Sir W., 107
Spynk Nic., 129
St. Albans, 60
St. Margaret's, Herts, 71
Stafford, Hum. Earl of, 41, 42, 57, 75
Stained glass, 10
Standish, 117, 128
Stanhope Lord, 116
Stanley badge, 202, 204; chantry, 138, 141, 145; fam., 107, 115, 124, 130, 148, 155; mortuary, 139, 143
Stapputh J., 100
Starkey Laur., 112, 113, 114, 115
Statute Merchant seal, 55
Strange Lord, 117; T., 41
Stratherne Countess of, 20
Stuart exhibition, 204

Tabley Lord de, 83
Targets, 4, 5
Tasker James, 146
Tassels, 42
Tatham Adm., 122
——— fells, 109
Tatton W., 82
Taylor Edw., 102; Gilb., 100; Ric., 102
Teye Walt. de, 76
Theodoric, Count of Flanders, 31
Thurland Castle, 117
Tilney arms, 37, 39
Tinctures, lines for, 52
Torbock, 128
Tremouille Charlotte, 149
Treverbin fam, 19
Tunstall W., 114
Turstan. 20
Tynwald Hill, 151

Upholland flags, 145
Upton Nic., 14, 19
Urmston, 129

Vandyke, 152, 174
Vavasour Malgerus, 15; Maud, 15; Sir Rob., 15; W., 15
Vawdry G., 96
Veel Pet. de, 57
Venables Canon, 186; Hugh, 130
Vere Eliz., 147
Veysey J., 84

Walter Theo., 15
Warburton —, 88; Ric., 78, 88
Warde fam., 93
Warrington, 80, 83, 86, 87, 97, 98, 99, 103, 153; Blanchmede, 181; Bridge street, 175, 180; chapel, 77; Chancel street, 176; Church street, 188; Corporation, 175; Friar's gate, 176; Friar's green, 176, 186; Friar's lane, 176; museum, 188, 193; manor court house, 188; rector, 96; St. Austin's lane, 176
WARRINGTON FRIARY, 175-194, 129; arms, 183; choir, 182; screen, 183; steeple, 184; tiling, 190, 192; windows, 183
Watches, 51
Waterdeyn T., 70
Watts Augustine, 104
Wax chandlers, 38
Wells Cathedral, 21
Wemyss Lord, 121, 122, 124
Wenemaer W., 71
Wenning river, 115
Wennige-tun, 105, 122
Werington Ra., 181
Westminster, 34, 39; abbey, 10, 21
Whalley, 157
Wiatt Ric., 73
Widnes, 131
Wigan 157, 167; "Dog" inn, 167
Wilbraham Hon. Mrs., 142
Willoughby H., 72
Wilson Rev. J., 61
Winwood Sir Ra., 116

Witham Dr. T., 103
Wolsey Cardinal, 111
Wood Walton, 24
Woodward Sir Rand., 88; T., 88
Worcester, 167
Wormegay, 28
Worsley J., 102; J. E., 177
Wotton J., 68
Wray, 106
Wreaths, 54
Wright G., 96, 126; Ra., 102

Yate Hamand, 86, 90, 91; Nic., 82, 87; T., 86 87, 90, 91
Yates Hamlet, 96
York, 153; Minster, 34

THOMAS BRAKELL LIMITED, TYP., 58, DALE STREET, LIVERPOOL.

BEING deeply impressed with the great value of a "CORPUS SIGILLORUM" which would bring together in one view a large number of English Seals of each century for the eye to rest upon and so to comprehend the varying styles at different dates, Mr. Grazebrook puts forward the following proposal to see if a sufficient number of Subscribers will be found to support him, and meet the heavy expense of producing such a work. It is obvious that to lessen the number of illustrations would impair its usefulness, and Mr. Grazebrook would not undertake the book unless it can be thoroughly carried out. What he contemplates would show perhaps fifty selected characteristic seals for each century from the eleventh to the seventeenth, displayed in order of date. So large a number would not be needed at the earliest or latest dates, but for some of the periods a greater number ought to be given. Students now get together such collections in tracings and drawings—as the labour of years; and it is feared very few have perseverance enough to carry out fully their aim, but without such exact data conclusions must be guess-work. Mr. Grazebrook has such a collection for his own use, and knows from experience what a great advantage it is.

This proposed well-illustrated book would not only be most valuable and instructive to the Antiquary, it would also possess a far wider and general interest, because these are the highest specimens of Art remaining to us of the early times in which they were made. Seals at all dates are the results of the greatest skill and care to be procured, according to the owner's means; and

[OVER.

many of them are masterpieces, both of design and execution. They display the whole career of Art: the simplicity of early times, gradually developing and culminating in the perfection of the fourteenth century; to be followed by overloaded designs, beautified by exquisite workmanship, at the end of the fifteenth.

Such a pictured History of Art could not fail to be interesting and attractive to many who would not care to study the subject from a strictly antiquarian point of view.

This large collection of engravings would be accompanied by explanations giving an account of most of the seals, the origin of their decorations, and other particulars involving a considerable amount of genealogical research; which, even when epitomised, must form a bulky volume; and it would require a large body of Subscribers at 30*s.* to cover the expense; but the author trusts he may be encouraged by such extended support that he may be able somewhat to *increase* the number of illustrations—many of which must be reproduced from the copper plates in old and rare works, thus involving considerable expense

Subscriptions payable when the work is completed.

Gentlemen who would be willing to subscribe will please write to that effect to GEORGE GRAZEBROOK, F.S.A., Oak Hill Park, near Liverpool.

Any suggestions for the improvement of the work would be esteemed. The author will confine himself strictly to

The Art History of those seals whose dates are accurately known;

The Characteristic Styles prevailing at each period; and

The various Signs of Date as they are developed.